

***The Biology and Geology of Tuvalu:
an Annotated Bibliography***

K. A. Rodgers and Carol Cantrell

TECHNICAL REPORTS OF THE AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM

Director:

D.J.G. Griffin

Editor:

J.K. Lowry

Assistant Editor:

J.E. Hanley

Associate Editors:

Anthropology:

R.J. Lampert

Invertebrates:

W.B. Rudman

Geology:

F.L. Sutherland

Vertebrates:

A.E. Greer

© Copyright Australian Museum, 1988

No part of this publication may be reproduced without permission of the Editor.

Produced by the Australian Museum

15 September 1988

\$16.00 bought at the Australian Museum

\$18.50 posted within Australia or New Zealand

\$22.00 posted airmail to other countries

Technical Reports of the Australian Museum is a series of occasional papers which publishes bibliographies, catalogues, surveys, and data bases in the fields of anthropology, geology and zoology. The journal is an adjunct to *Records of the Australian Museum* and the *Supplement* series which publish original research in natural history. It is designed for the quick dissemination of information at a moderate cost. The information is relevant to Australia, the South-west Pacific and the Indian Ocean area. Submitted manuscripts are reviewed by external referees. A reasonable number of copies are distributed to scholarly institutions in Australia and around the world.

Submitted manuscripts should be addressed to the Editor, Australian Museum, P.O. Box A285, Sydney South, N.S.W. 2000, Australia. Manuscripts should preferably be on 5¼ inch diskettes in DOS format and should include an original and two copies.

Technical Reports are not available through subscription. New issues will be announced in the *Records*. Orders should be addressed to the Assistant Editor (Community Relations), Australian Museum, P.O. Box A285, Sydney South, N.S.W. 2000, Australia.

The Biology and Geology of Tuvalu: an Annotated Bibliography

K.A. RODGERS¹ and CAROL CANTRELL²

¹University of Auckland,
Private Bag, Auckland, New Zealand

²Australian Museum,
P.O. Box A285 Sydney South, NSW 2000, Australia

ABSTRACT. Over one thousand references of published monographs, papers, letters, notes and reports concerned with the geology and biology of the nine islands of Tuvalu, the former Ellice Islands, are indexed and annotated. Excluded are meteorological, ethnological, human geographical, historical, administrative and sanitary publications. Medical references are included where these impinge on the zoological or botanical. Fifty papers come from Soviet sources and include results of recent expeditions from that nation in the archipelago.

RODGERS, K.A. & CAROL CANTRELL, 1988. The biology and geology of Tuvalu: an annotated bibliography. Technical Reports of the Australian Museum No.1: 1-103.

Introduction

The central Pacific nation of Tuvalu (Ellice Islands) consists of nine small islands and atolls scattered along an approximate north-north-west to south-south-east bearing between 5° and 10½°S latitude and 176° and 179½°E longitude. Apart from the similar island chain of Kiribati to the north and east, the nearest land is Rotumah, 400 km to the south-west, with the main islands of Fiji a further 200 km south. The Phoenix and Tokelau groups lie about 700 km east while the Santa Cruz Islands are the first landfall 1500 km west. As a consequence of this isolation, the 36 square km area of the archipelago provides the sole land area due south of the equator and west of the 180° meridian in an expanse of 2,000,000 square km of the central Pacific. From north to south the nine islands are Nanumea, Niu-tao, Nanumaga, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti, Nukulaelae, Niulakita (Fig.1).

Specimens of the animal and plant life of the islands start to appear in the collections and herbaria of Western Europe from about the mid nineteenth century on. The geology of Funafuti, including its lagoonal sedi-

ments, reefs, submarine topography, stratigraphy and deep structure and composition were described in some detail following three coral reef boring expeditions mounted by the Royal Society in 1896, 1897 and 1898, and a fourth visit by Professor Agassiz of Harvard in 1899. These descriptions, along with reports on collections of the flora and fauna, served to make the natural history of this atoll the best documented of any in the Pacific and Indian Oceans at the turn of the century (Rodgers, 1985).

Little, however, was known of the geology and biology of the other eight islands. Agassiz had made a survey of some of their reefs and collected a few specimens. Other information of scientific value, as well as a few collections which existed in herbaria and museums (e.g. Mueller, 1876; Butler, 1878; Sharpe, 1878) had come largely from missionary sources. Moreover, these collections were not systematic nor comprehensive. Neither were the majority of those from Funafuti. Few had been assembled by a specialist in a particular field while some of the identifications

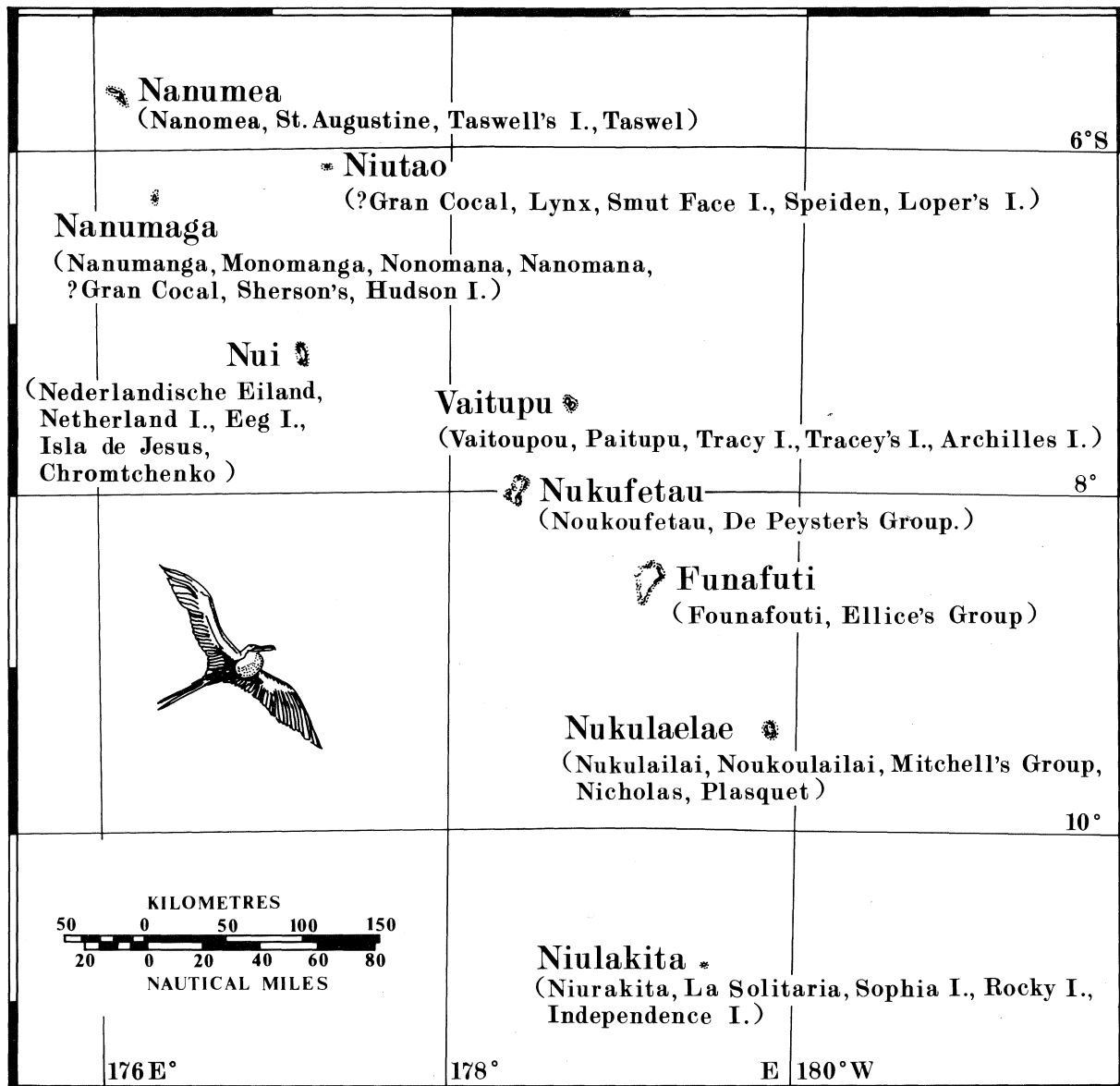


Fig.1. Sketch map of Tuvalu archipelago showing some alternative spellings and names of the islands which occur in the literature.

than a little flawed (e.g. see criticisms of North, 1898; Pocock, 1898; Bogert, 1937; Belkin, 1962; Pont, 1968). Few of these omissions were to be made good in the years succeeding Agassiz' visit. Following the intense activity of the last four years of the nineteenth century, much of the world's scientific community lost interest in this remote and tiny group and little in the way of new field data or specimens became available to build on what had gone before. There were exceptions:

Dr Sixten Bock from Sweden visited in mid 1917. He made small collections of a number of marine invertebrate groups from Nanumaga, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukulaelae, Nukufetau, Niutao and Nanumea, some of which have since been described (e.g. Odhner, 1925; Schellenberg, 1938; Adam, 1945; cf. Rodgers & Oleröd, 1988).

HMS *Challenger* completed a seismic survey of both

Funafuti and Nukufetau in 1951 and established for the first time the thickness of the carbonates through which the Royal Society had hoped to drill at Funafuti as 550-760 m (Gaskell & Swallow, 1952, 1953). A collection of algae made by the *Challenger* from the Funafuti lagoon, was described by Chapman (1955) and sight records by the officers of birds observed in the group were documented by MacDonald & Crawford (1954).

The most diversified expedition to call in the twentieth century was made by the Soviet research vessel *Dmitry Mendeleev* in 1971 and 1973. Geological, oceanographic, biological, meteorological and anthropological field studies were undertaken on various islands over several weeks, as well as in the surrounding waters. Regrettably, while considerable new data were obtained, few publications concerned specifically with Tuvalu/Ellice biology and geology have appeared (e.g.

Vilenkin, 1977; Kalineko & Medvedev, 1980). Most published data have been presented as part of general syntheses of various aspects of natural science in the western Pacific (e.g. Petrov, 1980). The 1973 visit produced one of the first detailed accounts of the consequences of Hurricane Bebe (Askenov, 1975).

The sole area where numerous, continuing, in-depth studies were conducted throughout the entire group was that of filarial infections and their arthropod vectors, the disease being a major threat not only to the communities' health but also the World War II effort. As a result, a wealth of research papers appeared from both British and American workers (e.g. Laird, 1956; Iyengar, 1959, 1960; Zahar *et al.*, 1980).

These contributions apart, the total knowledge of the geology and of the majority of animal and plant groups of the archipelago as at 1970, was essentially that of 1899. This was in sharp contrast to the situation for other, comparable island groups. While topographic maps and charts had improved, the geology of Funafuti and the significance of the Royal Society's corings continued to be debated inconclusively, as the database, with the exception of the *Challenger* results, was still that of the nineteenth century (e.g. Chapman, 1941, 1944 vs Grimsdale, 1952). Although some systematic names of some organisms from the early collections had been reviewed, only a few hundred new specimens had been added to research collections, mainly by Bock and filarial researchers. The mosquitoes were the sole group which might be regarded as being comprehensively documented for all islands. Child's observation that no comprehensive survey of the Gilbert and Ellice Colony had been carried out by a competent ornithologist and, "thus there is a noticeable gap in the available literature of the Pacific birds" (1960, p.1) was valid for many groups of Ellice organisms. Indeed, it still holds for many in Tuvalu today (*cf.* Rodgers & Cantrell, 1986).

When Hurricane Bebe struck Funafuti in October 1971, it served to rudely alert a number of Pacific scientists to the group's existence. Several surveys of both the geomorphological and biological consequences of this major storm have now been reported (e.g. Baines *et al.*, 1974; Askenov, 1975; Baines & McLean, 1976; Mergner, 1983, 1985; Fitchett, 1987).

Fortunately the scientific impetus afforded by Bebe has been immediately followed by that resulting from the onset of independence. For the first time relatively large amounts of money have become available for research and while this has been primarily directed towards planning and economic survival, the natural science content of these areas has begun to be reported in depth. A spate of publications has emanated from organisations such as the South Pacific Commission, Food and Agricultural Organisation, United Nations Development Program and its agencies, as well as

mimeographed reports from various British and Tuvaluan governmental departments. As a result, the pelagic fishes and their baits have joined the mosquitoes as a well studied group (e.g. Klawe, 1978; Crossland, 1979; Zann, 1980; Taumaia & Gentle, 1982; Ellway *et al.*, 1983). For the first time, the botany of one of the islands, Nui, has been documented (Woodroffe, 1985, 1986), while a smaller survey of that of Vaitupu has been informally published (Woodroffe, 1981). Some of the omissions of 1899 are being made good.

However, one consequence of the nature and history of scientific research in Tuvalu is that the literature is widely scattered both historically and geographically. While this is scarcely unique to either Tuvalu or its science, there is nevertheless a seeming predilection on the part of some researchers in the archipelago to re-discover facts and facets of both the geology and biology and to ignore that which has gone before.

Rodgers (1985) drew attention to Chapman's (1955, p.334) statement with which he prefixed his report on the *Challenger's* 1951 algal collections: "No algal collections appear to have been made on previous visits, not even during the celebrated visit to put a bore down through the reef." Chapman was seemingly unaware of the floral records of Barton (1900, 1901), Foslie (1900a,b, 1901, 1929) and Schmidt (1928).

When Kalineko & Medvedev (1980) published the findings of the Funafuti lagoon corings of the *Dmitry Mendeleev* they made no reference to earlier lagoon borings and dredgings of Halligan and Finckh (*in* Halligan, 1904a; David, Halligan and Finckh, 1904). One of the Soviet lines of coring stations in the lagoon approximated closely the dredge line of Halligan and Finckh.

Other examples exist. Few western students of Bebe seem aware of the study of Askenov (1975). Woodroffe (1985, 1986) appeared unacquainted with Mueller's (1876) floral lists. Buckley (1985) reported *Bufo marinus* as accidentally introduced about three years ago but Pacific Islands Monthly (1942), Iremonger (1948) and Laird (1956) have recorded its deliberate earlier introduction. Gibbons & Clunie (1986) would have found the data of Schofield (1976a,b) and the interpretations of McLean (1980) informative in discussing the effect of sea level changes on Tuvalu's pre-history. In particular, the literature concerned with the islands' agriculture and that which documents pests and diseases is rich in rediscovery and scant in acknowledgement of earlier documentation e.g. *cf.* Food and Agricultural Organisation (1961), Lever (1969), Daft (1976), Dharamaraju (1980a,b), Small (1982) and Madison (1983).

No gratuitous criticism is implied by these observations. There are difficulties peculiar to Tuvalu/Ellice literature which are exemplified by the uncharacteristic lapse of Thompson (1983) whose bibliography of the

geology and geophysics of Tuvalu consists of a single page of 23 references.

Whatever the reasons for such oversights, it was to help obviate similar difficulties with ongoing research in Tuvalu that Rodgers (1985) compiled his bibliography. This work drew heavily on some previous compilations (e.g. Krauss, 1969) but remained deficient from several viewpoints. It was biased towards publications arising out of the Royal Society and Agassiz expeditions insofar as it had grown by happenstance (as well as haphazardly) out of a bibliography of the geology of Funafuti. In its turn it overlooked the wealth of information in Sachet & Fosberg (1955, 1971), Bernice P. Bishop Museum (1964) and Mitchell Library (1968). In particular it was restricted in respect of time and money.

However, its publication produced a wealth of material and much needed support from numerous individuals and organisations from throughout the world. This has enabled the present bibliography to be prepared. While no illusory claims for any particular degree of completeness are made, it represents significant progress in Tuvaluan bibliography. It is hoped it will materially assist research in, and an awareness of, these central Pacific islands. Several points should be noted by users.

This bibliography is confined mainly to published monographs, papers, letters and notes which make reference to the geology and biology of the nine islands, the two disciplines being inextricably intertwined at an atoll level. Meteorological references have been documented elsewhere (Rodgers & Cantrell, 1987). Medical, oceanographic and environmental matters are included where these concern the geology or biology. Demographic references have been included only where they refer to climate, agriculture, disease and similar natural science matters. Excluded are references concerned solely with ethnology, human geography, history, administration and general health and sanitation. Unlike Rodgers (1985), works related to European exploration are included where these contain documentation on the location and names which have been used for the various islands. However, separate maps and charts have generally been omitted.

The question of what is and what is not a published document has usually been resolved by the document's availability. Thus all the mimeographed material arising out of the period of colonial rule, from government departments, international organisations, pamphlets of the University of the South Pacific and items of restricted circulation, have been included where they are readily available from research libraries, particularly those in the south Pacific. Conversely, a number of titles which may have proved relevant, have been omitted when they did not prove to be available in Australia, New Zealand, Fiji, Tuvalu or Kiribati.

Much of Tuvalu's literature is in mimeographed or photocopied form. Several libraries and archival repositories were loath to release some items while normal interlibrary loan began to prove prohibitively expensive. This was one reason Rodgers (1985) added annotations to his citations to permit users to assess the relative merits of some of the references. This has been continued in the present compilation.

Some definite but arbitrary guidelines were developed concerning the relevance of a particular reference, the forms of the citation, and the extent and content of the accompanying annotation. Because of the paucity of literature in certain areas, references with even marginal Tuvalu/Ellice content have been included even if the author has done little more than repeat another's earlier record or observation, although in the biology field, a reference is usually cited only where a systematic name is employed unless the content appears to represent a new contribution.

Rodgers (1985) provided some, but not comprehensive, page referencing to systematic names in his annotations of biological items. This has been extended here and some earlier annotations revised as indicated by a double asterisk, **, after the entry. (A single asterisk, *, after an entry indicates the item appeared in, and the content is little changed from, Rodgers (1985).) While every effort has been made to include all such page references, inevitably a number will have been overlooked. Nor is it to be expected that all users will find the annotations as full as they might wish. However, the authors have tried to take cognisance of the observation of Luomala (1975) that our understanding of the islands' science is hindered by the poor geographic documentation of many research specimens as well as field observations, resulting in unwarranted generalisations being made about the group as a whole (*cf.* Buxton, 1928). Where provenance of specimens or data was indicated in a cited paper it is usually given in the annotation. Three major faunal lists have been deliberately excluded because of their size and ready availability: the foraminiferal records of Chapman (1902a, 1944) and the faunal summary of Hedley *et al.* (1899).

It was originally intended to include only references which had been seen and annotated by the compilers, particularly as several existing bibliographies contain items which appear to have no Tuvalu/Ellice relevance. However, in the long term this was not found to be feasible, particularly with some references provided by the Leningrad Public Library (see Appendix I). In the interest of completeness, some items are included which have not been viewed. These are indicated by ¶ after the entry.

It may be of interest to other Pacific bibliographic workers to note that less than four dozen of the references included here, were available from computer

searches conducted in Australia and New Zealand for Tuvalu/Ellice/botany/zoology/geology/geophysics.

While such searches did produce the odd gem which had not emerged by other means, in geology for example, a far greater number of citations were obtained from conventional indices such as *Zoological Record*, *Bibliography of Geology Exclusive of North America* and its successor *Bibliography of Geology*, as well as from *Science Citation Index*. Shelf searches of journal runs by both content lists and indices proved of value for Tuvalu/Ellice mainly with some specific Food and Agricultural Organisation and South Pacific Commission publications, although among late nineteenth century runs both *Nature* and *Natural Science*, as well as publications of some geographical societies, produced results using "Funafuti" and "Royal Society" as key search words.

A considerable number of titles of both monographs and scientific papers in the present bibliography make no geographic reference to the group. Further, a number of publications possessed titles which suggested they might contain relevant material, but were found to be sadly wanting (e.g. Daft, 1976; Williams, 1980).

The most fruitful source of references proved to be a

working backwards and forwards through the literature following specific themes and authors within those themes. Foslie's many algal publications were obtained by this technique as were those concerned with false scorpions and the mineralogical papers arising from the Royal Society corings. While this approach produced numerous items not occurring in earlier bibliographies, a limitation on the practice was found in the unavailability of complete journal runs, as well as restrictions imposed by time and cost. In the end, many subjective judgments had to be made as to the probable value of following up particular lines. As a result, it is inevitable that items have been missed. In particular, it is suspected that numbers of the biological compendia and catalogues of certain groups of organisms have been overlooked.

"Perhaps, through the relatively intense studies of last century, Tuvalu is uniquely placed for some accurate assessment to be made of the impact of one hundred years of European culture on the ecology of a group of Pacific islands (*cf.* Wiens, 1962, chap. 19)...[It is hoped] the present bibliography may provide encouragement and a contribution to such an end" (Rodgers, 1985, p.103).

Acknowledgements

Many scientists, archivists and librarians made contributions to the present study. Especial thanks are owed to Mrs Gwen Baker-Lowry and her staff of the Australian Museum Library, Mrs Kata Ponton and her staff of the National Library and Archives of Tuvalu, Mrs Ester Williams and the staff of the Library of the University of the South Pacific. The Mitchell and State Libraries of New South Wales, the Leningrad Public Library, the Libraries of the Universities of Sydney and Auckland, the Library of the Auckland Museum, the Auckland Public Library, the Australian National Library, the National Library of New Zealand, the Alexander Turnbull Library, the National Archives of Fiji, the South Pacific Commission, Noumea and the S.P.C. Publications Bureau, Sydney, all provided help

and/or reference material. Several individuals made our work a little more complete: Professors Roger McLean and John Morrison, Drs Murray Gregory, Peter Hosking, Olive Johnson, Jim Lowry and Roy Oleröd, Walter Boles, Susan Courtney, Patrick Filmer-Sankey, Thelma Grey, Robert Jones, Rima Katz, Elva Leaming, Anne-Marie McConochie, Paul McIntyre, Sam Rawlins, Kay Stead, Lisa Tagoai, Per Tingbrand, John Cotton Wright, Joan Yee. To any we have overlooked and to dozens of unsung Interlibrary Loan Librarians across the world we say, "Thank you". Funds were provided by the Scientific Distribution Committee of the New Zealand Lottery Board and the University of Auckland Research and Leave Committees.

Bibliography

1. Adam, W., 1945. Cephalopoda from Dr Sixten Bok's expedition to the South Pacific islands. *Arkiv för Zoologi* 37A(5): 1-25, 2 plates. [Descriptions of *Loligo* eggs from Nanomea (*sic*) and *Octopus* (*Octopus*) *globosus* from "Ellice Islands, Nine [*sic*], leeward reef" p.2.]***
2. Adams, P.A., 1959. Neuroptera: Myrmeleontidae and Chrysopidae. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Insects of Micronesia 8(2): 13-33. [*Chrysopa basilis* from Ellice Islands p.14.]*
3. Admiralty Surveys During the Year 1896, 1897. *Geographical Journal* 9: 655-657. [Summarises *Penguin's* work at Funafuti and Nukulailai (*sic*) p.657.]
4. Agassiz, A., 1899. The islands and coral reefs of Fiji. *Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 33: 1-167. [Asides concerning the early reports of the Royal Society's borings pp.41, 72, 73, 83, 84.]*
5. Agassiz, A., 1900. Explorations of the Albatross in the Pacific. *American Journal of Science* ser.4, 9: 369-374. [Preliminary report concerning expedition which included visit to Ellice Islands and to the Royal Society's borings (see 1903, below). Soundings made by USS *Albatross* off Funafuti confirm HMS *Penguin's* results.]*
6. Agassiz, A., 1902. Preliminary report and list of stations: Being part I of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by the USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900. *Memoirs, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 26(1): 1-114. [Visit to Niulakita, Funafuti, and Nukufetau pp.34-38, bottom deposits p.80, surface haul p.87, poverty of surface hauls in Ellice Islands p.88, haul from intermediate depths p.93.]*
7. Agassiz, A., 1903. The coral reefs of the tropical Pacific: Being part IV of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition ...by the USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900. *Memoirs, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 28: 1-410 (one volume text, three volumes plates). [This expedition succeeded those of the Royal Society but publication preceded Bonney (1904). Morphology of Niulakita pp.210-211, extensive description of Funafuti lagoon and islets in the context of other Indo-Pacific atolls and islands pp.212-223, critical discussion of earlier publications on Funafuti and atoll controversy pp.i-xxxiii, 224-229 with rebukes to both Hedley and Sollas but praise to Gardiner, brief notes on Nukufetau pp.229-230, on Niutao pp.230-231, botanical comparisons between Funafuti and Nukufetau pp.229-231. Plates 129-137, vol. II, show panoramas of Niulakita, Nukufetau, and Funafuti; plates 221, 222, 224, vol. III, are maps of Fongafale and Funafuti.]*
8. Agassiz, A., & A.G. Mayer, 1902. Medusae: Being part III of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by the USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900. *Memoirs, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 26(3): 137-176. [*Bougainvillia fulva* p.145, *Phortis elliceana* n.sp. p.146, *Liriope hyalina* p.148, *Linerges aquila* p.156, *Porpita pacifica* p.159, *Diphyopsis appendiculata* pp.160-161, *D. angustata* p.162, *Aglaisma* p.164, *Abyla Huxleyii* p.166, *Anthemodes Moseri* n.sp. pp.167-168, *Beroë australis* p.172, from Funafuti lagoon and offshore.]*
9. Agassiz, G.R., 1913. Letters and recollections of Alexander Agassiz with a sketch of his life and work. Houghton Mifflin, Boston and New York, 454 pp. [Extensive commentary on Agassiz' anti-Darwinian views and attitudes to Royal Society Funafuti boring e.g. letter to Murray declaring of Darwinians and the bore: "I shall give them a dose they do not expect, and the theory of subsidence will, I think, be dead as a doornail and subside forever and hereafter" p.330 and *cf.* p.333; interpretations of Funafuti bore results by Agassiz and Murray contrasted ending..."The boring should be done in a region where the volcanic beds are underlying the coral reefs" pp.342-344; letter commenting on structure of Funafuti based on visit there pp.367-369, 371-378 and *cf.* pp.408-409.]
10. Aharon, P. & H.H. Veeh, 1984. Isotope studies of insular phosphates explain atoll phosphatisation. *Nature* 309: 614-617. [Fig.1 p.616, shows two major guano deposits and one minor deposit sited in Tuvalu. Reference given is Cook (1974) who refers, in turn, to White & Warin (1964).]
11. [Aksenov, A.A.], 1972. [See Appendix I.]
12. [Aksenov, A.A.], 1975. [See Appendix I.]
13. [Aksenov, A.A. & I.M. Belousov], 1975. [See Appendix I.]
14. Alkire, W.H., 1978. *Coral Islanders*. AHM Publishing, Arlington Heights, Illinois. [Ellice mentioned in passing e.g. in arc of main coral

- distribution in Pacific (map) pp.7, 8, effect of hurricanes p.14, isolation from volcanic neighbours p.20.]
15. Allied Geographical Section: Southwest Pacific Area, 1944. Annotated bibliography of the Southwest Pacific and adjacent areas. General Headquarters, S.W.P.A. 2: The Mandated Territory of New Guinea, Papua, The British Solomon Islands, The New Hebrides, and Micronesia. 274pp. [Gilbert and Ellice Islands pp.270-274. Gives books and articles of military interest in Australian libraries. Used in present compilation.]*
 16. Amerson, A.B., 1969. Ornithology of the Marshall and Gilbert Islands. Atoll Research Bulletin 127: 1-348. [Occasional references to occurrences of some species in Ellice Islands in Pacific distribution records e.g. p.297. This island by island record does not exist in Tuvalu.]
 17. Andrewes, H.E., 1927. Coleoptera: Carabidae. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part IV(1): 1-14. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Endynomena pradierei* from Ellice Islands p.13.]*
 18. Andrews, E.C., 1922. A contribution to the hypothesis of coral reef formations. Proceedings, Royal Society of New South Wales 56: 10-38. [A general review of the state of the art from a Pacific viewpoint, post-Royal Society's and -Agassiz' visits to Funafuti. Well referenced.]*
 19. Annexation of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. 1916. Geographical Review 1(2): 145. ["The largest island of the Ellice group is Funafuti, where, some eighteen years ago, a boring was carried down to a depth of 11,014 [sic] feet, proving the existence of a mass of pure limestone to that depth without a trace of any other rock."]
 20. Argue, A.W., F. Conand & D. Whyman, 1985. Distribution dans le temps et l'espace des thonidés juvéniles trouvés dans les contenus stomacaux des thonidés pris à la canne dans le Pacifique central et occidental. Programme d'évaluation des stocks de thonidés et marlins: Rapport Technique Commission du Pacifique Sud 9: 1-47. [Tuvalu included with Kiribati, Tokelau, Nauru, Iles Cook du Nord as "region de l'upwelling équatorial" pp.5, 7. Data from Tuvalu pp.44, 45 plotted in figures 8, 9, 10 pp.22-24.]
 21. Arrow, G.J., 1927. Coleoptera: Clavicornia and Lamellicornia. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part IV(1): 35-66. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Coccinella transversalis* Funafuti p.59.]*
 22. The Arthropods of Funafuti. 1897. Natural Science 11(65): 5-6. [Damning review of Rainbow's (1897a,b) Australian Memoir work, cf. Pocock (1898), Sachet (1953), Belkin (1962), Pont (1968).]**
 23. The Atoll of Funafuti. 1897. Geographical Journal 9: 562. [Reviews Hedley (1896, 1897) presenting evidence which favours Darwin's views on atoll origin.]
 24. Attems, C.G., 1914. Die indo-australischen Myriopoden. Archiv für Naturgeschichte 80, Abt.A (4): 1-398. [Monograph with regional faunal listings, notes on distributions, and systematic treatment of species. *Trichocambala sollasi* recorded from Ellice Islands ex Pocock (1898) pp.43, 294.]
 25. Avias, J., 1956a. (Funafuti) drilling cores. Lexique Stratigraphique Internationale Océanie, Fascicule 2: Océanie proprement dite: 32-33. [Summarizes, in French, results of main Royal Society bore with an updating of Bonney (1904) in light of later works.]*
 26. Avias, J., 1956b. (Funafuti) rocks. Lexique Stratigraphique Internationale Océanie, Fascicule 2: Océanie proprement dite: 33-35. [Summarizes, in English, the geology of the atoll of Funafuti.]*
 27. Bagnis, R., 1973. Fish poisoning in the South Pacific: L'ichtyosarcotisme dans le Pacifique Sud. South Pacific Commission, Noumea. 112pp. [Incidence in Ellice Islands pp.19-20, but no specific fishes from Ellice listed.]*
 28. Baines, G.B.K. & R.F. McLean, 1976. Re-surveys of 1972 hurricane rampart of Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Islands. Search 7(1-2): 36-37. [The Bebe rampart has retreated lagoonward since its formation in 1972.]
 29. Baines, G.B.K. & R.F. McLean, 1976. Sequential studies of hurricane deposit evolution at Funafuti Atoll. Marine Geology 21: M1-M8.*
 30. Baines, G.B.K., P.J. Beveridge & J.E. Maragos, 1974. Storms and island building at Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Islands. Proceedings, Second International Symposium on Coral Reefs, Queensland, pp.485-496.*
 31. Baker, H.B., 1938. Zonitid snails from Pacific

- islands 1. Southern genera of Microcystinae. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 158: 1-102. [*Liardetia* (*Liardetia*) *striolata* recorded from Niutao, Aituou, Nui and Nukufetau pp.22-23.]
32. Baker, R.H., 1951. The avifauna of Micronesia: Its origin, evolution, and distribution. University of Kansas Publications Museum of Natural History 3(1): 1-359. [*Anoüs stolidus pileatus* recorded from Ellice Islands with measurements p.166. Lack of knowledge of range of sub-species of *Gygis alba* in Gilbert and Ellice Islands fig.12, p.177 and *cf.* p.179.]
33. Balfour, J., 1897. Another memoir on Funafuti. Natural Science 11(70): 423. [Summary and review of Hedley's (1897) Australian Museum ethnology. Fairly patronizing, particularly at end.]*
34. Balgooy, M.M.J. van, 1966. *Terminalia samoensis*. In 'Pacific Plant Areas' (eds C.G.G.J. van Steenis & M.M.J. van Balgooy) Blumea supplement 2: 1-312. [Record from Ellice Islands pp.258-259 (map 42) *cf.* Excell (1954).]
35. Balgooy, M.M.J. van, 1975. *Hedyotis romanzoffiensis*. In 'Pacific Plant Areas' (ed M.M.J. van Balgooy) 3: 1-386. [Queries record from Ellice Islands of Fosberg (1943) pp.246-265 (map 180).]
36. Ball, D., 1973. Funafuti, Ellice Islands, physical development plan 1973. Building Research Establishment, Garston, Walford. Mimeographed. [Outlines redevelopment plan following passage of Hurricane Bebe. Gives account of meteorology during storm and description of damage to buildings on Funafuti. Available National Library of Tuvalu.]¶
37. Balss, H., 1938. Die Dekapoda Brachyura von Dr Sixten Bock's Pazifik-Expedition 1917-18. Göteborgs Kungliga Ventenskaps- och Vitterherts-Samhälles Handlingar. Femte Följden, ser.B, 5(7): 1-85, 2 plates. [Records include *Cryptodromia canaliculata* from "Ellice Inseln, Niue" (*sic*), *C. hilgendorfi* (Funafuti) p.5, *Dynjomenes praedator* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.7, *Menaethis monoceros* (Nukefetau) p.17, *Tylocarcinus gracilis* p.22, *Perinea tumida* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") pp.22-23, *Schizophrys aspersa* (Funafuti) p.24, *Kraussia rugilosa* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue, Vaitapu") p.27, *Catoptrus nitidus* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.29, *Thalamita picta* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.33, *T. admeta* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.34, *Lophozozymus dodone* (Funafuti) p.39, *Xantho danae* (Nukufetau) pp.41-42, *Leptodius sanguineus* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.42, *Xanthias lamarcki* (Nukufetau, Niutao p.50), *Chlorodiella niger* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue, Nukufetau") p.52, *C. laevissima* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.53, *C. venusta* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue, Nukufetau", Funafuti) pp.53-54, *Chlorodopsis areolata* (Nukufetau) p.62, *Eriphia scabricula* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.66 *Pilumnus forskalii coeruleus* (Ellice Islands) pp.67-68, *Trapezia ferruginea*, *T. digitalis*, *Tetralia glaberrima* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.72, *Graspus strigosus* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.77, *Pachygraspus plicatus*, *P. laevis* ("Ellice Inseln, Nukufetau, Niue") p.78, *Plagusia speciosa* (Funafuti) p.79, *Percon planissimum* ("Ellice Inseln, Niue") p.80.]**
38. Banner, A.H. & D.M. Banner, 1960. Contributions to the knowledge of the alpheid shrimp of the Pacific Ocean. Part VII. On *Metabetaeus* Borradaile, with a new species from Hawaii. Pacific Science 14: 299-303. [Brief introductory reference to Funafuti material of Whitelegge (1897) and Borradaile (1898).]
39. Barton, E.S. [*née* Gepp], 1900. On the forms with a new species of *Halimeda* from Funafuti. Linnean Society of London Journal, Botany 34: 479-482, plate. [*H. tuna*, *H. opuntia* var. *macropus*, *H. laxa* n.sp., *H. cuneata*, *H. c.* var. *elongata* n., *H. macroloba* are described. Need for revision of genus indicated.]**
40. Barton, E.S., 1901. The genus *Halimeda*. Uitkomsten op Zoologisch, Botanisch, Oceanographisch en Geologisch gebied verzameld in Nederlandsch Oost-Indie 1899-1900, Siboga-Expeditie 60: 1-32, 4 plates. [A revision of the genus including previously described Funafuti material: *H. tuna* p.13, plate 1, *H. opuntia* p.20, *H. gracilis* p.22-23, *H. incrassata* p.26, but *cf.* Colinvaux (1968).]**
41. Basile, L.L., R.J. Cuffey & D.F. Kosich, 1984. Sclerosponges, pharetronids and sphinctozoans (relict cryptic hard-bodied porifera) in the modern reefs of Enewetak Atoll. Journal of Paleontology 58(3): 636-650. [Good summary and bibliography of *Astrosclera willeyana* including record from Funafuti.]
42. [Basilov, V.N. & N.A. Marova], 1972. [See Appendix I.]
43. Bathurst, R.G.C., 1975. Carbonate sediments and their diagenesis. Developments in sedimentology 12, 2nd ed, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 658pp. [Summarises mineralogical evolution of Funafuti corings in modern petrographic terms, *cf.* Cullis (1899, 1904).]*

44. Becke, L., 1897. Wild life in the southern seas. Fisher Unwin, London, 369pp. [Description of "Green Dots of the Empire: The Ellice Group" pp.14-28 is largely historical but with some generalised geographical, medical, agricultural, and meteorological notes. Ti Kau reef described pp.29-40.]
45. Becke, L., [1906]. Notes from my south sea log. Werner Laurie, London, 352pp. [Gives eyewitness account of use of frigate birds, Katafa, as letter carrier in Ellice Islands pp.118-121 *et seq.*; describes Nanumaga and fishing for pala (a mackerel = ?wahoo) pp.184-191; brief reference to Niulakita (=Sophia), its sea birds, green turtles, robber crabs and guano deposits pp.340-341.]
46. Bedford, F.P., 1898. Report on the holothurians collected by Mr J. Stanley Gardiner at Funafuti and Rotuma. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 834-848, 2 plates. [*Actinopyga parvula* p.836, plate 52, *Holothuria pardalis* p.839, *H. atra* pp.839-840, *H. maculata* p.842, *H. vagabunda* pp.842-843, *Chiridota intermedia* pp.846-847, plate 53, *Synapta ooplax* pp.848 described and figured from Funafuti.]**
47. Bedford, R., B. MacDonald & D. Munro, 1980. Population estimates for Kiribati and Tuvalu, 1850-1900: review and speculation. Journal, Polynesian Society 89(2): 199-246. [Mainly demographic, it includes references to drought and disease and other natural phenomena affecting population density.]
48. Beier, M., 1932. Pseudoscorpionidea, I, II. Das Tierreich, Preussischen Akademie Wissenschaften zu Berlin 57: 1-258, 58: 1-294. [*Xenolpium oceanicum* p.202 and *Geogarypus (G.) longidigitatus* p.233 from Funafuti.]
49. Beier, M., 1940. Die Pseudoscorpioniden fauna der landferner Inseln. Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abtheilung für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere 74: 161-192. [*Ideobisium antipodum*, *Xenolpium enolpium oceanicum*, *Geogarypus longidigitatus*, *Haplochernes funafutenis* from Funafuti p.169; *H.f.* described pp.179-180.]
50. Beier, M., 1957. Pseudoscorpionidea. Insects of Micronesia 3(1): 1-64. [*Xenolpium oceanicum oceanicum* from Funafuti p.17.]
51. Belkin, J.N., 1962. The mosquitoes of the south Pacific (Diptera:Culicidae). University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, 2 vols, 608 & 412pp. [Ellice Islands fauna briefly surveyed (1: 40) where Rainbow's (1897a) reports of *Toxorhynchites inornatus* and *Aedes (Musidus) alternans* from Funafuti are described as "highly imaginative". Elsewhere the islands are included in a Fiji-Samoa-Tonga group e.g. 2: fig. 19.]
52. Bell, G.J., 1898. On the Actinogoniditae echinoderms collected by Mr. J. Stanley Gardiner at Funafuti and Rotuma. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 849-850. [*Culcita grex*, *Gymnasterias carnifera*, *Ophiaster cylindricus*, *Ophiactis savignii*, *Ophiocoma erinaceus*, *O. scolopendrina*, *Echinothrix diadema*, *Echinometra lucunter*, *E. oblonga*, *Heterocentrotus mammillatus*, *Echinoneus cyclostomus*, *Laganum depressum*, *Marettia planulata* from Funafuti.]**
53. Beltran y Rozpide, R., 1884. La Polinesia. Fortanet, Madrid, 297pp. [Being a description "geograficas, clima, constiución, géològica" etc; "Islas Ellice" pp.272-273.]*
54. Bergenhayn, J.R.M., 1930. Die Loricaten von Prof. Dr. Sixten Bock's Pacifik-Expedition 1917-1918. Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles handlingar. Femte Foljden, ser.B. 1(12): 1:52, 3 plates. [*Cryptoplax jugosus* n.sp. from Nuku Fetau (*sic*) pp.17-23, 43.]
55. Berland, L., 1935a. Les araignées de Tahiti. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 113: 97-107. [*Scytodes striatipes*, *Ascyllus ptergodes*, *Bavia aericeps* from Funafuti pp.106-107.]
56. Berland, L., 1935b. Araignées des Iles Marquises. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 114: 39-70. [*Scytodes striatipes* from Funafuti p.45.]
57. Berner, R.A., 1965. Dolomitization of mid-Pacific atolls. Science 147: 1297-1299. [Discusses dolomitization at Funafuti, Kita-Daito-Jima, and Eniwetok in terms of a seepage-reflux mechanism involving hypersaline brines.]*
58. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1964. Dictionary catalog of the Library, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaii. G.K. Hall, Massachusetts. 9 vols. 1st supplement, 1967; 2nd supplement, 1969. [An author, subject, title catalogue which may have been a source for Krauss (1969). Used extensively but not comprehensively in the present compilation.]
59. Bertrand, K.J., 1967. Geographical exploration by the United States. In 'The Pacific Basin: a history of its geographical exploration' (ed H.R.Fris).

- American Geographical Society Publication 38: 256-291. [Wilke's visit to Ellice Islands mentioned briefly p.269.]
60. Bess, H.A., 1970. Termites of Hawaii and the oceanic islands. In 'Biology of termites' (ed K. Krishna & F.M. Weesner) 2 vols. Academic Press, New York. 2: 449-476. [*Neotermes*, *Prorhinotermes* from Ellice Islands p.469; *N. rainbowi* damaging coconut trunks on Ellice p.470.]**
61. Bettany, G.T., [18--]. The world's inhabitants; or mankind, animals and plants. An entirely new work devoted to a popular description of the races and peoples now inhabiting the globe, together with accounts of the principal animals and plants of the great continents and islands; exhibiting the workings of intelligence and knowledge in contact with barbarism and ignorance of savage life; the spread of colonisation, civilisation, and empire; the widening of the world's limits by human energy, enterprise, and intelligence; and the discrimination of culture, commerce, and the blessings of social life over the face of the habitable globe. Ward Lock, London, 949pp. [Notes that the Ellice Islanders are of Samoan stock and all Christians but fails to shed light on the animals and plants of these islands p. 920.]
62. [Bezrukov, P.L.], 1969. [See Appendix I.]
63. Blackman, T.H., 1944. Birds of the central Pacific Ocean. Tongg Publishing, Honolulu, 70pp., 16 plates. [Ellice Islands lie in area covered. Only specific references are *Fregata minor* p.38, *Phaethon rubricauda* p.41, *Procelsterna cerulea* pp.50-51, *Anous minutus* p.52, *Gygis alba* pp. 53-55.]
64. Blair, K.G., 1927. The Heteromera and some other families of Coleoptera from Polynesia collected on the 'St. George Expedition' 1925. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.9 20: 1-174. [*Sessinia livida* pp.163-4 and *Ananaca bicolour* p. 164 noted from Ellice Islands; *Selenopalpus apicata* from Funafuti and Nui p.165, *Pselaphanca apicata* p.166, *Monocrepidus pallipes* p.171 from Ellice islands.]
65. Blair, K.G., 1928. Coleoptera: Heteromera, Bostrychoidea, Malacodermata and Buprestidae. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan Terrestrial Arthropoda' Part IV(2): 67-109. British Museum(Natural History), London. [Ellice Islands' records summarized pp.68-70 and include *Uloma cavicollis* (ex O'Connor, 1920) pp.76-77, *Plectomoides fulvosericans* p.90. *Ananca bicolor* p.92, *A. declor* pp.92-93, *Sessinia livida* (Funafuti and Nui) p.93.]**
66. Blair, K.G., 1934a. Further new species and other records of Marquesan Coleoptera. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 114: 289-297. [*Sessinia livida* from Funafuti p.290.]
67. Blair, K.G., 1934b. Cerambycidae from the Marquesas Islands. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 114: 273-277. [*Obrium gynandropsidis* p.275 and *Oopsis nutator* p.276 from Ellice Islands.]
68. Blair, K.G., 1940. Coleoptera from the Caroline Islands. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 16: 131-157. [*Micro-pelecotoides fulvosericans* from Ellice Islands p.148.]
69. Blake, S.F. & A.C. Atwood, 1942. Geographical guide to the floras of the world; an annotated list with special reference to useful plants and common plant names. Part I: Africa, Australia, North America, South America and islands of the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans. U.S. Department of Agriculture Miscellaneous Publications 401: 1-336. [Funafuti pp.125-126.]*
70. Böethius, B. (ed), 1925. Svenskt Biografiskt Lexikon. Albert Bonniers, Stockholm, 5: 1-797. [Biography of Karl Alfred Sixten Bock includes details of his Pacific scientific voyage with visit to Ellice Islands and location of his collected specimens pp.107-109.]
71. Bogert, C., 1937. Birds collected during the Whitney south sea expedition, XXIV: The distribution and the migration of the long-tailed cuckoo (*Urodynamis taitensis* Sparrman). American Museum Novitates 933: 1-12. [Summarises Ellice Islands records to date but gives Hull (1909) incorrectly. Updated by Child (1960).]
72. [Bogorov, V.G.], 1967. [See Appendix I.]
73. Bonney, T.G., 1897. Summary of Prof. Edgeworth David's preliminary report on the results of the boring in the atoll of Funafuti. Nature 57: 137-138. [Precisely that to a depth of 643 ft.]*
74. Bonney, T.G., 1898. The boring at Funafuti. Nature 59: 29. [Letter reporting on success of deepening old bore, now at 987ft, and limited success in lagoon borings.]**
75. Bonney, T.G., 1899. Funafuti or three months on a coral island. Nature 59: 554-555. [Review of Mrs E.

- David's (1899) book.]*
76. Bonney, T.G. (ed), 1904. The atoll of Funafuti. Borings into a coral reef and the results. Report, Coral Reef Committee, The Royal Society of London. Harrison & Sons, London, 428pp., 1 plate, maps. [Cf. 1904, Creak; Cullis; David; David & Sweet; David, Halligan & Finckh; Finckh; Halligan; Halligan; Hinde; Judd; Judd; Russell; Sollas; and Sorby.]*
77. Borelli, A., 1928. Dermaptera. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part I(1): 1-8. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Chelisoches morio* (male) from Ellice Islands ex Buxton and Hopkins.]*
78. The Borings at Funafuti, 1898. Natural Science 12: 362-364. [Reports on the success of the Royal Society expedition as described in Recent Boring Operations at Funafuti (1898).]**
79. Borings into a Coral Reef, 1904. Nature 69: 582-585. [A critical review of Bonney (1904).]**
80. Borradaile, L.A., 1898a. A revision of the Pontoniidae. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.7, 2: 376-391. [*Periclimenes danae* p.382, *Coralliocaris brevisrostris* p.386, *Anchistus miersi* p.387 from Ellice Islands.]**
81. Borradaile, L.A., 1898b. On some crustaceans from the South Pacific - Part I. Stomatopoda. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 32-38, 2 plates. [*Gonodactylus chiragra* pp.34-35, *Pseudosquilla ciliata* pp.36-37 from Funafuti.]**
82. Borradaile, L.A., 1898c. On some crustaceans from the South Pacific - Part II. Macrura anomala. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 457-468, 1 plate. [*Birgus latro* p.458, *Coenobita perlatus* p.459, *C. rugosus*, *C. r.* var. *pulcher* p.460, *Pagurus setifer* pp.460-461, *P. enopsis*, *Aniculus typicus* p.461, *Calcinus elegans* pp.461-462, *C. herbsti*, *C. h.* var. *lividus* p.462, *C. latens*, *Clibanarius corallinus*, *C. aequabilis*, *C. zebra*, *Diogenes pallescens*, *Galathea affinis* p.463, *Pterolisthes lamarcki*, *P. l.* var. *asiaticus*, *P. l.* var. *rufescens*, *P. l.* var. *fimbriatus* pp.464-467, *Remipes pacificus* pp.467-468 from Funafuti.]**
83. Borradaile, L.A., 1898d. On some crustaceans from the South Pacific - Part III. Macrura. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 1000-1015, 3 plates. [?*Periclimenes danae* pp.1004-1005 *Coralliocaris brevisrostris* pp.1006-1007, *Palaemonelli tridentata* n.sp. pp.1007-1008, *Saron marmoratus* pp.1009-1011, *Athanas sulcatipes* n.sp. pp.1011-1012, *Alpheus strenuus*, *A. parvirostri*, *A. collumianus*, *A. laevis*, *A. frontalis* p.1012, *A. prolificus*, *A. funafutensis* n.sp. p.1013, *Metabetaeus minutus* p.1014, *Callianidea typa* p.1015 from Funafuti.]**
84. Borradaile, L.A., 1900a. On some crustaceans from the South Pacific Part IV: The crabs. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 70: 568-596, 3 plates. [*Cryptodromia hilgendorfi* p.571, *Ebalia erosa* p.572, *Calappa hepatica* pp.572-575, *Xenocarcinoides rostratus* n.gen., n.sp. pp.573-574, *Moenaethius monoceros* p.574, *Goniocaphyra truncatifrons* p.577, *Carupa laeviuscula*, *Neptunus (Achelous) granulatus* p.578, *Thalamita admete* var. *edwardsi* n., *T. integra* p.579, *Pseudozius inornatus*, *P. caystrus* p.580, *Pilumnus prunosus* p.581, *Cymo andreossi* var. *melanodactylus* pp.581-582, *Xanthias larmacki* p.582, *Daira perlata* p.584, *Atergatis floridus* p.585, *Chlorodius niger*, *C. barbatus* n.sp. p.587, *Chlorodopsis spinipes*, *C. (Cyclodius) ornata* p.588, *Etisodes frontalis* (listed on p.569 but not on p.588), *Eriphia laevimana*, *E. scabricula* p.589, *Trapezia ferruginea* var. *typica*, *T. f.* var. *dentata*, *T. f.* var. *areolata*, *T. f.* var. *guttata* p.590, *T. digitalis* pp.590-591, *T. d.* var. *speciosa*, *T. cymodoce*, *Tetralia glaberrima* p.591, *Plagusia speciosa* pp.591-592, *Leiolophus planissimus* p.592, *Graspus maculatus* (listed p.569 but not p.592), *Pachygraspus laevis* n.sp. pp.592-593, *Geograspus grayi* p.593, *Sesarma gardineri* n.sp. pp.593-594, *Cardiosoma hirtipes* p.594, *Uca cultrimana*, *Ocypode urvillei* p.595 from Funafuti.]**
85. Borradaile, L.A., 1900b. On some crustaceans from the south Pacific - Part V: Anthrostraceans and barnacles. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 70: 795-799, 1 plate. [*Armadillidum pacificum* n.sp. p.796, *Cirolana latistylis*, *Leptocheilia* sp. p.797, *Hyale gracilis*, *Lithotrya pacifica* n.sp. p.798, from Funafuti.]**
86. Boulenger, G.A., 1897. A list of the fishes obtained by Mr J. Standley Gardiner at Rotuma, South Pacific Ocean. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.6, 10: 371-4. [Cited by Rodgers (1985) as a postscript to Royal Society Funafuti expeditions but has no Ellice/Tuvalu content.]**
87. Bourne, G. C., 1903. Some new and rare corals from Funafuti. Linnean Society of London Journal, Zoology 29: 26-37, 2 plates. [*Lophoelia tenuis* pp.26-27, *Trochocyathus vasiformis* n.sp. pp.27-29, *T. hastattus* n.sp. pp.29-32, 32-37(addendum) described in detail; dredged from 280 fathoms off

Tutanga.]**

88. Brady, I., 1972. Kinship reciprocity in the Ellice Islands: an evaluation of Sahlin's model of sociology of primitive exchange. *Journal, Polynesian Society* 81(3): 290-316. [*Colocasia antiquorum* and *Cyrtosperma chamissonis* mentioned p.291.]
89. Braithwaite, C.J.R., 1982. Progress in understanding reef structure. *Progress in Physical Geography* 6: 505-523. [Funafuti bore hole summarised briefly in context of other deep holes p.506.]
90. Brand, D.D., 1967. Geographical exploration by the Spaniards. In 'The Pacific Basin: a history of its geographical exploration' (ed H. Fris). *American Geographical Society Special Publication* 38: 109-144. [Maurelle's visit to Ellice mentioned briefly p.132; Medaña's discovery of La Solitaria (Nurakita = Niulikata = Sophia) noted pp.133,136 and see map pp.134-135.]
91. Bretnall, W., 1919. Onchidiidae from Australia and the south-western Pacific Islands. *Records, Australian Museum* 12(11): 303-328, 1 plate. [Refers to un-named species from Ellice Islands exhibited by Woodward (1900).]
92. Breuning, S., 1939. Novae species Cerambycidae VII. *Festschrift zum 60 Geburtstag von Professor Dr Embrik Strand* 5: 144-290. [*Oopsis albolineata* from Ellice Islands, type in British Museum, p.283.]
93. Bridge, C., 1886. Cruises in Melanesia, Micronesia and western Polynesia in 1882, 1883 and 1884, and visits to New Guinea and Lousiades in 1884 and 1885. *Proceedings, Royal Geographical Society of London* n.s. 8: 545-567. [Notes on geography, soil fertility, agriculture of Ellice Islands pp.552-557: "the Ellice Islands hold an intermediate place between the sterility of the [Marshalls] and the comparative fertility of the [Gilberts]."]
94. Brigham, W.T., 1900. An index to the islands of the Pacific Ocean. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Memoir* 1(2): 87-256. [No more than the title says.]*
95. Britton, E.G., 1938. Carabidae of the Society Islands and Rapa (Coleoptera). *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers* 14(6): 103-110. [*Endynomena pradierei* noted from Ellice Islands p.109.]
96. Brocher, T.M. (ed), 1985a. Investigations of the northern Melanesian borderland. *Circum-Pacific Council for Energy and Mineral Resources Earth Science Series* 3: 1-199. [Nukulaelae lies on the northern limit of maps referred to in several papers while southern Tuvalu area is briefly referred to in others. Brocher (1985b), Duncan (1985) and Sinton *et al.* (1985) herein, give most extensive coverage.]
97. Brocher, T.M., 1985b. On the age progression of the seamounts west of the Samoan islands, S.W. Pacific. In 'Investigations of the northern Melanesian borderland' (ed T.M. Brocher). *Circum-Pacific Council for Energy and Mineral Resources Earth Science Series* 3: 173-185. [Age and setting of Tuvalu volcanism discussed throughout including extension to south p. 174, Cretaceous eruptive age of Nukulaelae pp.178-179, geophysical character of Nukulaelae p.183, possible association of Tuscarora Bank with Tuvaluan volcanism p.184.]
98. Brocher, T.M. & R. Holmes, 1982b. Tectonic framework of Melanesian borderland. 3rd *Circum-Pacific Energy and Mineral Resources Conference, Honolulu, August 23-27, 1982, Program Abstracts*, 19-20. [Report of CCOP/SOPAC cruise speculates on Tuvaluan island chain volcanism forming Melanesian borderland. Same abstract appears in *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 66(7): 960.]
99. Brocher, T.M. & R. Holmes, 1982b. Paleoboundary between the Pacific and Austral-Indian plates on the northern Melanesian borderland. *EOS Transactions of the American Geophysical Union* [abs.] 63(45): 1120. [Cited by Thompson (1983), the abstract makes no reference to Tuvalu although covering similar material to Brocher and Holmes (1982a).]
100. Brodie, J.E., G.W. Lee & R.A. Prasad, 1983. Well water quality in the south Pacific island states. *South Pacific Journal of Natural Science* 4: 14-33. [Vaitupu resources described pp.15, 18 with analysis of 15 wells Table 1, p.17 which show most are contaminated with sea water.]
101. Brodie, J. & J. Morrison, 1984. The management and disposal of hazardous wastes in the Pacific Islands. *Ambio* 13(5-6): 331-333. [Mentions Tuvalu briefly as having very limited land area, low fertility soil and a critical confined groundwater system.]
102. Broeze, F., 1975. A secondhand discovery: the Netherlands and the Pacific in the first half of the 19th century. *Journal of Pacific History* 10: 30-47. [Rediscovery of Nui as *Nederlandische Eiland* p.36.]

103. [Brujewicz, S.W.], 1966. [See Appendix I.]
104. Bryan, E.H., 1953. Check list of atolls. Atoll Research Bulletin 19: 1-38. [Just that, little more.]*
105. Bryan, P.G., 1980. The efficiency of mollies, *Poecilla mexicana*, as live bait for pole-line skipjack fishing: fishing trials in the tropical Pacific. Marine Fisheries Review 42(6): 15-24. [Schools of skipjack and yellowfin tuna were chummed and fished in vicinity of Funafuti and Nukufetau using both mollies and *S. delicatulus*. Best results were obtained at sundown.]
106. Bryden, R.N., 1967. Coconut improvement campaign in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. South Pacific Bulletin 17(4): 17-20. [Includes maintenance, replanting, introduction of dwarf form in anticipation of exhaustion of phosphatic fertiliser, cf. Meadows (1965).]
107. Brygoo, E.R., 1953. Epidemiology of filariasis in the South Pacific. Proceedings, Conference on Filariasis and Elephantiasis, Papeete, 1951. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, pp.17-52. [Review with numerous references to the Ellice Islands, e.g., p.19, p.22, Table A, etc.]*
108. Buck, P.H., 1953. Explorers of the Pacific: European and American discoveries in Polynesia. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu. [Describes sightings or visits to Tuvalu atolls by Mendaña p.6 and Wilkes pp.102, 108-109.]
109. Buckley, R., 1983. Tuvalu lagoon bed materials resource survey: environmental baseline and impact study. AMDEL Report no 1058 (to ADAB and Gibb Australia). Australian Mineral Development (AMDEL), Adelaide. ¶
110. Buckley, R., 1985a. Environmental survey of Funafuti atoll (Tuvalu). Proceedings, 5th International Coral Reef Congress, Tahiti 6: 305-310. (Abs. 2: 54). [Main biological environments surveyed including lagoon sands, coral heads, patch reefs, other living areas, reef flats, mangrove swamp with somewhat superficial notes on lagoon geomorphology, sediments, hydrology. Genera and species recorded include toad (*Bufo marinus*), skinks (*Lygosoma adpersum*, *L. cyanurum*), geckoes (*Gymnodactylus pelagicus*, *Gehyra oceanica*), fish (*Parapercis* spp., *Lenthrinus* spp., *L. miniatus*, *Gymnothorax eurostus*), crustacea (*Palinurus guttatus*, *Lysiosquilla*, *Atergatus*, *Lophozozymus*, *Leptodius*, *Eriphia*, *Trapezia*, *Saron marmoratus*), annelids (*Aspidosiphon*, *Cloeosiphon*, *Lithacrosiphon*, *Parasiidosiphon*, *Phascocolosoma*, *Themiske*), Holothuria (*Microthele nobilis*, *M. axiologa*, *Thelenota ananas*, *T. anax*, *Halodeima atra*, *Bohadshia marmorata*, *B. argus*), echinoderms (*Culcita* cf. *acutispina*, *Linckia* spp., *L. laevigata*, *Echinothrix*, *Echinometra*, *Heterocentrus*, *Nardoa*), corals (*Acropora*, *A. aff. conigera*, *Porites*, *Psammocora*, *Pocillopora*, *Favia*, *Platygyra*, *Hydnophora*, *Pleisiastrea*, *Leprastrea*, *Fungia*, *Herpolitha*, *Sandalolithia*, *Stylophora*, *Pavona*, *Coscinaraea*, *Acanthastrea*, *Lobophyllia*, *Heliopora*, *H. caerulea*), sponges (*Euspongia irregularis*, *Spinosella glomerata*, *Clathria*, *Echinodictyum*, *Acanthella* spp., *Clione*, *Reniera*, *Tilapia*), polychaetes (*Phyllodoce*), molluscs (*Dentalium elephantium*, *Rhinoclavis asper*, *Cerithidea* sp., *Strombus erythrinus*, *S. fusiformis*, *Mitra* sp., *Conus virgo*, *Oliva* sp., *Fragum fragum*, *F. unedo*, *Fulvia tenuicostata*, *Lioconcha ornata*, *Pitar pellucidus*, *Tellina* sp., *Arca ventricosa*, *Pecten* sp., *Lambis truncata*, *Lithophaga*, *Tridacna*, *Vermetus*, *Terebra* sp., *Omphalolepis* sp., *Tornatellina* spp.), forams (*Amphistegina*, *A. lessonii*, *Calcarina*, *Tinosporus*, *Sagenina*, *Heterostegina*, *Carterina spiculotesta*, *Polytrema*), Algae (*Herposiphonia*, *Ceramium*, *Lyngbya*, *Boodlea*, *Dictyosphaeria*, *Valonia*, *Pocockiella*, *Halimeda macroloba*, *H. opuntiae*, *H. o. aff. cylindrica*, *H. cylindrica*, *H. tuna*, *H. gracilis*, *H. copiosa*, *Padina*, *Liagora*, *Dictyota*, *D. dichotoma*, *Caulerpa*, *C. racemosa*, *C. mexicana*, *C. cupressoides*, *Microcoleus lyngbyaceus*, *Syringodium*, *Porolithon onkodes*, *P. craspedium*, *P. gardineri*, *Goniolithon frutescens*, *Lithothamnion philippii*, *L. ramosus*, *L. nodosus*, *Lithophyllum subtilis*, *Chlorodesimis*), terrestrial plants (*Rhizophora mucronata*, *Scaevola taccada*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Guettarda speciosa*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Pemphis acidula*, *Suriana maritima*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Lantana camara*, *Lepturus repens*, *Sporobolus* spp., *Cyperus javanicus*, *Fimbristylis cymosa*, *Vigna marina*, *Canavalia* sp., *Ipomoea pes-caprae*). The record draws heavily on the collections and identifications given in Etheridge (1896-1900) and to a lesser extent Bonney (1904).]
111. Buckley, R., 1985b. Sedimentation rate of lagoon sands, Funafuti atoll. Australian Marine Science Bulletin 89: 43. [Radiocarbon ages for 1) *Halimeda*/*Marginopora*/*Calcarina* sand 2) fine lime sand taken from basal 10cm of vibrocores in 13 and 22m of water off Fongafale, are 2170±90 and 2510±90a B.P., indicating sedimentation rates of 0.7 and 1.2mm/a for the past 2000 years.]
112. Burgess, C.M., 1970. The living cowries. A.S. Barnes and Coy, New York, 389pp. [The Ellice

- Islands do not appear to be specifically mentioned in the text but the group lies within the range of numerous species as shown on in-text maps. Two types of maps are relevant: those on which the Ellice Islands are specifically mentioned and those on which they occur without being named. Whether this is fact of scientific record or of drafting convenience is not clear. Species with maps included in either category include: *Cypraea isabella* pp.41-42, *C. chinensis* pp.79-80, *C. clandestina* pp.93-94, *C. ziczac* p.95, *C. goodalli* pp.103-104, *C. punctata* pp.104-105, *C. teres* pp.109-110, *C. asellus* pp.118-119, *C. irrorata* p.133, *C. fimbriata* pp.139-140, *C. labrolineata* p.143, *C. poraria* pp.152-153, *C. helvola* pp.154-156, *C. erosa* pp.175-176, *C. caputserpentis* pp.177-178, *C. cribraria* pp.189-190, *C. shilderorum* pp.190-192, *C. ventriculus* pp.194-199, *C. talpa* pp.199-200, *C. carneola* pp.201-202, *C. vitellus* pp.206-211, *C. arabica* pp.215-216, *C. maculifera* pp.216-217, *C. eglantina* pp.218-223, *C. scurra* pp.225-226, *C. tigris* pp.229-230, *C. lynx* pp.241-242, *C. aurantium* pp.242-247, *C. mauritiana* pp.247-248, *C. mappa* pp.248-249, *C. testudinana* pp.249-250, *C. argus* p.253, *C. staphylaea* pp.259-260, *C. limacina* pp.260-261, *C. nucleus* pp.261-262, *C. childreni* p.262, *C. cicercula* p.266, *C. bistrinotata* p.271, *C. globus* p.272, *C. mariae* p.279, *C. kieneri* pp. 285-286, *C. ursellus* p.287, *C. stolidus* pp.290-291, *C. caurica* p.297, *C. erroneus* pp.339-340, *C. moneta* pp.343-344, *C. felina* pp.345-346.]
113. Burns, Philp & Company, 1920. Picturesque travel under the auspices of Burns, Philp & Company Limited no.5: 112pp. [Brief survey of Gilbert and Ellice groups and how to get there pp.38-39.]
114. Butcher, C.F., 1981. Green vegetable bug. South Pacific Commission Advisory Leaflet 12: 1-4. [*Nezara viridula* looked for and not found in Tuvalu p.2.]
115. Butcher C.F. 1983. Cottony cushion scale, Seychelles scale and Egyptian fluted scale. South Pacific Commission Advisory Leaflet 16: 1-4. [Egyptian fluted scale (*Icerya aegyptica*) reported from Tuvalu p.2.]
116. [Butinov, N.A.], 1982. [See Appendix I.]
117. [Butinov, N.A.], 1975. [See Appendix I.]
118. Butler, A.G., 1878. On a small collection of Lepidoptera obtained by the Rev. J.S. Whitmee at the Ellice Islands. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 48: 296-298. [Species recorded are *Euploea eleutho*, *E. distincta*, *Junonia villida*, *Diadema nerina*, *D. otaheita*, *Deiopeia pulchella*, *Achaea melicerte*.]**
119. Butler, A.G., 1885. Lepidoptera collected by Mr C.M. Woodford in the Ellice and Gilbert Islands. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.5, 15: 238-242. [*Junonia villida* p.238, *Deiopeia pulchella* p.239, *Amyra octo*, *Remigia translata* p.240, *Erilita modestalis* p.241, *Rinecera mirabilis* pp.241-242, *Harpagoneura complexa* n.gen.,n.sp. p.242 recorded and described from Nukufetau.]
120. Buxton, P.A., 1927. Scorpionidea. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda: Terrestrial Arthropoda other than insects' Part VIII(1): 13. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Harmurus australasiae* from Ellice Islands p.13.]**
121. Buxton, P.A., 1928. Researches in Polynesian and Melanesia: an account of investigations in Samoa, Tonga, the Ellice Group, and the New Hebrides in 1924, 1925. Parts V-VII (Relating to human diseases and welfare.) Memoir Series, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine 2: 1-139. ["Several authors have confused the Gilbert and Ellice groups, because they are one unit for administrative purpose" p.68. Numerous references to Ellice are primarily concerned with arthropod borne diseases in group p.12 *et seq* and include absence of myositis p.43, 78; hydroceles p.44; elephantiasis pp.50, 58, 60 *et seq*; filariasis pp.68, 72-74, 120, 122; details of how Ellice census figures are obtained and comments on population trends pp.72-73; *Aedes variegatus* var. *pseudoscutellaris* given as vector on Ellice p.74; table of indigenous mosquitoes gives *A. v.* var. *p.*, *A. vexans* and *Culex annulirostris* from Ellice Islands p.76; summary discussion of filariasis pp.77-82; intestinal helminthiasis p.93.]**
122. Buxton, P.A. & G.H.E. Hopkins, 1927. Researches in Polynesia and Melanesia. Parts I-IV: Relating primarily to medical entomology. Memoir Series, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine 1: 1-260. [Ellice geography summarized, p.10, flora, p.12; *Necrobia rufipes* p.54, *Musca sorbens* p.57; absence of certain flies in Ellice Islands, pp.60-62; *Culex* sp. pp.79, 115; *Culex annulirostris* pp.79-83; *Aedes vexans* p.91; *A. variegatus* pp.101-105.]*
123. Byrd, E.E. & L.S. St Amant, 1959. Studies of the epidemiology of filariasis on central and south Pacific islands. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 125: i-v, 1-90. [Ellice Islands was not one of

- the study areas but is referred to in discussion of mosquito habits p.68 and filariasis control pp.84-85, repeating details of O'Connor's (1923) ecology wrecking experiment on Funafalla. Also available in ?extended mimeographed form ex-Department of Navy, Washington (1950), 220pp.]
124. Cammack, F.M. & S. Saito, 1962. Pacific island bibliography. Scarecrow Press, New York, 421pp. [Contains no specific Ellice content. References occurring under Gilbert Islands, in Micronesia section, included in present compilation where relevant.]
125. Carter, J., 1972. Devastation comes to the mid-Pacific. Pacific Islands Monthly 43(12) [=December]: 29-32. [Report of damage wrought by hurricane "Bebe" includes a brief statement of destruction at Funafuti p.29.]
126. Carter, R., 1985. Funafuti sea and swell observations: A baseline study of breaking wave period and height conducted at Funafuti, Tuvalu: An analysis of the daily observations. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Report 54 (Work Program CCOP/TU.6): unpagged (3pp. + 33pp. app.,figs.) [Preliminary account based on nine months of daily observations.]
127. Carter, R., 1986a. Funafuti sea and swell observations: Latitude 8° 31'S, longitude 179° 12'E: A baseline study of the breaking wave period and height conducted at Funafuti, Tuvalu: An analysis of the daily observations for 1985. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Area (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Report 56 (Work Program CCOP/TU.6): unpagged (4pp. + 36pp. app.,figs.). [Full year of wave observations plus two months of 1984.]
128. Carter, R., 1986b. Wind and sea analysis, Funafuti Lagoon, Tuvalu. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Report 58 (Work Programme CCOP/TU.3): 9pp. + 22pp. unnumbered app., figs. [Baseline wind, sea and current data for lagoon specifically developed for western side of Fongafale. Detailed conclusions and recommendations are presented.]
129. Carter, T.D., J.E. Hill & G.H.H. Tate, 1946. Mammals of the Pacific world. Macmillan, New York, 201pp. [*Rattus* and *Mus* are sole records from Ellice Islands, listed in "Micronesia", p.201.]
130. Carvalho, J.C.M., 1956. Heteroptera: Miridae. Insects of Micronesia 7(1): 1-100. [Sachet & Fosberg (1971, p.292) index this reference as being relevant to Funafuti although their annotation does not refer to the group and it does not include Ellice material.]
131. Catala, R.L.A., 1957. Report on the Gilbert Islands: Some aspects of human ecology. Atoll Research Bulletin 59: 1-187. [Comments on occurrence of "te babai" (= *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*) the swamp taro, on the Ellice Islands, p.67.]*
132. Caullery, M., 1900. Les recifs coralliens. Annales de Géographie 9: 1-16, 193-210. [Reviews the coral reef problem up to Gardiner (1898d), Agassiz (1899,1900), E. David (1899).]*
133. Cayet, O., 1972. Morphologie et origine des atolls. In 'Le monde vivant des atolls: Polynésie française Tuamotu-Gambier' (ed J-P. Bablet & O. Cayet). Publication de la Société des Oceanistes 28: 1-8. [Bore-hole at "Funati [sic] (îles Ellices)" compared in Table 1 p.6 with other deep bores to date (pre-Mururoa) but not discussed in text.]
134. Cayeux, L., 1935. Les roches sédimentaires de France. Roches carbonatées (calcaires et dolomies). Masson, Paris, 463pp. [Comprehensive summary in French of Bonney (1904) and Cullis (1899), with additional information and interpretations, pp.328-336. Translated by A.V. Carozzi (1969). Hafner, New York. Funafuti, pp.302-311.]*
135. Cernohorsky, W.D., 1965. The Strombidae of Fiji. Records, Fiji Museum 1(1): 1-18, 6 plates, map. [Distribution records from Ellice Islands include *Strombus rugosus* p. 5 and *S. haemastoma* p.6.]
136. Cernohorsky, W.D., 1967. Marine shells of the Pacific. Pacific Publications, Artarmon, NSW, 248pp., [Distribution from Ellice includes *Blasicrura goodalli* p.98 and *Cribraria cumingi* p.103.]
137. Cernohorsky, W.D., 1985. The status of "*Murex*" *funafutiensis* Hedley and some *Favartia* species. Shells and Sea Life 17(1): 13-15. ["*M. funafutiensis*" Hedley 1899 is not congeneric with *Favartia* as suggested by Radwin & D'Attilio (1976).]
138. Chamberlain, J.C., 1934. Check list of the false scorpions of Oceania. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 10(22): 1-14. [*Xenolpium*

oceanicum (type locality) p.5, *Geogarypus* (*Geogarypus*) *longidigitatus* p.6, *Haplochemes funafutiensis* p.9 (see also p.12) from Funafuti. Includes bibliography.]

139. Chamberlain, R.V., 1919. The Annelida Polychaeta: Being part XXXVIII of Reports on an exploration...by the USS *Albatross* during 1891 and part XX of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...of USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900 and part XXXI of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by USS *Albatross* from October 1904 to March 1905. Memoirs, Museum of Comparative Zoology 48: 1-514. [*Platynereis polyscalma* n.sp. from Funafuti pp.219-226.]*
140. Chambers, A., 1984. Nanumea. Atoll economy: social change in Kiribati and Tuvalu 6: 341pp. Australian National University Canberra. (Reprinted from:- Nanumea report: a socio-economic survey of Nanumea atoll, Tuvalu. Victoria University of Wellington Rural Socio-Economic Survey of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. Department of Geography, Victoria University of Wellington.) [General description of atoll pp.1-8; comparison with other Tuvalu atolls pp.8-9; population density pp.107-110; vegetation pp.110-120 including botanical maps and some species; erosion and accretion pp.120-121; fresh water resources pp.141-145; land animals (pigs, chickens, dogs, cats, ducks, turkeys, geese, noddies, pigeons, crabs, white tern, reef heron, golden plover, frigate birds, geckos, skinks, caterpillars, butterflies, moths, spiders, mosquitoes, flies, rats) pp.145-149; sea resources pp.149-155; detailed list of all plants found on atoll ex-B.P.Bishop Museum collection: *Premna obtusifolia*, *Pandanus pulposus* 8 var., *Ochrosia oppositifolia*, *Pipturus argenteus*, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*, *Ficus tinctoria*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Barringtonia asiatica*, *Soulamea amara*, *Plumeria rubra* f. *acutifolia*, *Artocarpus altitilus*, *Thespesia populena*, *Cocos nucifera*, *Carica papaya*, *Mammea glauca*, *Guettardia speciosa*, *Pisonia grandis*, *Hernandia peltata*, *Terminalia samoensis*, *Messerschmidia argentea*, *Rhizophora micronata*, *Casuarina equisetifolia*, *Pluchea odorata*, *Scaevola taccada*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Kalanchoe pinnata*, *Ximemia americana*, *Pluchea indica*, *Bougainvillea spectabilis*, *Hibiscus* hybrid, *Clerodendrum inerme*, *Lantana camara*, *Polyscias quilfoylei*, *Pseuderanthemum carruthersii*, *Alcosia macrorrhiza*, *Crinum asiaticum*, *Gardenia taitensis*, *Saccarum officinarum*, *Musa* sp., *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Colocasia esculenta*, *Sida fallax*, *Laportea ruderalis*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Canavalia cathartica*, *Ioomea tuba*, *Mikania micrantha*, *Russelia equisetiformis*, *Acalypha grandis*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Cenchrus echinatus*, *Portulaca oleracea*, *P. samoensis*, *Euphorbia atoto*, *Asplenium nidus*, *Nephrolepis hirsutula*, *Physalis minima*, *Phymatodes scolopendria*, *Euphorbia thymifolia*, *Pilea microphylla*, *Phyllanthus amarus*, *Synedrella nodiflora*, *Cyperus compressus*, *C. kyllingea*, *Vernonia cinerea*, *Nasturtium samentosum*, *Boerhavia laevis*, *Euphorbia chamissonis*, *Lepturus repens*, *Ludwigia octovalvis*, *Eragrostis tenella*, *Fimbristylis atollensis*, *Elusine india*, *Cyperus odoratus*, *Miralbis jalapa*, *Vigna marina*, *Hedyotis romanzoffiensis*, *Zephranthes rosea*, *Achranthes canescens*, *A. aspersa*, *Psilotum nudum*, *Triumfetta procumbens*, *Asclepias curassavica*, *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*, *Euphorbia heterophylla*, *Pedilanthus tithimaloides*. Tuvaluan names are given for all pp.285-289; annual total and mean rainfall figures for all Tuvalu atolls 1924-74 pp.290-291; monthly rainfall totals 1945-74 for Nanumea p.292.]
141. Chambers, A. & K.S. Chambers, 1983. Illness and healing in Nanumea, Tuvalu. In 'Healing practices in the south Pacific' (ed C. Parsons). Institute for Polynesian Studies, Brigham Young University, Laie, Hawaii, pp.16-50. [Summary of geography and climate p.17; numerous references to zoological vectors in illness and several to plant species used in healing e.g. *Cyrtosperma* p.17., *Laportea ruderalis* p.36, *Crinum asiaticum* p.37, *Eleusine india* p.37.]
142. Chambers, K.S. & D. Munro, 1980. 'Mystery' of Gran Cocal: European discovery and misdiscovery in Tuvalu. Journal, Polynesian Society 89(2): 167-198. [Update of Maude (1968) and others. General setting and history of Tuvalu summarised pp. 168-169. Argument that Gran Cocal was not Nanumaga but Niutao p.171 *et seq.* Duperry given as discoverer of position of Nanumaga pp.184-185. Confusion over Gran Cocal shoal detailed pp.188-191. Detailed notes and first publication of English translation of Russian (= ?first European) contact with southern Tuvalu islands. Cites numerous primary sources and references not available to present compilers for annotation.]
143. Chapman, F., 1900. On some new and interesting Foraminifera from the Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Islands. Linnean Society of London Journal, Zoology 28: 1-27, 4 plates. [*Peneroplis* (*Monalysidium*) *sollasi* n.subgen., n.sp., *P. (M)* *polita* n.sp. pp.3-4, *Sagenina frondescens* pp.4-6, *Haddonina torresiensis* pp.6-7, *Bdelloidina aggregata* pp.7-9, *Valvulina davidiana* n.sp. pp.9-10, *Spirillina spinigera* n.sp. pp.10-11, *S. tuberculato-limbata* n.sp.

- p.11, *Discorbina turberocapitata* n.sp. pp.11-12, *Carpenteria utricularis* pp.12, *C. balaniformis* pp.13-14, *C. monticularis* pp.14-15, *Calcarina hispida* var. *pulchella* n., *Polytrema miniaceum* pp.16-17, *P. m.* var. *involve* n., intergrown with *Lithothamnion* pp.17-18, *Heterostegina depressa* pp.18-20, *Cycloclypeus carpenteri* (Form A and B) pp.22-26, are described.]**
144. Chapman, F., 1901a. Foraminifera from the lagoon at Funafuti. Linnean Society of London Journal, Zoology 28: 161-210, 2 plates. [Detailed analysis of 18 dredge samples, *Nubecularia divaricata*, *N. lucifuga* p.168, *N. bradyi*, *N. lacunensis* n.sp. p.169, *Biloculina oblonga* p.169, *B. subphaerica* pp.169-170, *B. ringens* p.170, *Spiroloculina robusta*, *S. excavata* p.170, *S. nitida*, *S. tortuosa* n.sp., *S. antillarum*, *S. grata* p.171, *S. tenuiseptata*, *S. acutimargo* p.172, *Millolina valvularis* pp.172-173, *M. circularis*, *M. labiosa* p.173, *M. subrotunda* pp.173-174, *M. tricarinata*, *M. t.* var. *terquemiana*, *M. t.* var. *bertheliniana* p.174, *M. reticulata* pp.174-175, *M. undosa*, *M. parkeri* p.175, *M. ferussacii* pp.175-176, *M. agglutinaus*, *M. linneana*, *M. bicornis* p.176, *M. alveoliniformis*, *M. oblonga*, *M. boveana*, *M. bosciana* p.177, *M. funafutiensis* n.sp., *M. scrobiculata* p.178, *Hauerina ornata* p.178, *Cornuspira involvens* pp.178-179, *Peneroplis pertusus*, *P. arientinus* p.179, *P. (Monalysidium) ?politus*, *P. (M.) cylindraceus*, *P. (M.) sollasi* p.180, *Orbitolites marginalis* pp.180-181, *O. complanata* pp.181-182, *Hyperammina ramosa* p.182, *Sagenina frondescens* pp.182-183, *Placopsilina cenomana* p.183, *Haddonina torresiensis* pp.183-184, *Carterina spiculotesta* p.184, *Textularia folium* pp.184-185, *T. conica*, *T. rugosa* p.185, *Verneuilina spinulosa* pp.185-186, *Valvulina davidiana*, *C. parisiensis*, *Bolivina punctata* p.180, *B. limbata*, *B. tortuosa*, *S. raphanus* p.187, *Globigerina bulloides* pp.187-188, *Spirillina tuberculo-limbata*, *S. spinigera* p.188, *Cymbalopora poeyi*, *C. tabellaformis*, *C. (Tretomphalus) bulloides* p.189, *Discorbina araucana*, *D. rugosa*, *D. globularis*, *D. salulcii* p.190, *D. concinna*, *D. vilardeboana*, *D. pileolus*, *D. orbicularis* p.191, *D. turberocapitata*, *D. rarescens*, *Planorbulina mediterraneanensis* p.192, *P. larvata*, *P. l.* var. *crispata* nov., *P. acervalis* var. *fimbriata* n., *Truncatulina variabilis* p.193, *T. pygmae*, *T. ungeriana*, *T. rostrata*, *T. reticulata* p.194, *Anomalina ammonoides*, *Carpenteria proteiformis*, *C. utricularis* p.195, *Pulvinulina repanda*, *P. oblonga*, *Rotalia beccarii* p.196, *Calcarina hispida* pp.196-197, *C. defrancii*, *Tinoporus baculatus* p.197, *Gypsina globulus*, *G. inhaerens* p.198, *G. versicularis* pp.198-199, *G. v.* var. *discus* p.199, *G. v.* var. *monticulus* n., *G. v.* var. *squamiformis* n., p.200, *Polytrema miniaceum* pp.200-201, *P. m.* var. *alba*, *P. planum* pp.201-202, *Nonionis depressula*, *N. umbilicatula* p.202, *Polystomella striatopunctata*, *P. macella*, *P. crispa*, *P. subnodosa* p.203, *Amphistegina lessoni* p.204, *Heterostegina depressa* p.205; synopsis pp.206-210.]**
145. Chapman, F., 1901b. On the identity of *Polytrema planum* of Carter with *P. miniaceum* var. *involve*. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.7, 7: 82-83. [Latter name used in earlier descriptions of specimens from Funafuti, is withdrawn through priority of former.]*
146. Chapman, F., 1902a. On some Foraminifera collected round the Funafuti Atoll from shallow and moderately deep water. Linnean Society of London Journal, Zoology 28: 379-417, 2 plates. [Samples from shore sands to 240 fathoms include 97 species from ocean beaches ex Sollas 1896, 34 species from lagoon-beaches ex Sollas 1896 and Halligan and Finckh 1898, 11 reef forming adherent and encrusting species, 273 species occurring at depths from 16-200 fathoms around Funafuti ex Halligan and Finckh; includes notes on distribution of species on reef slope. Note the informal geographic terminology p.380.]**
147. Chapman, F., 1902b. On some Ostracoda from Funafuti. Linnean Society of London Journal, Zoology 28: 417-433, 1 plate. [Species from various sources in and around Funafuti include *Pontocypris ?faba* p.418, *P. attenuata*, *P. sicula*, *Argillaecia affinis* n.sp. p.419, *Macrocypris decora*, *Bairdia amygdaloides* p.420, *B. crosskeia*, *B. woodwardiana* p.421, *B. tenera*, *B. simplex*, *B. hirsuta*, *B. milne-edwardsii* p.422, *B. foveolata*, *B. attenuata*, *B. ventricosa* p.423, *Cythere acupunctata*, *C. obtusulata*, *C. phylloides* n.sp. p.424, *C. fortificata*, *C. pectunculata* n.sp. p.425, *C. wyville-thomsoni* pp.425-426, *C. prava*, *C. deltoides*, *C. caudata*, *C. lactea* p.426, *Limnocythere fijiensis*, *Krithe tumida*, *K. producta*, *Loxoconcha alata* p.427, *L. australis* pp.427-428, *L. tumida*, *Xestoleberis granulosa* p.428, *X. setigera* pp.428-429, *X. gracilis*, *X. acuminalis*, *X. margaritea* p.429, *X. variegata* pp.429-430, *X. ?faveolata*, *X. tumefacta*, *X. curta*, *X. nana* p.430, *Cytherura marcida* pp.430-431, *Cytheropteron scaphoides*, *C. intermedium*, *C. elatum*, *C. assimile* p.431, *C. longicaudatum* pp.431-432, *Bythocythere arenacea*, *B. armata* p.432, *Sarsiella sculpta* pp.432-433, *Cytherella venusta*, *C. cingulata* p.433.]**
148. Chapman, F., 1910. On the Foraminifera and Ostracoda from soundings (chiefly deepwater) collected round Funafuti by HMS *Penguin*. Linnean

- Society of London Journal, Zoology 30: 388-464. [23 dry samples of Globigerina ooze or "coral sands" and 37 grease samples contained 231 foram and 52 ostracod species. New species or varieties *Biloculina lucernula* var. *striata*, *Cassidulina bradleyi* var. *attenuata*, *Lagena juddiana*, *Pontocypris davidiana*, *Argillaecia gracilor*, *Bythocypris sollasi*, *B. heterodoxa*, *Cythere curvicostata* var. *funafutiensis*, *C. sweeti*, *Cytherura tenuicosta*, *Cytheropteron assimile* var. *funafutiensis*, *Bythocythere retiolata*, *B. tuberculata*, *Pseudocythere funafutiensis*. Fossil species noted as recent for the first time are *Virgulina pertusa*, *Lagena ventricosa* (cf. *L. apiculata*), *L. latissima*.]**
149. Chapman, F., 1914. Description of new and rare fossils obtained by deep boring in the Malee Part III. Ostracoda to fishes. With a complete list of fossils found in the borings. Proceedings, Royal Society of Victoria n.ser. 27: 28-71, 4 plates. [*Xestoleberies variegata* noted from Funafuti p.43.]
150. Chapman, F., 1941. On the sequence of age of the rocks in borings, in the atoll of Funafuti. Geological Society of London Abstract Programme 1375: 16-19. [Reef-forming rocks drilled at Funafuti are not talus; Darwin's subsidence theory supported. Intercalations of foraminiferal sand are an important part of the rock, and age of lowest core is post-Tertiary.]*
151. Chapman, F., 1944. The Foraminifera of the Funafuti boring. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.11, 11: 98-110. [Apart from a comprehensive list of species with notes of their abundance and the depths at which they are found, gives geological and bathymetrical deductions from organisms occurring in boring.]*
152. Chapman, V.J., 1955. Algal collections from Funafuti Atoll. Pacific Science 9: 354-356. [Species collected by HMS *Challenger*, 1951, and held at Auckland Museum, New Zealand include: *Lyngbya majuscula*, *L. confervoides*, *L. semiplena*, *Oscillatoria nigro-viridis*, *Phormidium corium*, *Hydrocoleus lyngbyaceus*. *H. coccineus*, *Calothrix confervicola*, *Enteromorpha procera*, *Cladophoropsis membranacea*, *C. m.* v. *repens*, *C. zollingeri*, *Boodlea siamensis*, *Struvea anastomosans*, *Microdictyon stechellianum*, *M. japonicum*, *Dictosphaeria cavemosa*, *D. versluysii*, *Valonia ventricosa*, *V. aegagropila*, *Neomeris van-bosseae*, *Acetabularia parvula*, *Avrainvillea pacifica*, *Halimeda opuntia* f. *triloba*, *H. o. f. elongata*, *H. tuna* v. *platydisca*, *H. incrassata*, *H. gracilis* f. *lata*, *Caulerpa urvilliana* v. *typica*, *C. racemosa* v. *uvifera*, *C. r. v. u. f. planiuscula*, *C. cupressoides* v. *typica*, *Ectocarpus indicus*, *Pocockiella variegata*, *Padina commersonii*, *Dictyota dichotoma*, *D. d.* forma, *D. bartayresiana*, *Galaxaura filamentosa*, *Wurdemannia miniata*, *Jania rubens*, *Fosliella farinosa* (on *Struvea anastomosans*), *Gracilaria coronopifolia*, *Laurencia intricata*, *Herposiphonia tenella*, *H. secunda*, *Roschera calodictyon*, *Centroceras clavulatum*, *Ceramium personatum*, *C. sp.* Notes lack of collections and records of algae from Funafuti but apparently unaware of Barton (1900, 1901), Foslie (1900a,b, 1901,1929) and cf. Schmidt (1928).]**
153. Cheeseman, L.E., 1928. A contribution towards the insect fauna of French Oceania. Part II. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.10, 1: 169-194. [*Pison tahitense* (Hymenoptera) p.175 from Ellice Islands.]
154. Cheeseman, L.E., 1936. Hymenoptera of the New Hebrides and Banks Islands. Transactions, Royal Entomological Society of London 85(7): 169-196. [*Megachile diligens hedleyi* from Ellice Islands p.174.]
155. Cheplo, N.J., 1963. Basic data on British Pacific islands. Overseas Business Reports OBR-63-153: 1-23, December. (U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of International Commerce, Washington.) [Gilbert and Ellice islands pp.12-15, geographic summary p. 12, agriculture p.13, all reports being weighted towards Gilberts.]
156. Child, P., 1960. Birds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. Atoll Research Bulletin 74: 1-38. [Resident birds include - *Sterna sumatrana sumatrana* p.4, *S. fuscata oahuensis* p.5, *S. anaethetus anaethetus* p.6, *S. lunata* p.7, *Thalasseus bergii* p.7, *Anous stolidus pileatus* p.8, *A. minutus minutus* pp.8-9, *Procelsterna cerulea nebowxi* p.9, *Gygis alba* p.10, *Sula leucogaster plotus* p.12, *S. dactylatra personata* p.13, *S. sula* (?*rubripes*) pp.13-14, *Fregata minor palmerstoni* pp.15-16, *F. ariel* p.16, *Phaethon rubricauda melanorhynchus* p.17, *P. lepturus dorotheae* pp.17-18, *Puffinus pacificus chlororhynchus* pp.18-19, *P. nativitatis* p.19, *P. lherminieri dichrous* p.19, *Pterodroma alba* pp.19-20, *Demigretta sacra* pp.21-22, *Ducula pacifica pacifica* p.22, *Gallicolumba erythroptera* pp.22-23, *Gallus gallus* pp.23-24. Migratory birds recorded are - *Arenaria arenaria interpres* pp.26-27, *Pluvialis dominica fulva* pp.27-28, *Heteroscelus incanus incanus* p.28, *H. i. brevipes* p.29, *Numenius tahitiensis* pp.29-30, *Limosa lapponica baueri* pp.30-31, *Erolia ruficollis ruficollis* p.31, *E. acuminata* p.32, *Urodynamis taitensis* p.33, *Anas platyrhynchos*

- platyrhynchos*, *Spatula clypeata* p.34. Includes list of protected birds and of common trees associated with birds using both vernacular and systematic names p.35. Excellent bibliography, some titles not included here. Points out "no comprehensive survey of whole colony has been carried out by a competent ornithologist" p.1.]**
157. Child, P., 1981. Birds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. Tuvalu Department of Education, Funafuti, 38pp. Mimeographed. (Reprint of pamphlet of same name, Education Department, Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, 1956.) [Based on Child (1960) but includes descriptions, nesting and feeding habits.]
158. Child, P., 1982. Additions to the avifauna of Kiribati and Tuvalu. *Notornis* 29: 31-36. [Records from eight week visit in 1981 includes *Puffinus nativitas* from Funafuti, *P. lherminieri* from Funafuti, Nanumea and between Vaitupu and Nukufetau, *Sula* from Nukulaelae including a roosting/nesting area, *Fregata* spp. from Niuoku, *Sterna sumatrana* from Funafuti and Nui, *Arenaria interpres* from Nui, Nukufetau, Vaitupu, Funafuti and Nukulaelae, *Numenius phaeopus variegatus* from Nui, bristle-thighed curlews from Nui, *Calidris alba* from Funafuti and Nui, *Tringa brevipes* from Nui, *Charadrius hiaticula* from Nui pp.35-36. Believes drastic fall in sea bird numbers in last 25 years.]
159. Chopard, L., 1929. Orthoptera. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part I(2): 1-58. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Cutilia soror* from Nui, p.19.]*
160. Chubb, L.J., 1957. The pattern of some Pacific island chains. *Geological Magazine* 94: 221-228. [Evidence of Funafuti and Eniwetok borings suggests that atolls are built on subsiding foundations.]*
161. Clark, H.L., 1907. The apodus holothurians: A monograph of the Synaptidae and Molpadiidae. *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 35: 1-231. [*Leptosynapta öoplax* from Funafuti, p.24.]*
162. Clark, H.L., 1917. Ophiuroidea: Being part XVIII of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by the USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900 and part XXX of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition by the USS *Albatross* from October 1904 to March 1905. *Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 61(12): 429-453. [*Ophiactis savignyi*, from Funafuti p.436.]*
163. Clark, H.L., 1924. The holothurians of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. The Synaptinae. *Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 65(13): 459-501. [*Leptosynapta öoplax* from Funafuti collected by *Albatross* (1899), pp.489-490.]*
164. Clarke, F.W. & W.C. Wheeler, 1917. The inorganic constituents of marine invertebrates. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 102: 1-56. [Analyses of *Lithothamnium* and *Halemida* by Judd (1904) and Skeats (1905) are discussed in the light of more recent results, p.48. Dolomitization of the Funafuti reef rocks is summarized, pp.51-53, and ascribed to stillstands, etc., pp.53-54.]*
165. Clarke, F.W. & W.C. Wheeler, 1922. The inorganic constituents of marine invertebrates 2nd ed. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 124: 1-62. [As above: algae analyses pp.54, 57; dolomitization pp.58-60.]*
166. Cloud, P.E., Jr. 1952. Preliminary report on geology and marine environments of Onotoa atoll, Gilbert Islands. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 12: 1-73. [Discussion of recent sea-level falls includes reference to David and Sweet's (1904) Funafuti data; suggests their observations on reef structure and zonation might be true for Gilbert and Ellice islands as a whole p.24.]*
167. Cloud, P.E., Jr. 1959. Geology of Saipan Mariana Islands. Part 4: Submarine topography and shoal-water ecology. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 280K: 361-445. [Discussion of origin of sediments of organic-reef complex makes passing reference to Halligan's (1904a) Funafuti data.]*
168. Coates, A., 1970 Western Pacific islands. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London. [Readable popular account, largely historical but contains geographic setting pp.27, 29, 40-43; bibliography, maps and photos of reefs, vegetation etc.]
169. Cochet, A.M., 1900. Les îles Ellice. *Annales de Notre-Dame du Sacre-Couer* July 1900: 388-392. [Location and geography summarised p. 388; Nurakita (*sic*) guano mentioned p.389; Nukulailai (*sic*), Funafuti, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Nui, Nanomana (*sic*), Niutao, Nanomea (*sic*) briefly surveyed giving population pp.389-390, climate, agriculture and economy pp.390-391.]
170. Colinvaux, L.H., 1968. New species of *Halimeda*: A taxonomic reappraisal. *Journal of Phycology* 4: 30-35. [Reviews Barton's (1901) species: *H. Hederacea f. elongata* n. comb. from Funamanu

- (type) and *Falefatu* p. 32; *H. distorta* n. comb. from Funafuti, p.33.]*
171. Committee for Coordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in Offshore Areas, 1986. Tuvalu. SOPAC News 4(2): 14. [Brief report of Howorth's (1985,1986) findings that little change has occurred in beach profiles on the lagoon side of Fongafale.]
172. Commonwealth Mycological Institute, 1977. Banana bunchy top virus Magee. Commonwealth Mycological Institute Distribution Maps of Plant Disease 14 (edition 4): 2pp. [Cites Magee (1927) as summarised in Reviews of Applied Mycology 7: 253-254 (1928) concerning occurrence of disease in Ellice Islands.]
173. Commonwealth Secretariat, 1977. Commonwealth national bibliographies: an annotated directory. Commonwealth Secretariat, Marlborough House, London, 98pp. [Contains no entry for Gilbert and Ellice, Ellice Islands or Tuvalu. Fiji entry cites Pacific collection accession list of University of the South Pacific (1975-) and bibliography of periodical articles relating to the South Pacific (IFLA, 1981).]
174. The Confirmation of Darwin's Theory of Coral Islands, 1897. Natural Science 11(69): 289-290. [Reports on receipt of telegrams describing success of second Royal Society expedition with a "Hurrah!" and congratulations to the "Australian naturalists."]**
175. Connell, J., 1980. Atu Tuvalu - a group of eight. Hemisphere 25(2): 103-107. [Discovery of islands by Medaña and their rediscovery by De Peyster pp.103-104. Summarises history pp.104-107 including Royal Society boring pp.105-106. Draws various sociological conclusion largely gleaned from other authors.]
176. Connell, J., 1984. Landforms. In 'South Pacific islands' (eds P. Stanbury & L. Bushell). The Macleay Museum, University of Sydney, pp.20-32. [Funafuti boring expedition p.28.]
177. Cook, P.J., 1975. Prospects for finding offshore phosphate deposits in the southwest Pacific (Project CCOP-1/REG 11). United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas. Proceedings 3rd Session CCOP/SOPAC, Apia, 2-10 September 1974: 75-85. [Ellice Islands lie within region regarded as having greatest potential for finding marine phosphates being that with a large zooplankton productivity pp.79, 84, cf. maps pp.80-83. Map p.77 shows two major and one minor guano deposit in Tuvalu, presumably after White and Warin (1964).]
178. Cooksey, T., 1896. Rock specimens [from Funafuti]. In: Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(1): 73-78. [Describes coarse sand with forams (*Orbitolites complanata*, *Tinoporos baculatus*, *Polytrema muriaceum*, *Amphistegina lessonii*), a calcareous conglomerate, conglomerate, coral rock with partial analysis, soil from taro plantation with full analysis, pumice pebbles with analysis.]**
179. Cooper, G.A., 1964. Brachiopods from Eniwetok and Bikini drill holes. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260FF: 1117-1120. [Specimen of *Thecidellina* from Funafuti at 70ft p.1119.]*
180. Cooper, H.S., 1880. Coral lands. Richard Bentley, London, 2vols. 351 & 370pp. [Brief description of Ellice group and the people 2: 255-259.]
181. Cooper, H.S., 1888. The islands of the Pacific, their people and their products. Richard Bentley, London, 398pp. [A precis of the above pp.343-344.]
182. Corporal, J.B., 1937. Check list of the Cleridae (Coleoptera) of Oceania. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 13: 11-26. [*Necrobia (Clerus) rufipes* from Ellice islands p.17.]
183. Coutiere, H., 1899. Sur le genre *Metabetaeus* Borradaile. Bulletin, Société Entomologique de France 19: 374-377. [Specimens from Funafuti are described; agrees with Borradaile that *Betaeus Minutus* of Whitelegge (1897a) should be placed in a new genus.]
184. Coward, R.N. & D.S. Cronan, 1985. A geostatistical appraisal of regional geochemical data on marine sediments from the SW Pacific in regard to exploration for detrital, bedrock phosphatic and hydrothermal mineral deposits. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Report 52: 19pp, 27pp. unpagged maps and app. [Samples from Ellice Basin included in analysis - Area A, p.11 - for V, Mg, Fe, Ti, Co, Al, Sr, Ca, Li, K, Be, Al, Ti, Mn, Cu, P, Zn, Ni, Cr and shows anomalies for P, Fe, Cu, Zn.]
185. Craig, R.D. & F.P. King, 1981. Historical dictionary of Oceania. Greenwood Press, Westport,

- Connecticut, 392pp. [Tuvalu entry pp.299-305 includes succinct, up-to-date description with reference to *Calophyllum inophyllum* and *Hernandia peltata* as major trees p.299-300. Short bibliography p.305.]
186. Creak, E.W., 1904. Report on the results of the magnetic survey of Funafuti Atoll by officers of HMS *Penguin*, 1896. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti'. Section III: 33-39.*
187. Cronan, D.S., 1984. Criteria for the recognition of areas of potentially economic manganese nodules and encrustations in the CCOP/SOPAC region of the central and southwestern tropical Pacific. South Pacific Marine Geological Notes 3(1): 1-18. [Tuvalu included in study area Fig.1, p.3, and shown as area of potential Co rich crust occurrence Fig.5, p.8. Waters to east of Tuvalu, termed West Central Pacific Basin, are discussed p.12 and recommended as prospective area for future exploration p. 16.]
188. Crossland, J., 1979. Select bibliography of South Pacific Commission Fisheries publications. South Pacific Commission Information Document 48: 1-14. [Indexed. Used in present compilation.]
189. The Crustaceans and Echinoderms of Funafuti. 1897. Natural Science 11(65): 6-7. [Review of Whitelegge's (1897a,b) Australian Memoir work, somewhat less critical than The Arthropods of Funafuti (1897).]**
190. Cullen, D.J., 1986. Submarine phosphate sediments of the SW Pacific. In 'Sedimentation and mineral deposits in the southwestern Pacific Ocean' (ed D.S.Cronan). Academic Press, London. pp.183-235. [Two "terrestrial guano deposits" shown in Tuvalu group, Fig.6.1, p.184.]
191. Cullis, C.G., 1899. The chemical and mineralogical changes which take place in coral rocks as illustrated from the boring at Funafuti. John Bellows, Gloucester, 46pp. [Concerns the Royal Society main core to 698ft.]*
192. Cullis, C.G., 1904. Mineralogical changes observed in cores of Funafuti borings. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section XIV: 392-420. [Concerns the total Royal Society cores.]*
193. Cumpston, J.H.L., 1923. Disease distribution in the Pacific basin. Proceedings, 1923 Pan-Pacific Science Congress, Australia 2: 1400-1407. [Brief comments on the absence of yellow fever p.1400, rarity of leprosy, absence of malaria p.1402, occurrence of filaria, infrequency of dysentery, scourge of tuberculosis p.1403, absence of local form of beriberi p.1405, presence of syphilis but absence of gonorrhoea p.1406, extreme prevalence of yaws, absence of tropical ulcers p.1406 (but see David, 1899), in Ellice Islands.]
194. Cushman, J.A., R. Todd & R.J. Post, 1954. Recent Foraminifera of the Marshall Islands. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260H: 319-384. [Includes comments on and revisions of several of Chapman's Funafuti foram species e.g. *Spirillina tuberculato-limbata* p.357, *Discorbis tuberculata* p.359.]**
195. Daft, G.C., 1976. UNDP/FAO survey of agricultural pests and diseases (RAS/71/427). Interim report for SPEC 23 February 1976. Part I: plant diseases. South Pacific Bureau for Economic Cooperation, Suva, (76)4: 1-5, 20 tables. [While Ellice Islands was included in survey and name appears as a sub-heading in all tables, no specific pest or disease is recorded for the group.]
196. Dahl, A.L., 1980. Regional ecosystems survey of the south Pacific area. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 179: 1-99. [Details environments of Tuvalu noting the lack of protection and/or conservation and lack of existing reserves. Recommends three grades of reserves be established p.61. Also available in mimeographed form as paper of 2nd Regional Symposium on Conservation of Nature, Apia, 14-17 June, 1976.]
197. Dahl, A.L. & J. Carew-Reid (eds), 1985. Environment and resources in the Pacific United Nations Regional Seas Reports and Studies 69: 1-294. [See Dale and Waterhouse (1985), Davies (1985), Gomes and Yap (1985), Kearney (1985), Lloyd and Siwatibau (1985), Morrison and Brodie (1985).]
198. Dale, W.R. (ed), 1981a. Pacific island water resources. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Wellington, New Zealand, South Pacific Technical Inventory 2: 1-129. [Individual papers of relevance to Tuvalu cited here under Dale (1981b), Revell (1981b) and Hessell (1981).]
199. Dale, W.R., 1981b. Pacific island water resources reviewed. In 'Pacific island water resources' (ed W.R. Dale), Department of Scientific and Industrial Research South Pacific Technical Inventory 2: 7-25. [Tabular summary of Tuvalu's atolls' area, population, rainfall, wells and tanks p.23.]

200. Dale, W.R. & B.C. Waterhouse, 1985. Pacific islands' hydrogeology and water quality. In 'Environment and resources in the Pacific', (eds A.L. Dahl & J. Carew-Reid) United Nations Regional Seas Reports and Studies 69: 57-67. [Tuvalu mentioned in text but no specific data given from group.]
201. Daly, R.A., 1910. Pleistocene glaciation and the coral reef problem. *American Journal of Science* ser.4, 30: 297-308. [Funafuti Royal Society borings cited as evidence against the "Darwin-Dana hypothesis" p.297. Agassiz' (1903) Funafuti observations interpreted pp.300-301, 306.]*
202. Daly, R.A., 1915. The glacial control theory of coral reefs. *Proceedings, American Academy of Arts and Science* 51: 155-251. [Funafuti lagoon soundings briefly noted, pp.188, 193 (Fig. 12); borings interpreted as only 46m of reef proper with remainder passing through "talus material all the way to the bottom" p.218; "actual site of the borings was unwisely chosen" p.247.]*
203. Daly, R.A., 1916a. Problems of Pacific islands. *American Journal of Science* ser.4, 41: 153-186. [Funafuti Royal Society evidence discussed pp.172-174; boring interpreted as only 150ft of reef proper, remainder being "reef talus mixed with pelagic shells."]*
204. Daly, R.A., 1916b. A new test of the subsidence theory of coral reefs. *Proceedings, National Academy of Science* 2: 664-670. [Funafuti lagoon soundings cited in detail as evidence against the subsidence theory of Darwin.]*
205. Daly, R.A., 1919. The coral reef zone during and after the glacial period. *American Journal of Science* ser.4, 48: 136-159. [Discounts Funafuti Royal Society results by showing adherents of the subsidence theory of coral reefs each interpret the results differently pp.156-157.]*
206. Daly, R.A., 1920a. A recent world-wide sinking of the ocean level. *Geological Magazine* 57: 247-261. [Funafuti Royal Society observations used to support concept p.256.]*
207. Daly, R.A., 1920b. The general sinking of sea level in Recent time. *Proceedings, National Academy of Science* 6: 246-250. [Funafuti Royal Society observations used to support concept p.249.]*
208. Daly, R.A., 1929. Swinging sea level of the ice age. *Bulletin, Geological Society of America* 40: 721-734. ["bore-hole at Funafuti was wrongly placed and therefore affords no clear test of the rival theories of coral reefs" p.732.]*
209. Daly, R.A., 1942. The floor of the ocean: New light on old mysteries. Virginia, North Carolina, 177pp. [Funafuti, among other "submarine mountains" cited as evidence of prolonged crustal stability pp.68, 72.]*
210. Daly, R.A., 1948. Coral reefs - a review. *American Journal of Science* 246: 193-207. [Funafuti Royal Society evidence ignored - except as a footnote.]*
211. Dames, T.W.G., 1955. Soils and land use problems in the south Pacific. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 65pp. Mimeographed. [Three paras on Gilbert and Ellice group: one summarising climate and agriculture rather superficially and one speculating on land use p.22. Some general comments on group pp.24-25.]
212. Dana, J., 1935. *Gods who die*. Macmillan, New York, 320pp. [Romantic account of George Westbrook's adventures in the Pacific. Chaps. XII-XV, pp.169-230 concern time spent on Funafuti and include capture of porpoise school pp.180-184, turtle capture pp.184-187, robber crabs pp.215-218, eyewitness account of the hurricane of 1883 pp.219-230.]
213. Darwin, C., 1842. *The structure and distribution of coral reefs*: Smith Elder, London, 214pp. 2nd rev. ed., 1874, 278pp; 3rd rev. ed. with appendix by Bonney, 1889, 344pp. [Physiographic description of Ellice Islands 1st ed., pp.162; 2nd ed., pp.212-213; 3rd ed., pp.216-217.]*
214. [Darwin, C.], 1875. To Council Linnean Society...23 June 1875. In 'A calendar of the correspondence of Charles Darwin, 1821-1882' (eds F.Burkhardt & S. Smith), 1985. *Garland Reference Library of Humanities* 369: 430 (item 10027). Garland Publishing, New York & London. [Gives report on paper by Thomas Powell concerning nature and productions of several atolls of Tokelau, Ellice and Gilbert groups, south Pacific, read 15 April 1875 but never published. Catalogue cites LS 4pp. and a draft 2pp., Linnean Society and DAR 97(ser.3): 30.]
215. David, E. Mrs [Caroline M. David], 1899. *Funafuti, or three months on a coral island, an unscientific account of a scientific expedition*. John Murray, London. 318pp. [Popular, readable account of 1897 Royal Society expedition containing much

- natural scientific and ethnological observations and sociological comment. Includes medical matters pp.48-57, fishing and agriculture pp.152-154 (and see Chapters 15, 16), plants and their uses pp.221-236, birds, mosquitoes, flies, ants, cockroaches, lizards, spiders, caterpillars, rats, cats, pigs, poultry, crabs, fish (especially sharks and palu), dogs, goats pp.237-304, descriptions of lesser islets pp.256-270, Nukulaelae pp.286-291, the boring pp.292-304. Scientific commentary on the borings by T.G. Bonney pp.305-310. Indexed. Reviewed by Bonney (1899).]**
216. David, E. Mrs [Caroline M. David], 1913. Funafuti or three months on a coral island. (Abridged edition for schools). Pitman & Sons, London, 150pp. [Abridged version of David (1899).]
217. David, M.E., 1937. Professor David. Edward Arnold, London. 320pp. [Funafuti 1897 visit of Professor David in retrospect, with many anecdotes pp.58-81.]*
218. David, T.W.E., 1900. Letter. In E.C. Andrews (1900) Notes on the limestones and general geology of the Fiji Islands, with special reference to the Lau Group. Based upon surveys made for Alexander Agassiz. Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology 5: 5-10. [In the course of general comments on Andrew's findings, compares the raised reefs of Lau with those drilled at Funafuti.]*
219. David, T.W.E., 1904. Narrative of the second and third expeditions. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section IV: 40-60.*
220. David T.W.E. & G. Sweet, 1904. The geology of Funafuti. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section V: 61-124. [Describes mapping techniques, structure and composition of atoll including details of bioclastic content and mode of formation of most rock types, geological history of the atoll, and individual descriptions of Fuagea, Tefala, Te Falaoingo, Tutanga, Tengasu and Teafoufou, Avalau, Motungie, Nukusavalivali, Motulua, Motusanapa, Telele, Tefota, Funafara, Mafola, Luamotu, Mateika, Falefatu, Funamanu, Funangonga, Fatoto islets.])**
221. David, T.W.E., G.H. Halligan & A.E. Finckh, 1904. Report on dredging at Funafuti. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section VII: 151-159. [Describes procedures used for both ocean reef dredging and lagoon traverse. Genera and species mentioned in text include *Lithothamnion*, *Halimeda*, *H. laxa*, *Polytrema*, *P. planum*, *P. miniaceum*, *Cycloclypeus carpenteri*, *Serpula*, *Thecidea maxilla*, *Crania*, *Spondylus*, *Deltocyathus*, *Carophyllia*, *Neohelia*, *Turbinaria*, *Seriatopora spinosa*, *Madrepora lorpies*, *Heliopora caerulea*.]**
222. Davies, H.L., 1985. Mineral potential of the southwest Pacific islands. In 'Environment and resources in the Pacific' (eds A.L. Dahl & J. Carew-Reid). United Nations Regional Seas Reports and Studies 69: 129-142. [Tuvalu shown as having nil annual mineral production Table 1, p.132.]
223. Davis, E.H.M., [c.1892.] [See Hayward, G. (1976).]
224. Davis, W.M., 1914. The home study of coral reefs. Bulletin, American Geographical Society 46: 561-577, 641-654, 721-739. [An attempted objective discussion of coral reefs by one who, at that point, had never seen one. Funafuti discussed, pp.576, 737.]*
225. Davis, W.M., 1916. Problems associated with the study of coral reefs. The Scientific Monthly 2: 313-333, 479-501, 557-572. ["The deep boring on the atoll of Funafuti in the Ellice Group has led different students to different conclusions, though it seems to me the evidence for subsidence is strong: unhappily the boring reached no volcanic rock" p.496.]
226. Davis, W.M., 1919. This significant features of reef bordered coasts. Transactions, New Zealand Institute 51: 6-30. [Brief references to Funafuti p.6, 26, *et seq.*]*
227. Davis, W.M., 1928. The coral reef problem. American Geographical Society Special Publication 9: 1-596. [Judd (1904a) quoted regarding lagoon floor p.17; relevance of Funafuti boring to the coral reef problem succinctly assessed p.514, including diagram illustrating unfortunate choice of site, but cf. Ritchie (1957), Gaskell *et al.* (1958). Stresses that Royal Society experts (= Bonney, 1904) were only allowed to report the facts, not to comment on their relevance to any theories p.533.]*
228. Dawbin, W., 1984. Whaling and its impact on the people of the south Pacific. In 'South Pacific islands' (ed. P. Stanbury & L. Bushell), 77-90. The Macleay Museum, University of Sydney. [Very brief reference to activity in Ellice Islands p.79.]
229. Dawson, E.Y., 1961. The rim of the reef. Natural History 70(6): 8-17. [Stresses importance of Royal Society Funafuti expeditions in identifying major

- role played by calcareous algae in growth of atolls p.13.]*
230. Deane, H., 1898. Anniversary address: Funafuti coral boring expedition. Journal and Proceedings, Royal Society of New South Wales 32: 36-37. [Summarizes success of second Royal Society Expedition with provisional comments by David.]*
231. Dekel, E., 1975. Report on a visit to the Gilbert and Ellice Islands [by the World Health Organisation Sanitary Engineer]. World Health Organisation, Suva, 13pp. ¶
232. Demond, J., 1957. Micronesian reef associated gastropods. Pacific Science 11: 275-336. [Ellice Islands included in range of *Trochus histrio* only p.285, although other species have generalised ranges which include Ellice e.g. "throughout the Pacific."]**
233. De Vogel, E.F., 1975. *Pemphis*. In 'Pacific Plant Areas' 3 (ed M.M.J. van Balgooy). [Gives occurrence in Ellice Islands p.305 but no specific reference cited p.304.]
234. Dharmaraju, E., [1980a]. Report on a preliminary survey of insect pests of root crops conducted in Tuvalu during September 1980. University of the South Pacific, School of Agriculture, Apia, 5pp. Mimeographed. [Root crops noted include *Ipomoea batatas*, *Colocasia esculenta*, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*. Pests recorded are *Hippotion* sp., *Spodoptera litura*, *Aphis gossypii* pp.3-4.]
235. Dharmaraju, E., [1980b]. Consultancy report on the incidence of the stick insect pest in Tuvalu and recommendations for its control. University of the South Pacific, School of Agriculture, Apia, 6pp. Mimeographed. [*Graeffea crouanii* recorded from Nukufetau pp.2, 3, 4, *Agonoxena argaula*, *Phytophthora palivora*, *Ceratocystis paradoxa*, *Musa domesitca* noted pp.3, 4, 5.]
236. Dickerson, M., 1835. [See Reynolds (1835).]
237. Dingley, J.M., R.A. Fullerton & E.H.C. McKenzie, 1981. Records of Fungi, Bacteria, Algae and Angiosperms pathogenic on plants in Cook Islands, Fiji, Kiribati, Niue, Tonga, Tuvalu and Western Samoa. UNDP/FAO-SPEC Survey of Agricultural Pests and Diseases in the South Pacific Area Technical Report 2: 1-485. [Species of host plants recorded from Tuvalu include: *Artocarpus altilis* p.6, *Bambuseae* p.8, *Brassica chinensis* p.11, *Calophyllum inophyllum* p.12, *Canavalia* spp. p.14, *Cenchrus echinatus* p.17, *Cocos nucifera* p.27, *Colocasia esculenta* p.31, *Curcubita maxima* pp.34-35, *C. pepo* p.35, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* p.36, *Eleusine indica* p.41, *Fimbristylis cymnosa* p.44, *Gardenia taitensis*, *G.* spp. p.46, *Hernandia ovigera* p.49, *Lepturus repens* p.55, *Ludwigia octovalvis*, *Lycopersicon lycopersicon* p.56, *Messerschmidia argentea* p.59, *Mikania micranatha*, *Morinda citrifolia* p.60, *Musa* spp. p.61, *Phyllanthus amarus*, *Phymatosorus scolopendria* p.71, *Pseuderanthemum reticulatum* p.75, *Tacca leontopetaloides* p.87, *Thuarea involuta*, *Tridax procumbens* p.89, *Triumfetta procumbens* p.90, *Vigna marina* p.90, *Zinnia elegans* pp.95-96. Pathogenic fungi include: *Erysiphe polygoni* from Funafuti p.147, *Sphaerotheca fulginea* from Funafuti (two entries) and Nuitao p.148, *Triposporiopsis* from Nui p.155, *Glomerella cingulata* from Funafuti (four entries), Nuitao, Nanumea (two entries) pp.165-172, *Leptosphaerulina trifolii* from Nanumea p.196, *Antennulariella* from Nanumea p.197, *Limacinula samoensis* from Nanumaga p.199, *Scorias* sp. from Vaitupu p.200, *Mycosphaerella musicola* unconfirmed p.209, *Cochliobolus cynodontis* from Funafuti p.215, *C. hawaiiensis* from Funafuti, Nuitao (two entries), Nui p.216, *C. lunatus* from Funafuti, Nanumea p.217, *Magnaporthe grisea* from Nanumea p.220, *Setosphaeria rostrata* from Niutao (two entries), Funafuti, Nui and Vaitupu p.223, *Puccinia cenchri* from Funafuti, Nanumea, Nanumaga, Vaitupu p.239, *P. lepturi* from Nanumaga, Niutao, Nui p.242, *Uromyces appendiculatus* from Vaitupu pp.245-246, *Uredo artocarpi* from Niutao p.248-249, *Uredo* spp. from Nanumea, Nanumaga, Nukufetau p.250, *Rigidoporus zonalis* from Funafuti p.288, *Ganoderma applanatum* from Vaitupu p.305, *Alternaria brassicicola* from Funafuti p.326, *Cercospora canescens* from Funafuti, Nukufetau, Nui, Vaitupu pp.333-334, *C. mikaniicola* from Funafuti pp.340-341, *C. taccae* from Funafuti, Nanumaga, Nui, Vaitupu p.345, *C. tridaxis-procumbentis* from Funafuti, *C. triumfetticola* from Funafuti, Nanumaga, Nui p.346, *C.* spp. from Vaitupu (two entries), Funafuti, Niutao pp.347-349, *Cladosporium cladosporoides* from Nanumea, Nui p.350, *Curvularia tuberculata* from Funafuti p.357, *Dactylaria* sp. from Nanumaga, *Deightoniella torulosa* from Funafuti p.358, *Drechslera subpapendorfii* from Funafuti p.361, *Johnstonia colocasiae* from Nukufetau p.369, *Memoniella subsimplex* from Nukufetau p.370, *Myrothecium roridum* from Funafuti (two entries), Vaitupu p.373, *Periconia lateralis* from Nanumaga, Niutao p.378, *Pithomyces graminicola* from Niutao, *Pseudocercospora jussiaeae* from Nui, Vaitupu

- pp.382-383, *P. phyllanthi* from Nanumea p.384, *P. spp.* from Nanumaga p.386, *Pseudoepicoccum cocos* from Funafuti, Nanumaga, Niutao, Nui, Nukufetau, Vaitupu p.387, *Colletotrichum gaminicola* from Funafuti p.396, *C. spp.* pp.398-399, *Pestalotipsis calabae* from Niutao, Nui p.401, *P. palmarum* p.403, *Macrophoma morindae* from Nanumea, Nanumaga, Vaitupu p.411, *Septoria* sp. from Funafuti p.420. Pathogenic angiosperm record is *Cassytha filiformis* pp.444-446.]
238. Disney, J., 1977. Fisheries development in Tuvalu. Tropical Products Institute, Ministry of Overseas Development, London, 40pp. [Records of species caught include *Euthynnus affinus*, *Thunnus albacores*, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, *Gymnosarda unicolor*, *Mugil macrolepis*, *M. seheti*, *Siganus pineatus*, *S. corallinus*, *S. punctatus*, *Rastrelliger kanagaruta*, *Caranx melampygus*, *Seriola dumerili*, *Gnathanodon speciosus*, *Pristimoides flavipinnis*, *P. multidens*, *Etelis osculatus*, *Lutjanus gibbus*, *L. argentimaculus*, *L. bohar*, *Lethrinus chrysostomus*, *L. nebulosus*, *L. mahsena*, flying fish p.25, beche-dermer, *Halodeima atra*, *Bohadschia argus*, *Microthele nobilis* p.10.]
239. Dixon, H.N., 1927. Gilbert Islands mosses. Journal of Botany, British and Foreign 65: 254-257. [*Leucophanes smaragdinum* recorded from Ellice islands p.255, collected by Powell in September 1877.]
240. Dobrin, M.B., 1950. Submarine geology of Bikini Lagoon as indicated by dispersion of water borne explosion waves. Bulletin, Geological Society of America 61: 1091-1118. [Skeats (1918) commentary on Funafuti lagoon borings cited briefly.]*
241. Dobrin, M.B. & B. Perkins, 1954. Bikini and nearby atolls. Part 3: Geophysics. Seismic studies of Bikini Atoll. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260J: 487-505. [As in Dobrin (1950).]*
242. Donat, [-] & [L.G.] Seurat, 1903. Sur quelques similitudes des langues et des coutumes des indigènes de Funafuti (Ellice Group) at des indigènes des îles de la Société, de l'archipel des Tuamotu, etc. Proceedings, Linnean Society of New South Wales 28: 926-931. [Includes notes and names (both vernacular and systematic) of some plants and animals - mainly crabs and molluscs. Only *Cocos nucifera* p.926, *Morinda citrifolia* p.927, *Pandanus* p.928, appear relevant to Funafuti.]
243. Donguy, J-R., C. Henin, & F. Rougerie, 1976. Les contre-courants dans le Pacifique tropical sud-ouest. Cahiers O.R.S.T.O.M., série océanographique 14(1): 15-26. [Tuvalu lies in area under discussion e.g. Figs. 1, 3, 9, 10.]
244. Dorst, J., 1956. Les migrations des oiseaux. Payot, Paris, 447pp. [See Dorst (1962).]
245. Dorst, J., 1962. The migration of birds. Heinemann, London, 476pp. (English translation by C.D. Sherman of Dorst, 1956). [Migration of *Urodynamis taitensis* refers to Ellice Islands pp.152-154 including map. Geographic index.]
246. Doty, M.S., 1954. Distribution of the algal genera *Rhizoclonium* and *Sargassum* in the central Pacific. Pacific Science 8: 367-368. ["...there is an area in the Central Pacific...between about 141°W and 165°E and between about 16°N and 16°S...[that]...may prove to be an important biotic province."]*
247. Douglas, G., 1963. Army blasters have blown dangers out of GEIC boat passages. Pacific Islands Monthly 33(11): 81, 83. [GEIC = Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.]*
248. Douglas, G., 1969. Check list of Pacific oceanic islands. Micronesica 5(2): 326-463. (Includes foreword by E.M. Nicholson pp.327-332.) [Ellice Islands pp.374-375 gives size, general physical character, past and present land use, status and scientific knowledge. The latter refers only to Etheridge (1896-1900) and "Marden" (1904) (=presumably Maiden) and mentions "1897-98 Royal Soc. borehole" without a specific reference.]
249. Drouet, F., 1968. Revision of the classification of the Oscillatoriaceae. Monograph, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia 15: 1-370. [*Microcoleus lyngbyaceus* from Ellice Islands p.305.]*
250. Duerden, J.E., 1902. Boring Algae as agents of disintegration of corals. Bulletin, American Museum of Natural History 16: 323-332. [Discusses the slight contribution that corals make to the sand of Funafuti as described by Sollas (1899) p.329.]*
251. Duffy, E.A.J., 1952. The immature stages of *Sessinia livida* (Fabricius) (Coleoptera: Oedemeridae). Proceedings, Hawaiian Entomological Society 14(3): 379-383. [Notes occurrence of species on Funafuti and Ellice Islands (Blair, 1934a).]
252. Dumbelton, L.J., 1953. A review of progress in mosquito control in the south Pacific area.

- Proceedings, 7th Pacific Science Congress 7: 357-370. [Mentions filariasis vectors in Ellice briefly p.367.]
253. Dumbelton, L.J., 1954a. A list of plant diseases recorded in south Pacific territories. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 78: 1-78. [Sole Ellice Islands entry is bunchy top virus on bananas pp.13, 53. Updated by Firman (1975,1978).]
254. Dumbelton, L.J., 1954b. A list of insect pests recorded in south Pacific territories. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 79: 1-202. [*Pinnapsis minor* p.98 and *Calotermes rainbowii* p.99 only records from Ellice Islands.]
255. Dumont D'Urville, J.S.C., 1834-1835. Voyage pittoresque autour de monde. L. Tenre, Paris, 2 vols, 578 & 584pp. [Enumerates location of Independence or Rocky, Mitchell, Oscar, Peyster, Nederlandisch 2: 440, Gran Cocal = Sherson, St. Augustine 2: 441.]
256. Duncan, R.A., 1985. Radiometric ages from volcanic rocks along the New Hebrides-Samoan lineament. In 'Investigation of the northern Melanesian borderland' (ed T.M. Brocher). Circum-Pacific Council for Energy and Mineral Resources Earth Science Series 3: 67-76. [Sample RD12-1 northeast of Nurakita (*sic*) Bank give K-Ar age of 42.7 Ma and ^{40}Ar - ^{39}Ar total fusion Cretaceous age of 82.6 Ma - a minimum age for the sea-floor in that area of the Pacific plate pp.70-71, 74. See Sinton *et al.* (1985) for description of rocks concerned.]
257. Dunmore, J., 1969. French explorers in the Pacific. Vol II: The nineteenth century. Clarendon, Oxford, 428pp. [Duperry's observations of Nanumaga (given here as Maurelle's Cocal) and Nanumea p.145 but see Chambers and Munro (1980).]
258. Dunn, E.G., 1977. Report on a visit to the islands of Tuvalu, 22nd September - 7th October 1976 (with special reference to problems associated with cultivation of giant taro (*Cyrtosperma chamissonis*). South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 39pp, 7 app. of unnumbered pages. [Includes descriptions of each atoll, agriculture, rainfall, water supplies, water table etc. pp.8-33, with soil analyses of Nanumaga pulaka pit pp.20-21 and Nukufetau pulaka pit pp. 24-25. Appendices include details of annual rainfall for each atoll 1933-1975 with monthly figures Nanumea 1946-1975, Nui 1942-1975, Funafuti 1933-1975, Niulakita 1942-1975; maps of each atoll; use of gabions to halt the coastal erosion; details of above soil analyses and methods.]
259. Dunn, E.G., 1979. Report on visit to Tuvalu to investigate the possibility of improving water supplies at Nukufetau and Vaitupu 12-27 July 1978. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 24pp., 6 app, figs, maps. [Geographic and climatic summary Nukufetau p.3, Vaitupu pp.5-6. Includes suggestions for future underground supplies. Well water analysis for salinity and pH p.16.]
260. Duperry, L.I., [1827]. Memoire: sur les operations géographiques faites dans la campagne de la corvette de S.M. la Coquille pendant les années 1822, 1823, 1824 et 1825. Huzard-Courcier, Paris, 104pp. [Location and brief description of St. Augustin (= Taswell = Nanumea) and identity of Cocal (= Sherson = Nanumaga) given p.45 and cf. p.100. Maude (1961, p.75) points out that Duperry must have also visited Nanumaga.]
261. Duperry, L.I., 1829. Voyage autour du monde...sur la corvette de sa Majesté, La Coquille, pendant les années 1822, 1823, 1824 et 1825...Hydrographie et physique. Arthus Bertrand, Paris, 133pp., map. [Includes observations on weather, barometric and temperature readings in and around "îles Cocal" and "St-Agustin" plus records of "Pétrels bruns, hirondelles blanches, et plusieurs dorades...Exocets volants. Phaétons. Un noddi" pp.90-91 and see map.]
262. Eastman, G.H. 1944. Front line islands; the Gilbert and Ellice Islands in wartime. Livingstone Press, London, 16pp. (Edited by J. Reason from reports of two journeys.) [Cited by, but unseen by Sachet and Fosberg (1971); of historical interest, with no natural history content.]
263. Eaton, P., 1985. Land tenure and conservation: protected areas in the south Pacific. South Pacific Regional Environmental Programme Topic Review 17: 1-103. South Pacific Commission, Noumea. [Horse's hoof clam, South scaly clam, Fluted clam, Giant clam, Coconut crab, Leather-back turtle listed as animals of conservation concern in Tuvalu pp.100-101.]
264. Edgell, J.A., 1951. Arthur Mostyn Field 1855-1950. Obituary Notices of Fellows of the Royal Society 20(7): 354-358. [The captain of HMS *Penguin* who surveyed and delineated the atoll of Funafuti in the course of the Royal Society expedition of 1896, p.356.]

265. Edmondson, C.H., 1923. Crustacea from Palmyra and Fanning Islands. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 5: 1-43. [Records from Funafuti include *Geograspus crinipes* p.10, *Actaea rufopunctata* p.15, *A. speciosa*, *A. cavipes* p.16, *Chlorodiella niger* p.17, *Cymo quadrilobatus* p.18, *Pilumnus andersoni* p.19, *Domecia hispida* p.21, *Thalamita edwardsi* p.22, *Remipes pacificus*, *Coenobita olivera*, *C. rugosa* p.25, *Clibanarius corallinus*, *Calcimus herbstii* p.26, *Birgus latro* p.27, *Crangon collumianus* p.28.]
266. Edmondson, C.H., 1944. Callianassidae of the central Pacific. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 18(2): 35-61. [*Callianidea typa* from Funafuti pp.35-36 but Tuvalu specimens not discussed in systematics.]***
267. Edmondson, C.H., 1951. Some central Pacific crustaceans. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 20(13): 183-243. [*Trigonothir obtusirostris* p.208, *Schizophrys aspera* p.212 from Funafuti.]
268. Edwards, F.W., 1924. A synopsis of the adult mosquitoes of the Australasian region. Bulletin of Entomological Research 14: 351-401. [*Culex annulirostris* (= *Culex jepsoni* of O'Connor, 1923) from Ellice Islands p.395.]*
269. Edwards, F.W., 1928. Diptera: Nematocera. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part VI(2): 23-102. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Culex annulirostris* (ex Buxton and Hopkins, 1927) from Ellice islands p.46.]***
270. Eginton, R. & P. Mead, 1978. Report on the South Pacific Commission outer reef fisheries project in Funafuti (Tuvalu) 21 September 1976 - 28 March 1977. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 19pp. [Summary description of Tuvalu p.2, Funafuti waters and biology p.4, geomorphology p.4, weather pp.4-5, fisheries p.5. Records of species caught include *Acanthocybium solandri* pp.11, 19, *Aphareus rutilans*, *Aprion virescens*, Carangidae pp.10, 11, 19, *Elegatis bipinnulata* pp. 11, 19, Epinephelidae pp.10, 11, 19, *Etelis carbunculus*, *E. oculus*, Gempylidae pp.10, 19, *Gymnosarda unicolor* pp.10, 11, 19, Lethrinidae pp.10, 19, *Lethrinus nebulosus* p.11, *Lutjanus bohar* pp.10, 11, 19, *L. gibbus*, *L. monostigmus*, *L. kasmira* pp.11, 19, *Pristipomoides flavipinnus* pp.10, 11, 19, *Ruvettus pretiosus* pp.10, 19, Sphyraenidae pp.10, 11, 19, *Tropidinus zonatus* pp.10, 19.]
271. Ellway, C.P., R.S. Farman, A.W. Argue & R.E. Kearney, 1983. An assessment of the skipjack and baitfish resources of Tuvalu, South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Final Country Report 8: 1-47. [Details abundance, distribution and behaviour of *Katsuwonis pelamis* with minor reference to yellowfin tuna pp.30-31; baitfish and related species summarised pp.27, 29 and include *Sprattelloides delicatulus*, *Bregmaceros* sp., *Pterocaesio diagramma*, *Archamia lineolata*, *Pranesus pingus* (= ?*Atherinomorus lacunosa*), *Grammatorcynus bicarinatus*, *Pseudamia polystigma*, *Halichoeres* sp., Holocentridae, *Parapriacanthus* sp., *Selar crumenophthalmus*, Crustacea sp., Mullidae sp., *Stenatherma panatela*, Sphyraenidae, *Scomberoides* sp., *Octopus* sp., *Decapterus macrosoma*, Chaetodontidae, Acanthuridae, Lethrinidae, *Stolephorus buccanneri* (and see p.9); introduction of cultured *Poecilia mexicana* from American Samoa p.30; stomach contents of skipjack and yellowfin pp.39-41.]
272. Emery, K.O., J.L. Tracey Jr., & H.S. Ladd, 1954. Geology of Bikini and nearby atolls. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260A: 1-265. [Compares Funafuti with other atolls, reefs and borings pp.131 et seq.]*
273. Esben-Petersen, P., 1928. Neuroptera. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part VII(3): 89-108. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Chrysopa skottsbergi* from Funafuti pp.99, 104.]*
274. Etheridge, R. (ed), 1896-1900. The atoll of Funafuti, Ellice Group: Its zoology, botany, ethnology and general structure based on collections made by Mr. Charles Hedley, of the Australian Museum. Australian Museum Memoir 3: 1-609. [Cf. Cooksey (1896), Hedley (1896, 1897, 1899a, b, c), Hedley et al. (1899), Hill (1897a, b), North (1896), Rainbow (1897a, b), Waite (1897, 1899), Whitelegge (1897a, b, c, d, e, 1898), Whitelegge & Hill (1899). Part X contains the title page, contents and comprehensive index.]*
275. Etheridge, R. (ed), 1899-1914. Scientific results of the trawling expedition of HMCS *Thetis* off the coast of New South Wales in February and March 1898. Australian Museum Memoir 4: 1-929. 2 vols. [Krauss (1969) cites this as having Ellice content. However, the references are few and far between and largely incidental e.g., pp.330, 344.]*
276. Evans, H., 1949. Men in the tropics. Edinburgh, Glasgow, 380pp. [A book of quotations from other authors which claims to include Ellice Islands and

- does so by way of a single paragraph quote from Mrs David (1899).]
277. Examples of Coral Rock Cores from the Borings at Funafuti, 1904. *American Journal of Science* ser.4, 18: 239-242. **
278. Excell, A.W., 1954. Combretacea. Flora Malesiana, Djakarta I, 4(5): 533-628. [*Terminalia samoensis* from Ellice islands p.568, cf. Balgooy (1966).]
279. Exon, N.F., 1982. Manganese nodules in the Kiribati region equatorial western Pacific. *South Pacific Marine Geological Notes* 2(6): 77-102. [Tuvalu included in area studied (maps pp.80-81) although not a CCOP/SOPAC member at time. The Ellice Sub-basin within the Southern Melanesian Basin to the west of Tuvalu is recommended as an area for high priority study p.96.]
280. Faaniu, S., V. Ielemia, T. Isako, T. Isala, L. Kofe, N. Lafita, P. Lafai, N. Nia, T. O'Brien, S. Pape, L. Samuelu, E. Sapoga, P. Taafaki, M. Telavi, N.P. Teo, & V. Tinilau. 1983. Tuvalu: a history (ed H. Laracy). Institute of Pacific Studies, Suva and Government of Tuvalu, Funafuti, 208pp. [Mainly historical and sociological but with numerous references to matters relevant to the islands' natural history, e.g., Royal Society borings pp.17-18, traditional medicine pp.24-26, mosquito-free Nanumea p.56, description of Niulakita pp.62-63, fertility of Niutao soils p.63, cows on Niulakita p.64, correlation between lack of native dogs on Funafuti and high moral tone of the community p.118, how to make a 6v battery out of empty cans, beer bottles, and the pua tree pp.138-139.]*
281. Fair, R.H., 1976, *The Murex* book: an illustrated catalogue of Recent Muricidae (Muricinae, Muricopsinae, Ocenebrinae). Honolulu, 138pp, 23plates, text figs. [*M. funafutiensis* Hedley 1899 pp.44-45.]
282. Fairbridge, R.W., 1950. Recent and Pleistocene coral reefs of Australia. *Journal of Geology* 58: 330-401. [Summarizes Funafuti Royal Society cores and compares with Australian cores. Discusses Reuling's (1934) results on Funafuti dolomites and postulates what is below 1114.5ft at Funafuti especially pp.384-386 but also see elsewhere.]*
283. Fairbridge, R.W., 1955. Warm marine carbonate environments and dolomitization. *Tulsa Geological Society Digest* 23: 39-48. [Suggests "shearing pressure" arising from "gravitative collapse" of the atoll to explain Funafuti dolomites below 638ft.]*
284. Fairbridge, R.W., 1957. The dolomite question. In 'Regional aspects of carbonate deposition' (eds R.J. Le Blanc, & J.G. Breeding) Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists Special Publication 5: 125-178. [Includes information on Funafuti dolomites, especially that of Reuling (1934).]*
285. Farner, D.S. & R.M. Bohart, 1945. A preliminary revision of the Scutellaris group of the genus *Aedes*. *U.S. Naval Medical Bulletin* 44: 37-53. [Systematic description of *Aedes (Stegomyia) pseudoscutellaris* with notes on distribution, ecology, and medical importance pp.41, 44, tables pp.42-43 and map p.48. Includes specimens from Ellice Group (Lakuna, females) p.44. Records of species from all islands of Tuvalu except Nurakita (*sic*) p.44.]
286. Fawcett & Partners, 1982. Report on prevention of coastal erosion, Tuvalu. Overseas Development Administration. [Evaluates situation of all islets of Funafuti and proposes various protective strategies.]*
287. Fennah, R.G., 1956. Fulgoroidea. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Insects of Micronesia 6(3): 1-211. [*Lamenia caliginea charon* from Ellice Islands p.44.]*
288. Ferguson, E.W., 1926. The distribution of insects capable of carrying disease in Eastern Australia. *Proceedings, 1923 Pan-Pacific Science Congress, Australia* 2: 1477-1486. [Brief reference to *Aedes (Stegomyia) pseudoscutellaris* as common vector of filariasis in Ellice Islands p.1480.]
289. Festetics de Tolna, R., 1903. Chez les cannibales. Huit ans de croisière dans l'Océan Pacifique a bord du yacht 'Le Tolna.' Librairie Plon, Paris, iv, 407pp., 2 maps. [Describes visit to Founafouti (*sic*), including a severe storm, c.30 October 1894, p.147; "un atoll formé d'îlots madréporiques, qui s'égrènent autour, joints entre eux par des hauts fonds et des bancs de sable de vase et de corail" p.152.]
290. Finckh, A.E., 1904. Biology of the reef-forming organisms at Funafuti atoll. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section VI: 125-150. [A general description of the marine biology including a traverse from windward ocean reef, across lagoon to leeward ocean reef, description of processes involved in formation of reef-rock, experiments on

- coral and algal growth rates and determination of carbon dioxide content of lagoon and ocean water. Genera and species mentioned throughout the text include: *Lithothamnion*, *Halimeda*, *Carpenteria*, *Polytrema*, *Madrepora loripes*, *Porites* sp., *P. limosa*, *Heliopora caerulea*, *Pocillopora* spp., *P. verrucosa*, *P. paucistellata*, *P. clavaria*, *P. caespitosa*, *P. grandis*, *Montipora incognita*, *Neohelia*, *Balanophyllia*, *Distichopora* sp., *D. rosea*, *Hydnophora microcona*, *Astraeopora ocellata*, *Millepora* spp., *M. alcicornis*, *M. complanata*, *Aspidosiphon*.]**
291. Findlay, A.G., 1871. Directory for the navigation of the south yPacific Ocean with a description of its coasts, islands, etc., from the Strait of Magalhaens to Panama and those of New Zealand, Australia, etc; its winds, currents and passages. 3rd ed.: Richard Holmes Laurie, London, 966pp. 4th ed., 1877, 1119pp. 5th ed., 1885, 1252pp. [General area and individual islands and shoals described with nomenclature varying between eds. 3rd ed. pp.666-668 based on U.S. Exploring Expedition chart; 4th ed. pp.750-756 and cf. pp.1i-1ii, based on U.S. Exploring Expedition report; 5th ed. pp.829-835 incorporates reports by Rev. Whitmee and HMS *Basilisk*.]
292. Firman, I.D., 1975a. Plant diseases in the area of the South Pacific Commission: I Banana diseases. South Pacific Commission Information Document 37: 1-10. [*Mycosphaerella musicola* p.4, bunchy top virus p.6, from Gilbert and Ellice Islands. Update of Dumbelton (1954a).]
293. Firman, I.D., 1975b. Annotated bibliography of sources of information on plant disease distribution in the area of the South Pacific Commission. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 172: 1-23. [Well indexed and annotated. Used in present compilation. Update of Dumbelton (1954a).]
294. Firman, I.D., 1977. Banana bunchy top virus. South Pacific Commission Advisory Leaflet 2: 1-4. [Disease recorded from Tuvalu p.2.]
295. Firman, I.D., 1978. Bibliography of plant pathology and mycology in the area of the South Pacific Commission. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 176: 1-79. [Well indexed; not annotated. Tuvalu summarised p.70. Used in present compilation.]
296. Firman, I.D., 1982. Bibliography of plant protection in the area of the South Pacific Commission. University of the South Pacific Library and IRETA, Suva, v, 8pp. (Pacific Information Centre Bibliography no. 2.) [Author gives 'Ellice' and 'Tuvalu' as search headings but lists no citations for these islands.]
297. Fish, C.J. & M.C. Cobb, 1954. Noxious marine animals of the central and western Pacific Ocean. United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service Research Report 36, iii, 45pp, (Contribution 708, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute. Contribution 8, Narragansett Marine Laboratory.) [Ellice Islands not mentioned by name but area covered broadly in maps showing distribution of poisonous species p.2, distribution of coral and sharks p.4, distribution of poisonous fishes and sea snakes p.5.]
298. Fisheries Development Limited, 1976. A preliminary investigation into the fisheries development potential of Tuvalu. London, 2 vols: 1-67 & 68-100, app: 1-52pp. Mimeographed. [Species mentioned vol. 1 include, fish: *Katswonmus pelanus*, *Thunnus albacares*, *T. obesus*, *Euthynnus* spp., *T. alalunga*, *T. tonggol* pp. 9, 14, *Auxis* spp., *T. macoyii*, *T. thunnus* p.14, *Chanos chanos* p.42, 49, 50, 51, *Haregula ovalis*, *Mugil* spp., pp.49, 51, 52, *Spratelloides delicatulus*, *Kuhlia sandvicensis* p.30, introduction of *Tilapia mossambica* p.46, (and see appendices pp.1-52 for island summaries of spp, with vernacular Tuvaluan and English names); molluscs: Spondylidae, Tellinidae, Donacidae p.52, *Mytilus smaragdinus* pp.53-54, *Crassostrea gigas* p.54, *Pteria* sp., *Pinctada margaritifera* p.57, tridacnids p.59, *Turbo argyrostomus*, *T. bruneus*, *T. petholatus*, *T. setosus*, *Trochus sarcellum*, *Nerita plicata*, *N. polita*, *Planaxis sulcatus*, *Certhium aspersum*, *C. brevis*, *C. echinatum*, *C. nodulosum*, *Strombus gibberulus*, *S. luhuanus*, *S. mutabilis*, *Lambis lambis*, *Cypraea arabica*, *C. argus*, *C. bistrinotata*, *C. caputserpentis*, *C. carneola*, *C. childreni*, *C. isabella*, *C. mauritiana*, *C. moneta*, *C. micleus*, *C. poraria*, *C. subteres*, *C. talpa*, *C. testudinaria*, *C. tigris*, *C. (aurantium)*, *Charonis tritonis*, *C. (Septa) pileare*, *Thais aculeata*, *Drupa morum*, *D. ricina*, *Morula granulata*, *M. uva*, *Peristernia nassatula*, *Vasum turbinellus*, *Harpa amouretta*, *Mitra eremitarium*, *M. stictica*, *Strigatella literata*, *S. paupercula*, *Conus aulicus*, *C. catus*, *C. coronatus*, *C. eburneus*, *C. glans*, *C. lividus*, *C. marmoreus*, *C. miles*, *C. miliaris*, *C. rattus*, *C. retifier*, *C. tenuistriatus*, *C. tulipa*, *C. vexillum*, *Terebra crenulata*, *T. maculata*, *T. subulata*, *Impages hectica*, *Tridacna* spp. tabulated as collector species p.63, *Cypraea aurantium* p.64, *Conus luhanus*, *Lambis lambis* from Funafuti p.68, ?Spondylidae from Nui p.76. *Conus marmoreus* from Nukufetau p.78; *Chelonia mydas* pp.49-50; Bêche-de-mer pp.58-59;

- Gynodinium* sp. in Nanumea lagoon p.73.]
299. Fitchett, K., 1981. A plant collection and species distribution for part of Funafuti Atoll. Department of Biogeography and Geomorphology, Australian National University, Canberra, unpagged 28 sides. Mimeographed. [No systematic names are used but highly detailed maps employ local plant names. Surviving specimens are donated to the New Zealand Herbarium according to a handwritten anotation at end of introduction.]
300. Fitchett, F., 1987. Physical effects of Hurricane Bebe upon Funafuti atoll, Tuvalu. *Australian Geographer* 18(1): 1-7. [Analysis of before and after aerial photos gives picture of wind and water motions confirming the hurricane's passage to the east of Funafuti.]
301. Flynn, G., 1978. Polynesian paradise islands are independent. *Geographical Magazine* 51(3): 190-194. [Concerns Tuvalu. Includes scattered comments on geography, climate, soils, etc.]
302. Flynn, G. & J. Makin, [1976]. A survey of the prospects for agricultural and industrial development in Tuvalu. Scientific Units, U.K. Ministry of Overseas Development, London, 180pp. [Succinct review of the geographical setting pp.12-13; *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Ficus tinctoria*, *Asplenium* p.18; climate reviewed pp.19-27 with mean monthly rainfall of Nui, Nanumea, Funafuti, Niulakita p.20, monthly rainfall extremes of same atolls p.21, monthly average duration of bright sunshine per day for Funafuti p.22, mean monthly temperatures 1971-1975 of Nanumea, Nui, Funafuti, Niulakita p.23, mean relative humidity 1973-75 of Funafuti for each month at 0000, 0600, 1200, 1800, wind direction frequency at Funafuti for each month 1975-1976 p.26, mean wind speed at Funafuti for each month 1975-1976 p.27; landforms and soils p.28-38 include description of Niulakita phosphates p.29 and soils derived from them pp.34-35; groundwater pp.38-41 with conductivity measurements (and see appendix 4 pp.171-175.); vegetation pp.46-48 records *Pisonia grandis* (main component of uncut woodland), *Pandanus*, *Hernandia peltata*, *Guettarda speciosa*, *Ficus tinctoria*, *Scaevola*, *Hibiscus tilaceus*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Pipturus argenteus*, *Premna obtusifolia*, *Asplenium*, *Nephrolepis*, *Phymatodes*, *Lepturus repens*, *Vigna marina*, *Canavalia*, *Ipomoea pes-caprae*, *Eleusine indica*, *Tacca leontopetaloides*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Rhizophora mucronata*, *Lumnitzera littorea*, *Pemphis acidula*, *Thespesia populnea*, *Messerschmidia argentea*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Barringtonia asiatica*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Gardenia tahitensis*, along with list of economic plants in appendix 5 pp.176-180; maps of each atoll and islet pp.70-80; details of land and lagoon areas of each island and islet pp.153-159; some detailed climatic data for rainfall, temperatures, etc. pp.160-170.]
303. Food and Agricultural Organisation, 1974. A survey of insect pests of crops. Report to the Government of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, Rome, 35pp. [See Manser, 1974.]**
304. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, 1961. 1. Host list of Fungi etc. recorded in South East Asia and Pacific Region: *Cocos nucifera* - Coconut. 2. Host list of Insects recorded in South East Asia and Pacific Region: *Cocos nucifera* - Coconut. Technical Document (FAO Regional Office, Bangkok) 16: 28 & 11pp. [*Graeffia crouani* p.1, *Calotermes rainbowii* p.2, *Pinnaspis minor* p.4, *Agonoxena argaula* p.5, *Diocalandra frumenti* p.8 recorded from Gilbert and Ellice, section 2. Second edition (1965) by Johnston has similar records but different pagination and classifications (= ?spelling) as follows: *Kalotermes rainbowi* p.5, *Pinnaspis strachani* p.8, and addition of *Harpagoneura complexa* p.13, *Diocalandra frumenti* p.14.]
305. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, 1963. 1. Host list of Fungi etc. recorded in the South East Asia and Pacific Region: *Musa* spp. - Banana, *Musa textilis* - Abaca. 2. Host list of Insects recorded in the South East Asia and Pacific Region: *Musa* spp. - Banana, *Musa textilis* - Abaca. Technical Document (FAO Regional Office, Bangkok) 26: 1-3. [Banana bunchy top virus recorded from Ellice Islands p.2.]
306. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, 1969. New records: Gilbert and Ellice islands Colony. Quarterly Newsletter (FAO Regional Office, Bangkok) 12(2): 7. [Suspected presence of Sigatoka disease (*Myeospharella* (*sic*) *musicola*) reported on basis of visible symptoms.]
307. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, 1971. Outbreaks of pests and diseases: Gilbert and Ellice Islands. Quarterly Newsletter (FAO Regional office, Bangkok) 24(3,4): 5-6. [*Graeffea crounai* reported as serious

- pests "over almost all eastern islets" along with weevil *Diocalandra frumenti*, taro beetle *Papuana hubneri* and fluted scale *Icerya aegyptica* but it is not clear to what part of the colony records apply. See below.]
308. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, 1972a. Outbreak of pests and diseases: Gilbert and Ellice Islands. Quarterly Newsletter (FAO Regional Office, Bangkok) 25(2): 4. [Amends 1971 report of coconut stick insect as above, to eastern islets of Abemama with later record from Niutao.]
309. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, 1972b. Outbreaks of pests and diseases: Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, Quarterly Newsletter (FAO Regional Office, Bangkok) 25(3): 4. [Fluted scale *Icerya aegyptica* and *Chrysopus basalis* reported as present but it is not clear in which parts of the Colony they occur.]
310. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, 1985. New records: Tuvalu. Quarterly Newsletter (Regional Office, RAPA, Bangkok) 28(3): 29. [*Athelia rolfsii* reported as affecting taro, ex SPC 'Monthly News of Activities' 70(April) 1985.]
311. Forshaw, B. (compiler), 1981. Material relating to Tuvalu in National Library/Archives July 1981. [Funafuti, Tuvalu], 12pp. Mimeographed. [Used in present compilation. Limited circulation document; copy used was held at University South Pacific Library.]
312. Fosberg, F.R., 1939. Notes on Polynesian grasses. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 15(3): 37-48. [Comments on possible occurrence of *Digitaria pacifica* at Funafuti.]*
313. Fosberg, F.R., 1943. The polynesian species of *Hedyotis* (Rubiaceae). Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 174: 1-94. [Record of *H. romanzoffiensis* from Ellice Islands p.69 but cf. Balgooy (1975); vernacular name is tokitokiveka.]
314. Foslie, M., 1900a. Notes on two Lithothamnia from Funafuti. Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter 1899(2): 1-11. [*Lithothamnion Phillippii* f. *funafutiensis* n., dredged from 41 fathoms; *Goniolithon onocodes* from "Consolidated Rock, forming platform Hurrican Beach".]*
315. Foslie, M., 1900b. New or critical calcareous Algae. Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter 1899(5): 1-34. [*Lithophyllum craspedium* recorded as "known from Onoatoo Gilbert Islands, Funafuti, collected by Finckh" pp.26-27.]*
316. Foslie, M., 1901. Calcareous Algae from Funafuti. Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter 1900(1): 1-12. [A further, more comprehensive collection: *Lithothamnion Phillippii* f. *funafutiensis*, *Lithophyllum craspedium*, *L. onocodes*, *Goniolithon* (C). *frutescens*.]*
317. Foslie, M., 1903. The Lithothamnia of the Maldives and Laccadives. In 'The Fauna and Geography of the Maldive and Laccadive Archipelagos' (ed J.S. Gardiner) 1(IV): 460-471. [Importance of *Lithophyllum* as a reef builder at Funafuti stressed p.467.]*
318. Foslie, M., 1907. Algoskie notice III. Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter 1906(8): 1-34. [Marginal reference to *Goniolithon frutescens* from Funafuti p.18.]
319. Foslie, M., 1929. Contributions to a monograph of the Lithothamnia (ed H. Printz) Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Museet. Aktirtrykkeriet, Trondhjem, 60 pp, 75 plates. [Specimens from Funafuti include *Goniolithon frutescens* f. *flabelliformis* p. 30 and plate XLVIII, fig. 5; *G. f. f. typica* p.30 and plate XLVIII, figs. 1-3; *Lithophyllum craspedium* f. *compressa* p.33 and plate LXIX, fig. 7; *L. onocodes* f. *typica* p.33 and plate LXVII, figs. 6,7; *Lithothamnion funafutiense* f. *typica*, p.41 and plate XII, fig. 3.]***
320. Fouhy, E. & R.M.C. Thompson, 1980. Selected list of bibliographies of south Pacific islands. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Miscellaneous Publication 91: 1-30. [Used in present compilation.]
321. Fowler, H.W., 1928. The fishes of Oceania. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Memoir 10: 1-540. [Specimens listed from Funafuti or Ellice Islands appear to include those of Boulenger (1897), Waite (1897), Kendall and Goldsborough (1911) and, possibly, Günther (1873-1910) but probably not Waite (1899): *Abulia vulpes* p.27, *Myrichthys colubrinus* p.42, *Lycondontis picta* pp.51-52, *L. flavomarginata* pp.55-56, *Belone platyura* pp.71-72, *Hemiramphus balinensis* p.76, *H. erythrorinchus* p.77, *Platophrys pantherinus* p.90, *Holocentrus erythraeus* p.99, *H. lacteoguttatus* pp.100-101, *Mugil vangensis* p.124, *M. macrolepis* pp.124-125, *Myxus*

- leuciscus* p.127, *Neomyxos chaptalii* pp.127-128, *Scomberoides tolooo parah* pp.140-141, *S. sancti-petri* p.141, *Decapterus sanctae-helenae* p.143, *Selar crumenophthalmus* p.144, *Caranx ascensionis* pp.145-146, *C. sexfasciatus* p.149, *Trachinotus bailloni* pp.152-153, *Paracanthistius maculatus* pp.172-3, *Cephalopholis argus* pp.174-175, *C. urodelus* p.175, *C. leopardus* p.176, *Serranus merra* p.181-182, *S. taivina* pp.182-183, *S. fuscoguttatus* pp.183-184, *Amyperodon leucogrammicus* p.184, *Grammistes sexlineatus* pp.187-188, *Lutjanus kasmira* pp.195-196, *L. fulviflamma* pp.199-200, *L. gibbus* pp.201-202, *Lethrinus ramak* p.214, *Lethrinus miniatus* pp.216-217, *Monotaxis grandoculus* p.219, *Geres acinaces* p.224, *G. argyreus*, *Upeneus multifasciatus* pp.228-229, *Mulloidis auriflamma* pp.233-234, *M. samoensis*, *Stethojulius axillaris* pp. 234-235, *Cirrhitis pinulatus* p.237, *Chaetodon auriga* p.252, *Zanclus canescens* pp. 263-264, *Hepatus triostegus* p.264, *H. guttatus* pp.264-265, *H. fuliginosus* pp.266-267, *H. achilles* p.273, *Naso lituratus* p.276, *Siganus rostratus* p.283, *Dascyllus aruanus* p.307, *Abudefduf sordidus* p.317, *A. septemfasciatus* pp.317-318, *A. biocellatus* p.321, *Epibulus insidator* p.330, *Thalassoma lunare* pp.351-55, *Cheilinus trilobatus* p.360, *C. fasciatus* pp.360-361, *Callydon sordidus* pp.374-375, *C. bataviensis* p.377, *C. pulchellus* p.379, *C. guttatus* p.388, *Leptechenis naucrates* pp.420-421, *Salarias marmoratus* pp.435-436, *S. endentulus* pp.437-438, *S. periphthalmus* p.439, *Carapus homei* pp.445-446, *Ballistes fuscus* pp.451-452, *B. flavimarginatus* p.452, *B. aculeatus*, *Balistapes aculeatus* pp.452-453, *Canthigaster margaritatus* p.466, *Spheroides hypselogenion* p.468, *Tetrodon immaculatus* p.469, *T. nigropunctatus* p.471. The supplements (no. 2, Memoir 11, 1934, and no. 3, Memoir 12, 1949) make no reference to Funafuti.]**
322. Fraser, F.C., 1927. Odonata. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part 7(1): 19-44. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Agriocnemis* p.21, *Ischnura* p.23, from Funafuti and *Diplacodes* p.40, from Ellice Island.]
323. Fraser, J., 1897a. Notes on Polynesia. American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal 19: 45-48. [Review of Hedley (1896, 1897) with some general comments. Includes some systematic plant names as given by Hedley.]
324. Fraser, J., 1897. The origin of coral reefs. Notes on Polynesia. American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal 19: 146-147. [Reviews the work of the Royal Society expeditions and their contributions to the coral reef problem.]**
325. Freeman, O.W., 1951. Geography of the Pacific. John Wiley, New York, 573pp. [Brief note on origin of atolls including comment on Funafuti and Bikini borings pp.28-30.]*
326. Fris, H.R. (ed), 1967. The Pacific basin: a history of its geographic exploration. American Geographical Society Special Publication 38: 1-457. [Discovery of location and visits to Ellice islands mentioned cursorily and rather incompletely by Bertrand (1967), Brand (1967), Lewthwaite (1967), Karo (1967). Only scientific visits referred to are those of Wilkes and HMS *Challenger* (Ritchie, 1957). Poorly indexed.]
327. Fryer, J.C.F., 1912. The Lepidoptera of Seychelles and Aldabra, exclusive of the Orneodidae and Pterophoridae and of Tortricina and Tineina. Transactions, Linnean Society, Zoology ser. 2, 15: 1-28. (Being the Percy Sladen Trust Expedition to the Indian Ocean vol IV). [*Hymenoptychis sordida* from Ellice Islands p.25.]
328. Funafuti. 1897a. Natural Science 10(62): 228. [Brief, critical review of first Royal Society expedition based on Etheridge (1896-1900, Parts I-V). Casts doubt on some of Hedley's (1896-1897) conclusions.]**
329. Funafuti. 1897b. Natural Science 11(68): 231. [Brief review of Part III of Etheridge (1896-1900). Apologizes for some of the remarks made in The Arthropods of Funafuti (1897).]**
330. Funafuti. 1898. Nature 58: 221-222. [A critical review of the Australian Museum Memoir III (Parts I-IV), Etheridge (1898-1900).]**
331. The Funafuti Coral Boring Expedition. 1898. Geographical Journal 11: 50-52. [Succinct summary of Royal Society Expedition of 1897. Comments on "true reef" vs "talus origin".]
332. Gadow, H., 1898. A list of birds of the island of Rotumah. Ibis 7th January 1898: 42-46. [*Anous leucocapillus* pp.44-45 and *A. stolidus* p.45 described from Funafuti; *Totanus incanus*, *Numenius tahitensis*, *Charadrius fulvus*, *Streptialis interpres*, *Limosa uropygialis*, *Gygis candida*, *Demigretta sacra*, *Carpophaga pistrinaria* noted from Funafuti p.45, either from Gardiner's collections or observations, but see comments of North (1898) and Hedley (1899).]**
333. [Galerkin, L.I.], 1968. [See Appendix I.]

334. Gardiner, J.S., 1897. On some collections of corals of the family Pocilloporida from the southwest Pacific ocean. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 67: 941-953, 2 plates. [*Pocillopora* appearance on Funafuti p.942; *P. pacuistellata* p.942, *P. suffruticosa*, *P. septata* n.sp. p.943, *P. brevicornis* p.944, *P. clavaria* p.945, *P. favosa* pp.946-947, *P. aspera* p.947, *P. a.v. ligulata* p.948, *P. squarrosa* pp.948-949, *P. maeandrina* p.949, *P. rugosa* n.sp. p.950, *P. grandis* pp.950-951, *P. glomerata* n.sp. p.951-952, *Seriatopora conferta* p.952, *S. spinosa* p.953, described or recorded from Funafuti.]**
335. Gardiner, J.S., 1898a. The coral reefs of Funafuti, Rotuma and Fiji. Proceedings, Cambridge Philosophical Society 9: 417-503. [General description of the atolls and their flora, fauna and geomorphology with a discussion of their formation; Funafuti pp.419-438 including map p.421. Species mentioned as not being included in 1897, 1898a, 1898b and 1898c lists include *Heliopora coerulea* p.422, *Prionastrea* sp. p.427, *Coeloria* spp., *Favia* spp., *Heliastrea* sp., *Madrepora surculosa*, *M. haimeii*, *Stylophora*, *Millepora* p.428, *Gorgonacea* p.437. Special features of corals pp.474-478; bathymetrical limits of corals pp.478-479; food of corals pp.479-484; growth of corals pp.484-487; conclusions on reef formation pp.467-473, 488-503 support Murray and oppose Darwin. Other genera noted are *Zoanthus* p.426, *Orbitolites*, *Tinoporus* p.428, *Sacrophytum* p.429, *Tridacna* p.431, *Lithothamnion* p.477, *Phyllosoma*, *Sagitta*, *Creseis* p.480.]**
336. Gardiner, J.S., 1898b. On the perforate corals collected by the author in the south Pacific. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 257-276, 2 plates. [*Madrepora* general appearance on Funafuti reef pp.257-258, *M. crateriformis* n.sp., *M. secunda* p.258, *M. scabrosa*, *M. reticulata*, *M. profunda* n.sp. p.260, *M. surculosa*, *M. latistella*, *M. sinensis* p.261, *M. fruticosa*, *M. baeodactyla*, *M. loripes*, *M. angulata* p.262, *Tubinaria* absent p.262, *Astraeopora listeri*, *A. tabulata* n.sp. p.264, *A. ovalis* p.265, *Montipora profunda*, *M. caliculata*, *M. saxea*, *M. verrucosa*, *M. incognita*, *M. granifera* p.267, *Porties* absence of branching forms and lack of colonies on outer reefs p.268, *P. purpurea* n.sp. pp.269-270, *P. trimurata* n.sp. pp.270-271, *P. umbellifera* n.sp. pp.271-272, *P. arenosa* pp.272-273, *P. a. v. lutea* p.273, *P. a. v. parvicellata* p.274, *P. superfusa* pp.274-275, *P. exilis* pp.275-276, 3 n.sp.in.det. p.276, described or recorded from Funafuti.]**
337. Gardiner, J.S., 1898c. On the fungid corals collected by the author in the south Pacific. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 525-539, 3 plates. [*Fungia* present on outer reef p.526, *Halomitra irregularis* n.sp. pp.528-529, *Herpolitha crassa* p.529, *Pavonia repens* p.531, *Psammocora contigua* p.536, *P. haimiana* pp.536-537, *P. superficialis* n.sp. p.537, *P. profundacella* n.sp. pp.537-538, *P. savigniensis* n.sp. pp.538-539 from Funafuti.]**
338. Gardiner, J.S., 1889d. On the turbinolid and oculinoid corals collected by the author in the south Pacific. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 994-1000, 1 plate. [*Rhizotrochus levidensis* p.995 (only solitary coral from outer reef slopes), *Stylophora fiabellata*, *S. digitata* p.996, *S. compressa* n.sp. pp.997-998, *S. rugosa* n.sp. p.998, *S. pistillata* pp.998-999, *S. palmata* p.999, *S. lobata* pp.999-1000 from Funafuti.]**
339. Gardiner, J.S., 1899. On the astraeid corals collected by the author in the south Pacific. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 69: 734-764, 4 plates. [*Coeloria* pp.740-741, *C. sinensis* p.742, *C. astraeiformis* p.743, *C. edwardsi* p.744, *Hydnophora microcona* pp.744-745, *H. lobata* p.745, *H. exesa* pp.745-746, *Astrea* pp.747-748, *A. denticulata*, *A. fragilis* p.748, *A. puteolina* p.749, *A. lobata* pp.749-750, *Orbicella orion* pp.752-753, *O. curta*, *O. coronata* p.754, *O. klunzingeri* n.sp. p.755, *O. heliopora*, *O. solidior* p.756, *O. funafutensis* n.sp. pp.756-757, *Prionastrea hirsuta* p.760, described from Funafuti.]**
340. Gardiner, J.S., 1904a. The formation of coral reefs. Nature 69: 371-373. [A model for formation of Funafuti is proposed.]*
341. Gardiner, J.S., 1904b. The formation of coral reefs. Nature 69: 581. [A reply to Schwarz' (1904) criticisms, cf. Hedley (1904).]*
342. Gardiner, J.S., 1930. Studies in coral reefs. Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology 71(1): 1-16. [Brief references to observations at Funafuti, e.g. lagoon shoals, p.4, commensal algae with corals, p.5.]*
343. Gardiner, J.S., 1931. Coral reefs and atolls. Macmillan, London, 181pp. [A series of lectures given at the Lowell Institute, Boston in February 1930. Funafuti and its boring mentioned pp. 21, 22(map), 36(emergence), 72(importance of "nullipores"), 90(corals), 129(seaward slope), 130(lagoon), 141(lagoon infilling), with a general description of Ellice group p.170.]

344. Garnett, H.C., 1984. Conservation of seabirds in the south Pacific region: a review. In 'Status and conservation of the world's seabirds' (eds J.P. Croxall, P.G.H. Evans & R.W. Schreiber) International Council for Bird Preservation Technical Publication 2: 547-558. (Proceedings of the ICBP Seabird Conservation Symposium, Cambridge, August 1982). [Survey includes Tuvalu with data derived from Child (1960, 1982) and King (1967). Reference not included in Rodgers and Cantrell (1986).]
345. Garrett, A., 1881. The terrestrial Mollusca inhabiting the Cook's or Harvey Islands. Journal, Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia II, 8: 381-411. [*Microcystis samoensis* p.384, *Patula vicaria* p.386 from Ellice Islands (ex Graeffe collection of Mousson, 1873) but many other spp. noted as having a general abundance throughout Polynesia etc.]
346. Garrett, A., 1884. The terrestrial Mollusca inhabiting the Society Islands. Journal, Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia II, 9: 17-114. [*Patula modicella* (= *P. vicaria*) p.28, *Tomatellina conica* p.81 noted from Ellice Islands as above.]
347. Gaskell, T.F. & J.C. Swallow, 1952. Seismic refraction experiments in the Pacific. Nature 170: 1010-1012. [Summarizes results of work carried out on HMS *Challenger*: October 1950-April 1952. Includes results from "Station 16" sited in deep ocean near Funafuti, 9°S 179°E.]**
348. Gaskell, T.F. & J.C. Swallow, 1953. Seismic experiments on two Pacific atolls. Occasional Papers, Challenger Society 3: 1-8, 6 figs. [Geophysical results indicate 1800ft of carbonate at Funafuti and 2500ft at Nukufetau over basic volcanic material. Dolomitization of carbonates at c.400ft may be indicated. Detailed results and summary figures included.]**
349. Gaskell, T.F., M.N. Hill & J.C. Swallow, 1958. Seismic measurements made by HMS *Challenger* in the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans and in the Mediterranean Sea, 1950-1953. Philosophical Transactions, Royal Society of London, ser.A 251: 23-83. [Deep water seismic refraction techniques pp.24 *et seq* with results from station 16 near Funafuti pp.49,53 *et seq*, including figures and Tables pp.81,82. Shallow water sonar techniques give results showing 0.55km of carbonates of volcanics at Funafuti and 0.77km at Nukufetau pp.24,26 *et seq*, 51-52.]**
350. Geddes, W.H., A. Chambers, B. Sewell, R. Lawrence & R. Watters, 1982. Islands of the line: Team report. Atoll economy: social change in Kiribati and Tuvalu 1: 1-221. Australian National University, Canberra. [General geographical, agricultural and climatic factors summarised p.1; land area and population (1973) p.2; remainder is largely socioeconomic.]
351. Gende, B., 1987. A preliminary study of organic material, nitrogen and phosphorous in the deep-sea sediments of the Pacific western region. Acta Sedimentologica Sinica 5(1): 114-124. [Sediment sample sites lie due west of Tuvalu although map, Chinese text and English abstract are not in complete agreement on this point.]
352. George, T., 1956. Sedimentary environments of organic reefs. Science Progress 44: 415-434. [Includes discussion of many bore holes including brief reference to Funafuti.]
353. Giant toad's travels. Now in many Pacific territories. 1942. Pacific Islands Monthly 13(4)[= November]: 14. [Reports introduction of 150 adult *Bufo marinus* to Funafuti and Vaitupu in November 1939.]
354. Gibb Australia, 1983. Tuvalu lagoon bed resources report. Australian Development Assistance Bureau, 2 vols, 149pp, 51 maps. Mimeographed. [Series of reports concerning engineering geology, reclamation, lagoon survey, bathymetry, seismic studies, sedimentology, with various recommendations.]¶
355. Gibbons, J.R.H., 1987. Early human Pacific settlements - Sea level changes and underwater artifacts. In 'Spirit of Enterprise. The 1987 Rolex Awards' (ed D.W. Reed), 215-217. Van Nostrand, United Kingdom. [Posthumously published grant application includes reference to submarine occurrence of >8000 B.P. human artifacts at Tuvalu.]
356. Gibbons, J.R.H. & F.G.A. Clunie, 1986. Sea level changes and Pacific prehistory. Journal of Pacific History 21(2): 58-62. [Gives pers. comm. evidence (ex P.J. Asher) of underwater cave at depth of 45m in north Tuvalu, containing evidence of human habitation dating from at least 8000 B.P. pp.67,82.]
357. Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony: Department of Agriculture, 196--197-. Annual report for the year ended 19--. Tarawa. Mimeographed. [Includes summaries of weather for year, notes on livestock,

- crops, fisheries, pests and diseases, rainfall statistics for each atoll, deliberate or accidental introduction of various species. Heavily biased to Gilberts. 1968 and 1969 only dates seen during present compilation.]
358. Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony: Information Office, 1967. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands: a short guide. Tarawa. Mimeographed. 31pp. [General physiographic and climatic description pp.1-3.]
359. Gill, W., 1876. Life in the southern isles. Religious Tract Society, London, 360pp. [Chapter VII "Notes on Natural History" records the great abundance of robber crabs, *Birgus latro*, in Ellice Group p.275.]**
360. Gill, W., 1885. Jottings from the Pacific. Religious Tract Society London, 248pp. [Among detailed notes on missionary work at Niutao and Nanumanga are references to climate, geography, flora and fauna pp.11-27, *Atagen aquila* (frigate bird) used as message carrier p.17, *Calophylla inophylla* p.15, *Pandanus odoratissimus* p.23. Extensive biological notes pp.124-210, contain no specific Ellice Island references.]**
361. Gillett, R.D., 1985a. Cardinaux et fusiliers: de nouveaux poissons appats pour Tuvalu. Lettre d'information des Pêches, Commission du Pacifique Sud, 32(Mars) 1985: 25-30. [Species recorded include *Spratelloides delicatulus* p.25, *Archamia fucata*, *Cheilodipterus quinquelineata*, *Apogon polystigma*, *Pterocaesio* sp., *Caesio caeruleaureus* pp.27, 28.]
362. Gillett, R.D., 1985b. Tuvalu baitfish survey and development project. South Pacific Commission Tuna and Billfish Assessment Programme Technical Report 14: 1-45. [Abundance and behaviour details of species including *Archamia fucata*, *Cheilodipterus quinquelineata*, *Apogon exostigma*, *Pterocaseio* ?n.sp., *Caesio caeruleaureus*, *Chromis* sp., goatfish (Mullidae), *Selar* sp., hardyheads and silversides (Atherinidae), *Spratelloides delicatulus*. Vernacular Tuvaluan and English names listed p.25.]
363. Gillett, R.D. & R.E. Kearney, 1980. Second interim report of the activities of the skipjack survey and assessment programme in the waters of French Polynesia (13 December 1979 - 2 February 1980, 5 - 17 February 1980). South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Preliminary Country Report 21: 1-19. [Summary of baitfishing activities includes Tuvalu data p.16.]
364. Gillett, R.D. & S.T. Taufao, 1985. Fréquence des bancs de thonidés exploitables à la pêche à la senne dans le Pacifique central et occidental d'après les relevés du programme bonites. Lettre d'information sur les Pêches, Commission du Pacifique Sud 33(June) 1985: 13-15. [Data from Tuvalu included in table p.14, and figure p.15.]
365. Ginsburg, R.N., R.M. Lloyd, K.W. Stockman & J.S. McCallum, 1963. Shallow-water carbonate sediments. In 'The sea' (ed M.N. Hill) 3: 554-582. Interscience, New York. [Significance of *Halemida* in Funafuti sediments discussed with diagram contrasting the reef and lagoon sediments drawn from data of Judd (1904) and Hinde (1904) pp.571-572.]
366. Ginsberg, R.N., D.S. Marzalek & N. Schneidermann, 1971. Ultrastructure of carbonate cements in a Holocene algal reef of Bermuda. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 41: 472-482. [Includes discussion of Cullis' (1899, 1904) work on cements in light of recent studies and results.]*
367. Ginsberg, R.N. & J.H. Schroeder, 1973. Growth and submarine fossilization of algal cupreefs, Bermuda. Sedimentology 20: 575-614. [Compares features of early diagenesis at Bermuda with those at Funafuti, Bikini, and Eniwetok.]*
368. Glasby, G.P., N.F. Exon & M.A. Meylan, 1986. Manganese nodules in the SW Pacific. In 'Sedimentation and mineral deposits in the southwestern Pacific Ocean' (ed P.S. Cronan) pp.237-262. Academic-Press, London. [Reviews Exon (1982) concerning the Ellice Subbasin west of Tuvalu pp.245-247.]
369. Glock, W.S., 1923. Algae as limestone makers and climatic indicators. American Journal of Science ser.5, 6: 377-408. [Stresses the importance of Algae "in construction of rock materials" at Funafuti p.378.]*
370. Glude, J.B., 1972. Report on the potential for shellfish aquaculture in Palau Islands, Yap Islands, Guan, Truk Ponape, Ellice Islands, America Samoa, Cook Islands, Fiji Islands, New Caledonia and French Polynesia. Food and Agricultural Organisation, Rome, F1:SF/SOP REG 102/8, 13 March 1972. [A provisional report indicating a revised illustrated version was to be produced. Ellice Islands pp. 25-27: geography and oceanography reviewed p.26. No oysters (*Ostrea* or *Crassostrea*) were found with bivalves reported as extremely scarce; dead shells, of *Vasticardium* and

- Codakia* occurred plus occasional live specimens of *Tridacnida squamosa*, *T. coroceae*, *Pinctada margitifera* and an unidentified succulent clam similar to *Hinnites* p.26. Potential for aquaculture limited.]
371. Goldberg, E., 1980a. Improvement of reef passage at Nanumea. Unpublished report, Ministry of Works and Development, New Zealand. ¶
372. Goldberg, E., 1980b. Improvement of reef passage at Nanumea, Tuvalu - examination of hydraulic aspects. Water and Soil Technical Services Report, National Water and Soil Conservation, New Zealand, 16pp., 3app. Mimeographed. [Describes modified channel bathymetry, tides and currents. Proposes excavation of separate subchannel.] ¶
373. Goldberg, E., 1981. Report on site visit, 12-22 April 1981. Hydraulic survey of America Passage, Nanumea - shoreline erosion and protection. Water and Soil Technical Services Report, National Water and Soil Conservation, New Zealand, 49pp., apps. Mimeographed. [Similar to above.] ¶
374. Goldberg, E., 1982. Tidal hydraulics at Nanumea, Tuvalu. Coastal Processes Newsletter (Ministry of Works and Development, Wellington) no.2 [=February]. [Reports on America Passage currents, erosion, reef channels, Nanumea.] ¶
375. Goldsmith, J.R. & D.L. Graff, 1958. Structural and compositional variations in some natural dolomites. *Journal of Geology* 66: 678-693. [Data from four Royal Society Funafuti boring samples: 710, 840, 985, 1080ft.]*
376. [Golikov, A.N., E.V. Krosnov, L.I. Moskalev & D.V. Naumov], 1973. [See Appendix I.]
377. [Golikov, A.N., D.V. Naumov, S.V. Krosnov & L. I. Moskalev], 1972. [See Appendix I.]
378. Gomez, E.D. & H.T. Yap, 1985. Coral reefs in the Pacific -their potentials and their limitations. In 'Environment and resources in the Pacific' (eds A.L. Dahl & J. Carew-Reid). United Nations Regional Seas Reports and Studies 69: 87-106. [Data from Tuvalu is included in Table 2, p.92, concerning occurrence of reef types, ex Dahl (1980), and Table 4, p.23, concerning population trends vs. land areas, but group does not figure in discussion nor in table showing traditional conservation measures p.98.]
379. [Govorov, K.A.], 1971. [See Appendix I.]
380. Grabau, A.W., 1920. Geology of the non-metallic mineral deposits other than silicates: vol. 1. Principles of salt deposition. McGraw Hill, New York, 435pp. [In the course of a discussion on dolomitization the Funafuti boring results are contrasted with those from Key West pp.361-362.]*
381. Graeffe, E., 1867. Reisen nach verschiedenen Inseln der Südsee. Das Ausland dem Gebeite der Natur-, Erd- und Völkerkunde 40: 1139-1144, 1159-1164, 1184-1191. [The first part gives no specific Ellice Islands material, the second and third present comprehensive descriptions of the islands' geography, flora, fauna, and population with sketch maps as follows: Nukulaelae as "Mitchells Inselgruppe" and "Nukulailai" pp.1159-1162; Funafuti as "Ellis Inseln" and "Funafute" pp.1162-1164; Vaitupu pp.1184-1185; Nukufetau pp.1185-1186; Niutao pp.1187-1188; Nanumea as "St Augustine" or "Nanomea" pp.1188-1189, Nui pp.1190-1191. Numerous plant and animal species noted for the first time. The additional two references cited by Kraus (1969), *Das Ausland dem Gebeite* 41:529-553, 559-563 (1898), have no specific Ellice content and concern Uvea and Niuafo'ou.]*
382. Graf, D.L. & J.R. Goldsmith, 1963. Carbonate mineralogy [of Eniwetok Atoll.] In Schlanger (1963) pp.1048-1053. [Includes data on five Royal Society Funafuti core samples for percent aragonite, calcite and dolomite, percent $MgCO_3$ in calcite, percent $CaCO_3$ in dolomite, Mn and Fe in dolomite, $MnCO_3$ and $FeCO_3$ in dolomite. Hinde nos: 15, 491A, 4A, 224A, 668A.]*
383. Graham, K.M. & S.J. Navaratnam [-]. Present status of banana disease in Asia and the Far East. FAO Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region, Regional Office, Bangkok, Information Letter 72: 1-9, 2app. [Bunchy top disease in Ellice Island (*sic*) noted p.3.]
384. Great Britain: Admiralty: Naval Intelligence Division, 1944. Geographical Handbook Series: Pacific Islands, 3. Western Pacific (Tonga and Solomon Islands). [Geography and climate of Ellice Islands summarised pp.307-313 and *cf.* 380-383. Bibliography pp.383-385.]*
385. Great Britain: Admiralty: Naval Intelligence Division, 1945. *Ibid*: Pacific Islands, 1. General Survey. [Numerous references to Ellice islands in general as well as to specific atolls e.g. climate pp.58, 83, fauna pp.183, 233, geology p.178.]

- Bibliographies at end of each chapter little used in present compilation.]**
386. Great Britain: Central Office of Information: British Information Services, 1977. Tuvalu: fact sheet. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 6pp. [Includes description p.3, agriculture and fisheries pp.4-5.]
387. Great Britain: Colonial Office, 1910-1962/63. Colonial report on Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate/Colony. Various publishers, London. [Comments on aspects of the natural history, particularly the weather, soils, and filariasis, are scattered through these reports e.g., 1910, p.5, drought in northern Ellice islands; 1911, p.7, breaking of drought; 1916/17, pp.5-6, drought, soil analysis; 1916/17, p.10, visit of professor from Swedish University of Uppsala (= Dr. Sixten Bock); 1919/20, p.2, visit of O'Connor (q.v.); 1931/32, p.32, monthly rainfall figures; 1935, p.37, bibliography; 1949, pp.38-40, geography and climate.]*
388. Great Britain: Colonial Office, 1951. British islands in the southern hemisphere 1945-1951. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 127pp. [Includes notes on geography etc. of Ellice islands.] ¶
389. Great Britain: Colonial Office, 1953. An economic survey of the colonial territories 1951. Vol VI: The Mediterranean and Pacific Territories. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 150pp. Colonial No. 281-6. [Chapter on Gilbert and Ellice summarises geography, location, soil, plants, livestock, fisheries, minerals (Ocean Island) pp. 133-137.]
390. Great Britain: Colonial Office, 1954. Digest of colonial statistics. 16. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 92pp. [This and other numbers include Gilbert and Ellice data.]**
391. Great Britain: Commonwealth Office, 1966/67. Report for the years 1966 and 1967, Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the Central and Southern Line Islands. HMSO, London, 108pp. [As for Colonial Office (1910-1962/63) above. General geography, pp.74-77.]**
392. Great Britain: Foreign and Commonwealth Office, 1968-1973. Report for the year [1968-73] Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the Central and Southern Line Islands. Various publishers, London and Hong Kong. [Various references as for Colonial Office (1910-1962/63).]**
393. Great Britain: Foreign Office: Historical Section, 1920. British possessions in Oceania. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 126pp. [Gilbert and Ellice islands summarised pp.11-13 with very brief notes on agriculture, crops, fisheries, and minerals pp.75-77.]
394. Great Britain: High Commission, Western Pacific, 19--a. Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony Blue Book for the year from July 193-to 30th June 193-. High Commission for the Western Pacific, Suva. [Title varies with coverage. 1931-1932 edition includes population and areal statistics, meteorological data and comment. 1933-1934, 1934-35 and 1936 editions repeat some of these data or show "no return". Last edition "for years 1940 and 1941 incorporating figures for...years 1939-40 and 1940-41".]
395. Great Britain: High Commission, Western Pacific, 19--b. Report on the medical service of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony for the year 19-- - 19--. His Britannic Majesty's High Commission for the Western Pacific, Suva, c.11pp. [Includes reports and statistics on various diseases and ailments e.g. 1916-1917 report (1918): fish poisoning 13 cases, elephantiasis 3 cases pp. 8-9; 1922-1923 report (1924): *Stegomyia pseudocutellaris* host in filariasis p.3. Some repetition from year to year. Title varies: becomes 'Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony Medical and Sanitary Report for 19--' c.1926. Monthly rainfall figures for various islands from 1946 on. Postwar title becomes 'The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony Medical Department Annual Report for the year ending 31 December 19--' and, later, 'Annual Report of the Medical Department, Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony'; report now mimeographed with reports and statistics as earlier but meteorological data discontinued.]
396. Great Britain: Hydrographer to the Navy, 1969. Sailing Directions. Pacific Islands Pilot Vol. II: Central Groups (2nd ed. 1891, Darling & Son, London, 498pp; 4th ed. 1908, Taylor, Garnett, Evans, London, 472pp; 5th ed. 1918, Taylor, Garnett, Evans, London, 696pp; 6th ed. 1932, HMSO, London, 562pp; 8th ed. 1956, Tingling & Co, London, 596pp.) 9th ed. Hydrographic Department, Taunton, 605pp. [Gives summary of meteorology, geography and oceanography atoll by atoll, shoal by shoal. Ellice islands pp.464-475, Funafuti pp.35, 466-472, Niulakita p.465, Nukulaelae p.466, Nukufetau pp.472-473, Vaitupu p.473, Nui pp.473-474, Niutao p.474, Nanumaga pp.474, Nanumea pp.475. Earlier editions have different titles e.g. 'Pacific islands Sailing Directions Vol II: Central Islands' and may be catalogued

- differently e.g. Admiralty: Hydrographic Office.]**
397. Great Britain: Ministry of Overseas Development, 1975. Living in the Gilbert Islands and Tuvalu. 56pp. [General description pp.2-7, climate p.7.]
398. Gregory, J.W., 1930. The geological history of the Pacific. Quarterly Journal, Geological Society of London 86: cxxii-cxxvi. [Brief reference to Funafuti studies as confirming Darwin's hypothesis p.cxxiv, with dating of sinking put as "Upper Kainozoic" p.cxxv.]*
399. Griffiths, G., 1955. Coral atoll cookery. Journal, Polynesian Society 64: 227-232. [Includes ethnobotanical notes on Ellice Islands. Species mentioned include *Alocasia indica*, *Colocasia antiquorum*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Pemphis acidula*, *Artocarpus incisus*, *Asplenium nidus*, *Morinda citrifolia*.]*
400. Grimsdale, T.F., 1952. *Cycloclypeus* (Foraminifera) in the Funafuti boring and its geological significance. Occasional Papers, Challenger Society 2: 1-11. [Gives evidence that the rocks in the Royal Society boring were deposited on seaward flanks of reef under open sea conditions and suggests part of boring between 560 and 770 ft is talus.]*
401. The Growth of Coral Islands, 1898. Natural Science 12: 223-224. [Comments on an address by Murray (Miscellaneous, 1898) to the Edinburgh Geological Society which postulated that the latest (= ?second expedition) boring has been sunk through talus, and also on Agassiz' (1900) Fijian observations.]**
402. Guillaumin, A., 1946. Le ti. 1. - Note de systématique. Journal, Société des Océanistes 2: 191. [Ellice Islands included in distribution of *Cordyline terminalis*.]
403. Günther, A.C.L.G., 1873-1910. Andrew Garrett's Fische der Südsee: Heft 1-9. Journal des Museum Godeffroy 2(3): 1-24 (part 1) 1873; 2(5): 25-48 (part 2)1874; 2(7): 49-96 (part 3)1874; 2(9): 97-128 (part 4)1875; 4(11): 129-168 (part 5)1876; 4(13): 169-216 (part 6)1877; 4(15): 217-260 (part 7)1881; 6(16): 261-388 (part 8)1909; 6(17): 389-519 (part 9)1910. [A few references to museum specimens and records from "Ellice-Inseln" or Funafuti, particularly in later volumes, include *Platygllossus trimaculatus* pp.266-267, *Hermrhamphus dussumieri* p.354.]**
404. Guppy, H.B., 1897. The Polynesians and their plant names. Journal Transactions, Victoria Institute 29: 135-174. [Pages 150-169 are a table of plants listing their name and localities. *Colocasia* and *Pandanus* are listed from Ellice Islands.]*
405. [Gusev, A.M., L.K. Moiseev & A.I. Nemytov], 1980. [See Appendix I.]
406. Halligan, G.H., 1904a. Report on the lagoon borings. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section VIII: 160-164.*
407. Halligan, G.H., 1904b. Permanent reference marks on the island of Funafuti. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section IX: 165-166.*
408. Hallock, P., 1981. Production of carbonate sediments by selected large benthic Foraminifera on two Pacific coral atolls. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 51: 467-474. [Passing reference to Chapman (1900a).]*
409. Halunen, A.J. & R.P. von Herzen, 1973. Heat flow in the western equatorial Pacific ocean. Journal of Geophysical Research 78(23): 5195-5208. [Cites 40 values in Gilbert, Ellice, Marshall, Line Islands area with mean of $48 \pm 2 \text{ mWm}^{-2}$ below Pacific average indicating any heat flow associated with hypothetical Darwin rise has dissipated.]
410. Hampson, G.F., 1907. Descriptions of new genera and species of Syntomidae, Arctiadae, Agaristidae and Noctuidae. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.7,19: 221-257. [*Utetheisa pulchelloides* from Ellice Islands pp.239-240.]
411. Hampson, G.F., 1920. Catalogue of Lepidoptera Phalaenae in the British Museum. Supplement 2: 1-619. London. [*Utetheisia pulchelloides* from Ellice islands p.511.]
412. Hardy, D.E., 1950. *Euxesta semifasciata* Malloch. Proceedings, Hawaiiin Entomological Society 14(1): 9. [Species noted from Ellice Islands ex Malloch (1930a). Page reference is not clear in Sachet and Fosberg (1955, p.122).]
413. Hardy, T.P., 1963. Reef blasting in the Gilbert and Ellice islands Colony 1962. Royal Engineers Journal 77(3): 262-277. [Popular account. Includes three excellent photographs of fringing reef and reef rock. Some information given on rock types and a little local geography, particularly of Nui pp. 265-276.]

414. Harrison, P., 1983. Seabirds: an identification guide. Croom Helm, Kent, 448pp. [*Procelsterna cerulea nebouxi* sole record from Ellice Islands pp.387-8, but distribution maps show Tuvalu lying in range of Tahiti petrel, Phoenix petrel, Mottled petrel p.416, Providence petrel, Kermadec petrel, Herald petrel, White-necked petrel p.417, Cook's petrel, Gould's petrel, Black-winged petrel, Pycroft's petrel p.418, Bulwer's petrel p. 419, Fleshfooted shearwater, Wedge-tailed shearwater, Buller's shearwater, Sooty shearwater, Short-tailed shearwater but not Christmas shearwater p.420, Audubon's shearwater, Wilson's storm-petrel p.421, White-bellied storm-petrel, White-throated storm-petrel p.422, Red-tailed tropic-bird, White-tailed tropic-bird p.424, Masked booby, Red-footed booby, Brown booby p.426, Great frigatebird, Lesser frigatebird p.429, South polar skua, Pomarine skua p.430, Arctic skua p.431, Sooty tern, Crested tern p.438, Grey noddy, Brown noddy, Black noddy, White tern p.439.]
415. Hartman, W.D. & T.F. Goreau, 1970. Jamaican coralline sponges: their morphology ecology, and fossil relatives. In 'Biology of the Porifera' (ed W.C.Fry). Symposia, Zoological Society of London 25: 205-243. Academic Press, London. [Lister's (1900) type specimen of *Astrosclera willeyana* from Funafuti illustrated and briefly discussed p.224 and see p.206.]
416. Hartwig, G., 1861. Die Inseln des grossen Oceans im Natur- und Volkerleben. Kreidel's Wiesbaden, 544pp. [Ellice and "Union" (= Tokelau) Islands summarized pp.430-436.]*
417. Hartwig, G., 1862. Söderhafverts Öar franställda i Naturoch Folklif. (Translated by C. Dahlberg.) Berg, Stockholm, 512pp. [As above, in Swedish.]*
418. Hartwig, G., 1868. Naturen og Folkelivet paa Sudhaus-Oerne. Philipens, Kobenhavn, 640pp. [As above, in Danish.]*
419. Haskell, D.C., 1968. United States Exploring Expedition 1838-1842 and its publications 1844-1874: a bibliography. Greenwood Press, New York, 188pp. [Contains full details of the numerous official and unofficial versions of the Wilkes expedition far too numerous to be detailed here (cf. Wilkes 1845a,b). Used in present compilation.]
420. Hatzler, F., 1900. Les îles blanches des mers du sud. Paris, 345pp. [Geographical and historical notes on all Ellice islands, Chapter 5, pp. 310-329. Includes unusual and historically important map of Funafuti pp.315 and gives alternative names of islands or parts thereof pp.319-320: Nanumea = Taswel; Nonomana = Hudson, Sherson, Gran Cocal, Monomanga; Niutao = Loper, Lynx, Speiden; Nui = Het Nederlandsch Eiland, Chromtchenko; Noukoulailai = Mitchell, Nicholas, Plasquet; Vaitoupou = Tracy, Paitupu, Archilles; Noukoufetau = Peyster; Sophia = Indépendance, Rocky, Nurakita.]
421. Hayward, G. (ed.), 1976. The proceedings of HMS *Royalist*, Captain E.H.M. Davis R.N., May-August 1892, in the Gilbert, Ellice and Marshall Islands. Government Printery, Tarawa, Tungavalu Society. 2 parts, 91pp. each, Mimeographed. [Transcript of original Davis manuscript. Part I includes details of each island with population and diseases present (filariasis) pp. 67-69 and cf. 80-91; diseases summarised p.60 by Staff Srgn Twigg including comments on climate, weather and operations on scrotal elephantiasis, cf. Part 2, p.10.]
422. Hayward, V. (ed), 1976. Atoll anthology: the uses of trees and plants by women of the Gilbert Islands and Tuvalu. Bikenibeu, Tarawa, The Tungavalu Society. Mimeographed. [Recipes for cookery and dyes collected by Tekarei Russell; medicines by Vivienne Hayward. Food plants used in Tuvalu include *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Colocasia esculenta*, *Artocarpus altilis*, *Pandanus tectorius*, *Musa* spp., *Cocos nucifera*, *Triumfetta procumbens*, *Ficus tinctoria*, *Scaevola sericia*, *Messerschmidia argenta*, *Ipomea pes-caprae*. Medical plants listed pp.16, 19 without provenance.]
423. Hedley, C., 1896. General account of the atoll of Funafuti. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(1): 1-72. [Includes description of geological setting, individual islands, geomorphology and geology, evidence favouring Darwin's ideas on coral reefs, climate, vegetation, population, sociology, religion, anthropology, agriculture, fishing, health and hygiene and disease. Species mentioned include corals (*Porites* pp.11, 17, *Heliopora coerulea* p.11, 14, *Montipora* pp. 14, 56, *Millepora* pp.14, 56, *Goniastrea*, *Alcyonaria*, *Gorgonia* p.17), shells (*Turbo* p.64, *Pteroceras labis*, *Tridacna squamosa* p.67, *T. elongata* pp.67-68, *Sepia*, *Paphia mitis*, *Strombus luhanus*, *Acra*, *Chama*, *Nerita*, *Asaphis deflorata*, *Vermetus maximus* p.68), forams as main component of beach sands (*Tinoporos baculatus*, *Orbitolites complanata* p.16), crabs (*Birgus latro* pp.29, 68, *Cenobita oliveri* p.64), *Palinurus guttatus* p.68, *Calotermes marginipennis* p.26, *Atagen aguila* p.59, *Ceratoptera* sp. p.65, *Chelone midas* p.65. Plants mentioned

- include *Rhizophora* pp.10, 21, 33, 40-41, *R. mucronata* pp.22, 32, *Bruguiera* p.21, *Hernandia peltata* pp.16, 31, 40, *Scaevola koenigii* p.17, *Barringtonia speciosa* p.20, *B. butonica* p.32, *Calophyllum inophyllum* pp.20, 31, 40, *Morinda citrifolia* pp.20, 34, 38, 40, 41, *Thespesia populnea* pp.20, 37, 40, 61, *Pandanus* pp.20, 40, 41, *P. odoratissimus* p.29, *Nipa fruticans* p.21, *Ochrosia parviflora* pp.22, 32, 40, 41, *O. parviflorus* p.32, *Tournefortia argenta* pp.22, 37, 41, *Acalypha grandis*, *Pipturus argenteus* p.22, *Guettarda speciosa* pp.22, 36, 40, *Premna taitensis* pp.22, 37, 40, 41, *Nephrolepis exaltata* p.22, *Cocos nucifera* pp.22, 40, *Hibiscus moschatus*, *H. tricuspis* p.33, *H. tiliaceus* pp.33, 40, 61, *Terminalia catappa*, *Broussonetia papyracea* p.34, *B. payracca* pp.34, 39, 40, *B. papyrifera* p.35, *Fiscus aspera* pp.35, 40, *F. obliqua* p.35, *Dioclea violacea* pp.35, 38, 41, *Pemphis acidula* pp.35, 40, *Gardenia taitensis* pp.36, 41, *Cordyline ?terminalis* pp.38, 40, *Cardamine*, *Crinum* p.41, *Asplenium nidus*, *Cardamine sarmentosa* p.39, *Polypodium*, *Wedelia strigulosa*, *Triumfetta procumbens*, *Psilotum triquetrum* pp.39, 41, *Dammara australis*, *Abutilon*, *Ipomaea*, *Cuscuta*, *Cynodon dactylon*, *Octoblepharum smaragdinum* (moss) pp.22, 40, *Polyporous* (fungus), *Azolla rubra* p.40, *Artocarpus* pp.61, 63, *Alocasia indica* p.61, *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *esculenta* p.62, *Sacchrum officinarum*, *Carica papaya* p.63. Diseases: filariasis p.68, *Tinea dequamosa* pp.69-70, ?yaws pp.70-71.]**
424. Hedley, C., 1897. The ethnology of Funafuti. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(4): 229-304, 15 plates. [Genera and species mentioned include: *Holothuria* p.237, *Montipora* p.269, *Pinna* p.269, *Ovula* p.286, *Melo diadema* p.288, *Conus herbraeus*, *C. pulicarius* p.304, *Vermetus maximus* p.243, *Melampus luteus* p.246, *Natica mamilla* p.247, *Tridacna* pp.249, 250-1, *Mitra episcopalis*, *Terebra maculata* pp.249, 259, 269, *Chelone midas* pp.252, 264, 269, *Meleagrina margaritifera* pp. 260, 264, *Pterocera lambis* p.263, *Avicula cumingii*, *Haliotis iris* p.267, *Orbitolites complanata* var. *laciniata* (foram) p.241, *Cordiceps larvarum* p.238, *Arripis salar*, *Thynnus pelamys* p.267, *Galeocerdo rayneri*, *Cacharias lamia* p.300, *Sterna melanauchen* p.270, *Delphinus*, *Sus* p.269, *Mus exulans* p.278. Plants include: *Hernandia* pp.238, 279, 280, *Pemphis* pp.248-249, 277, 299, 303, *Dammara*, *Podocarpus*, *Veronica* p.238, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*, *Morinda citrifolia* p.241, *Cordyline* pp.242, 304, *Ochrosia* p.261, *Calophyllum* pp.261-262, 288, 294, 296, *Thespesia populnea* pp.268, 277, 298-299, *Avicula cumingii* pp.268-270, *Hibiscus* p.271, *Broussonetia* pp. 271, 289, 297, *Premna taitensis* pp.274, 300, 302, *Casuarina equisetifolia* p.274, *Rhizophora* pp.276-277, 279, 292, *Parinarium laurinum* p.285, *Pritchardia* p.293, *Lagenaria* p.295, *Artemisia* p.300, *Scaevola* p.303. N.B.: not all species are recorded as coming from Ellice.]**
425. Hedley, C., 1898. The broadening of atoll islets. *Natural Science* 12: 174-178. [Particular reference to personal observations made at Funafuti.]*
426. Hedley, C., 1899a. The Mollusca. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(7): 397-488. [Detailed account of collections mainly made in course of Royal Society expedition of 1896. Includes some introductory notes on affinities, distribution and ecology of fauna and criticisms of 'London school' of systematists. Species and genera listed include: *Octopus*, *Loligo*, *Nautilus* p.401., absence of *Spirula*, Brachiopoda and Polyplachophora p.402, *Loligo brevipinnis*, *Dentalium lessoni*, *Haliotis stomatiaeformis*, *Emarginula clathrata*, *E. mariei*, *Acmaea saccharina*, *A. s.* var. *perplexa* p.402, *Phenacolepas senta* n.sp. p.403-404, *Trochus obeliscus*, *T. tubiferus*, *T. atropurpureus*, *T. fastigiatus* p.404, *Gibbula concinna* pp.404-405, *G. phasianella*, *Monilea lifuana*, *M. tragema* p.405, *Euchelus instrictus* pp.405-406, *Teinostoma qualum* n.sp., *T. tricarinata* p.406, *Cirsonella ovata* n.sp., *Liotia crenata*, *Phasianella wisemanni*, *P. minima*, *Stomatella sanguinea*, *Stomatia phymotis* p.407, *Gena rosacea* pp.407-408, *Turbo petholatus* var. *caledonicus*, *T. setosus*, *T. argyrostomus*, *Astralium petrosum*, *Leptothyra laeta* p.408, *Delphinula laciniata*, *Neritopsis radula*, *Nerita albicilla*, *N. maxima*, p.409, *Nerita plicata* pp.409-410, *N. polita*, *N. insculpta*, *N. reticulata*, *Helicina musiva* var. *rotundata* p.410, *Eulima pyramidalis* pp.410-411, *E. decipiens* n.sp. p.411, *Stylifer variciferus* n.sp. pp.411-412, *Odostomia bulimoides*, *O. rubra*, *Pyramidella dolabrata* var. *terebelloides*, *P. turrata*, *P. mitralis* p.412, *Obtortio* n.gen. pp.412-413, *O. pyrhracme* pp.413-414, *Scala revoluta* n.sp., *S. paumotensis*, *S. subauriculata* p.414, *S. ovalis*, *Scaliola lapillifera* n.sp., *Ianthina* sp., *Natica violacea*, *N. marochiensis* p.415, *N. mamilla* pp.415-416, *N. melanostoma*, *N. umbilicata*, *Vanikoro gueriniiana*, *Capulus intortus*, *C. violaceus*, *Hipponyx australis*, *Mitrularia equestris* var. *tortilis* p.416, *Truncatella valida*, *Omphalotropis zebriolata*, *Assimineia nitida* p.417, *Rissoa invisibilis* n.sp. p.418, *Rissonia exasperata* pp.418-420, *R. gemmea* n.sp. p.420, *R. polytropa* pp.420-421, *R. plicata* pp.421-422, *R. ambigua*, *R. affinis*, *R. spirata* var. *supracostata* p.422, *Diala virgata* n.sp. pp.422-423, *D. hardyi*, *Solarium hybridum* p.423, *Heliacus discoideus*, *Littorina obesa*, *Modulus tectum*, *Risella conoidalis*, *Plesiotrochus souverbianus*, *Fossarus lamellosus* p.424, *Planaxis sulcatus* pp.424-425, *P.*

- lineatus*, *Melania mageni*, *Caecum vertebrale* p.425, *C. exile*, *C. gulosum* n.sp. p.426, *Vermetus maximus* pp.426-427, *Vermetus* sp.p.427, *Turritella concava* pp.427-428, *Strombus lentiginosus*, *S. floridus*, *S. dentatus* var. *rugosus*, *S. haemastoma*, *S. terebellatus*, *S. gibberulus* p.428, *S. samar*, *S. luhuanus*, *Pterocera aurantia*, *P. byronia* p.429, *P. rugosa*, *Terebellum subulatum*, *Cerithium nodulosum*, *C. columna*, *C. citrinum*, *C. echinatum* p.430, *C. maculosum*, *C. rostratum* p.431, *C. oceanicum* n.sp. pp.431-432, *C. breve* var. *ellicensis* pp.432-432, *C. spiculum* n.sp. p.433, *C. strictum* n.sp. pp.433-434, *C. variegatum*, *C. zebrum* p.434, *C. impendens* n.sp. pp.434-435, *C. piperitum*, *C. obeliscus*, *C. o.* var. *cedo-nulli* p.435, *C. asperum* pp.435-436, *C. pharos*, *C. elegantissimum* n.sp. p.436, *Contumax* n.gen, pp.436-7, *Contumax decollatus* n.sp. p.437-8, *Cerithopsis eutrappela*, *C. electrina* n.sp. p.438, *Triforis dolicha* p.439, *T. aegle* pp.439-40, *T. torquatus* n.sp. pp.440-441, *T. ruber* pp.441-443, *T. clio* n.sp. pp.443-444, *T. obesula* pp.444-445, *T. thetis* n.sp. pp. 445-447, *T. incisus* p.447, *T. corrugatus*, *Triforis* spp. p.448, *Ovula hervieri* n.sp. pp.448-449, *Cypaea (sic) argus*, *Cypraea scurra*, *C. testudinaria* p.449, *C. isabella*, *C. carneola*, *C. c.* var. *propinqua*, *C. talpa*, *C. goodalli* p.450, *C. fimbriata* pp.450-451, *C. macula*, *C. mauritiana*, *C. caput-serpentis*, *C. mappa* p.451, *C. arabica* pp.451-452, *C. reticulata*, *C. moneta*, *C. m.* var. *annulus* p.452, *C. tigris* pp.452-453, *C. vitellus*, *C. lynx*, *C. clandestina*, var. *artuffeli*, *C. cribraria*, *C. erosa* p.453, *C. poraria*, *C. helvola*, *C. cicercula*, *C. nucleus*, *C. childreni* p.454, *Trivia oryza*, *Dolium perdix*, *D. pomum*, *Cassis cornuta*, *C. vibex* var. *erinacea*, *Tritonium tritonis* p.455, *T. pileare*, *T. chlorostomum*, *T. gemmatum*, *T. digitale*, *T. tuberosum*, *T. maculosum* p.456, *Distortrix anus* pp.456-457, *Gyrineum bufonium*, *G. affine*, *Peristernia nassatula*, *Latirus polygonus* var. *barclayi*, *L. craticulatus*, *Pisania fasciculata* p.457, *Cantharus undosus* pp.457-458, *Murex adustus*, *M. funafutiensis* n.sp. p.458, *M. radula* n.sp., p.459, *Purpura hippocastaneum* p.459, *P. armigera* pp.459-460, *Jopas sertum*, *Sistrum hystrix*, *S. horridum*, *S. ricinus*, *S. morus*, *S. digitatum* p.460, *S. tuberculatum*, *S. cancellatum*, *S. fiscellum*, *Coralliophila coronata*, *Galeropsis madreporarum*, *Magilus antiquus* p.461, *Nassa semitexta* n.sp., *N. granifera*, *Columbella varians* p.462, *C. galaxias*, *C. melvilli* n.sp. p.463, *C. alofa* pp.463-464, *C. obtusa*, *C. tringa*, *C. rubicunda*, *Engina parva*, *E. nodicostata*, *E. mendicaria* p.464, *Mitra episcopalis* pp.464-465, *M. pontificalis*, *M. flammea* var. *hystrix*, *M. cucumerina*, *M. chrysalis* p.465, *M. tabanula* var. *caledonica*, *M. ferruginea*, *M. acuminata*, *M. brunnea*, *M. astricta* p.466, *M. limbifera* pp.466-467, *M. litterata*, *M. paupercula*, *M. virgata*, *Turricula gruneri*, *T. angulosa* p.467, *T. variata* pp.467-468, *T. nodosa* p.468, *T. pilsbryi* n.sp. pp.468-469, *Cylindra dactylus*, *Erato schmeltziana*, *Marginella sandwicensis*, *M. iota* n.sp. p.469, *M. peasii* pp.469-470, *Olivella simplex*, *Oliva guttata*, *O. irisans* var. *erythrostroma*, *Harpa minor*, *H. gracillis* p.470, *Drillia unizonalis* pp.470-471, *Glyphostoma purpurascens*, *G. aliciae*, *G. a.* var. *tenera* n.sp. p.471, *G. malleti* pp.471-472, *Thetidos* n.gen, pp.472-473, *T. morsura* n.sp. pp.473-474, *Mangilia himerta*, *Clathurella lactea*, *C. clandestina*, *C. apicalis* p.474, *C. irretita* n.sp. p.475, *Daphnella delicata* pp.475-476, *D. lymneiformis*, *D. pupoidea*, *D. thiasotes* p.476, *Conos literatus* pp.476-477, *C. tessellatus*, *C. pulicarius*, *C. hebraeus* p.477, *C. h.* var. *vermiculatus*, *C. ceylonensis*, *C. vexillum*, *C. rattus*, *C. capitaneus* p.478, *C. lividus*, *C. l.* var. *flavidus*, *C. vitulinus*, *C. catus*, *C. nussatella* p.479, *C. striatus*, *C. geographus*, *C. tulipa*, *C. auratus* p.480, *Terebra crenulata* pp.480-481, *T. dimidiata*, *T. maculata*, *T. subulata*, *T. tigrina* p.481, *T. affinis* pp.481-482, *Solidula sulcata*, *Tornatina voluta*, *T. hadfieldi* p.482, *Retusa waughiana* n.sp. pp.482-483, *Atys cylindrica*, *A. hyalina*, *A. dentifera* p.483, *A. dactylus* n.sp., *Cylichna erecta* n.sp. p.484, *Haminea vitrea*, *Cylindrobulla sculpta*, *Akera aperta* n.sp. p.485, *Hydatina amplustre* pp.485-486, *H. physis*, *Ringicula parvula* n.sp., *Elysia nigropunctata* var. *sanguinea* n. p.486, *Plecotrema bellum* pp.486-487, *P. mordax*, *Melampus fasciatus*, *M. luteus*, *Tornatellina oblonga* p.487, *T. conica* pp.487-488, *Vertigo pediculus*, *Stenogyra gracilis*, *Endodonta modicella*, *E. decemplicata*, *Trochonanina samoensis* p.488.]**
427. Hedley, C., 1899b. The Mollusca II: Pelecypoda and Brachiopoda. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(8): 491-510. [Species recorded include: *Anomia* sp., *Arca zebra*, *A. maculata*, *A. reticulata*, *A. velata* p.491, *A. tenella*, *Septifer excisus*, *Modiola australis*, *Lithophaga teres*, *L. levigata*, *Plicatula imbricata* p.492, *Spondylus ocellatus*, *Lima bullata*, *L. tenera*, *L. squamosa*, *L. angulata*, *L. fragilis*, *Pecten squamatus* p.493, *P. pallium*, *P. distans*, *P. madreporarum*, *Hinnites* sp., *Pteria peasei* p.494, *P. cumingii* pp.494-495, *Melina samoensis*, *Pinna* sp., *Ostrea hanleyana*, *O. cristagalli* p.495, *Cordita sweeti* n.sp. pp.495-496, *Lucina exasperata* p.496, *L. punctata* pp.496-497, *L. divergens*, *L. oblonga* n.sp., *Corbis fimbriata* p.497, *Cryptodon globosum*, *Tellina rugosa*, *T. scobinata*, *T. flammula*, *T. dispar* p.498, *T. obliquaria* pp.498-499, *T. rhomboides*, *T. robusta*, *T. opalina* p.499, *T. fijjensis*, *T. crebrimaculata*, *T. ellicensis* n.sp., *Libitina guinaica* p.500, *Circe pectinata*, *C. picta*, *C. castrensis*, *Cytherea obliquata*, *C. subpellucida*, *Venus toreuma* p.501, *V. puerpera* var. *listeri*, *Venerupis macrophylla*, *Naranyo lapicida* p.502,

- Kellia pacifica* n.sp. pp.502-503, *Scintilla semiclausa*, *Atactodea striata*, *Asaphis deflorata*, *Psammobia squamosa* p.503, *Cardium angulatum* pp.503-504, *C. maculosum*, *C. cardissa* var. *dionaeum*, *C. fragrum*, *C. f.* var. *sueziense* p.504, *Tridacna gigas* var. *squamosa* pp.504-5, *T. elongata* p.505, *Chama imbricata*, *C. spinosa*, *C. unicornis*, *Corbula taheitensis* p.506, *Gastrochaema lamellosa* p.507, *Nausitoria aurita* n.sp. pp.507-8, *Poromya granulata* p.508, (Brachiopoda) *Thecidea maxilla* n.sp. pp.508-510.]**
428. Hedley, C., 1899c. The Mollusca of Funafuti: Supplement. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(9): 550-565. [Collections by David, Sweet, Halligan and Finckh include: *Teinostoma tricarinatum*, *Cisonella ovata*, *Stomatella sanguinea* p.550, *Caecum vertebrale*, *C. gulosum*, *Columbella varians*, *Marginella iota*, *M. sandwicensis*, *Olivella simplex*, *Octopus tonganus*, *Tonicia* sp. p.550, *Cadulus aratus* n.sp. p.551, *Scissurella equatoria* n.sp. pp.551-552, *Schismope plicata* n.sp., *Teinostoma qualum* var. *paucicostatum* n. p.552, *Haliotis ovina*, *Teinostoma parvulum* n.sp., p.553, *T. rotatum* n.sp. pp.553-554, *Liotia* sp., p.554, *L. parvissima* n.sp. pp.554-555, *Mecoliotia* n.gen. p.555, *M. halligani* n.sp. pp.555-556, *Eulima diaphana* n.sp., *E. samoensis*, *Odontostomia robusta* n.sp., p.556, *O. biplicata* n.sp. p.557, *Rissoa finckhi* n.sp. pp.557-558, *Rissoa poolei* n.sp. *Diala profunda* n.sp. p.558, *Caecum amaltheanum* n.sp., *C. legumen* n.sp., *Triforis asperrimus* p.559, *Murex ramosus*, *Cypraea becki*, *Turricula exasperata*, *Marginella isseli* var. *ellicensis* n. p.560, *Pterosoma plana*, *Atlanta gibbosa*, *A. turriculata*, *A. guidichaudii*, *Tomatina leptekes*, *Ringicula* sp. p.561, *R. incisa* n.sp., *Phyllidia varicosa*, *Cryptothalmus smaragdinus*, *Limacina inflata*, *L. bulmoides* p.562, *Clio virgula* pp.562-563, *C. acicula*, *C. striata*, *C. subula*, *C. pyramidata*, *Cuvierina columnella*, *Cavolinia quadridentata*, *C. longirostris*, *C. inflexa* p.563, *Agadina stimpsoni*, *Arca congenita*, *Limopsis davidis* n.sp. p.564, *Limea pectinata*, *Pecten speciosus*, *Crassatella* sp., *Eungina lineata*, *Sistrum dumosum*, *S. undatum* p.565.]**
429. Hedley, C., 1899d. A zoogeographic scheme for the mid-Pacific. Proceedings, Linnean Society of New South Wales 24: 391-417. [Funafuti flora and fauna discussed in the light of current knowledge of the rest of the Pacific.]*
430. Hedley, C., 1904. The formation of coral reefs. Nature 70: 391. [Joins Gardiner/Schwarz (1904) fray with relish, discussing, among other things, the evidence of Halligan's (1904a) lagoon borings.]*
431. [Hedley, C., *et al.*] 1899. Summary of the fauna of Funafuti. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(8): 511-535. [This manuscript was prepared by Hedley as a preamble to his commentary (1899d), both intended to conclude the Memoir. Etheridge declined to let him publish the faunal list under his own name and returned 1899d for him to submit elsewhere. The summary includes fauna published in the preceding parts of the Memoir as well as those documented by workers using the collections of Sollas and Gardiner and earlier collectors. Taxonomic comment occurs throughout. The summary will not be repeated here.]**
432. Helfrich, P., 1961. Fish poisoning in the tropical Pacific. (Prepared in conjunction with an epidemiological survey of fish poisoning in the Pacific, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, Maryland). Honolulu, Hawaii. [Reports ciguatera outbreak in Ellice p.6.]
433. Hemsley, W.B., 1885. Report on the botany of Juan Fernandez, the south-eastern Moluccas and the Admiralty Islands. Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of the HMS *Challenger*, Botany,1(IV): 1-333. [*Suriana* and *Rhizophora* spp. from Funafuti pp.131, 237,]*
434. Heynen, W.J., 1978. United States Hydrographic Office manuscript charts in the National Archives 1838-1908. National Archives and Record Service, Washington, Special List 43. [Manuscript chart of Nanumaga by USS *Peacock* documented pp.21-22, Nukufetau p.22, Funafuti p.22.]
435. Hickman, J.S., 1973. Tropical cyclones. South Pacific Bulletin 23(4): 33-37. [Includes brief account and map of hurricane "Bebe" that devastated Funafuti in October 1972.]*
436. Hickson, S., 1897. The coral reef at Funafuti. Nature 55: 439. [A gentlemanly sideswipe at Sollas (1897b).]*
437. Hickson, S., 1898a. On the species of the genus *Millepora*: a preliminary communication. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 246-257. [Refers to specimens from Funafuti and personal communication concerning them from J. Stanley Gardiner p.253 *et seq.*]*
438. Hickson, S., 1898b. Notes on collections of specimens of the genus *Millepora* obtained by Mr. Stanley Gardiner at Funafuti and Rotuma.

- Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 828-833. [*M. alcornis* facies *ramosa* pp.828-829, 832, facies *esperii* pp.829-830, facies *complanata* pp.830-831, 833, described from Funafuti.]**
439. Hickson, S., 1900. The medusae of Millepora. Proceedings, Royal Society of London 66: 3-10. [Notes that one of Gardiner's Funafuti specimens (Hickson 1898a,b) was a male p.4.]**
440. Hiles, I.L., 1899. Report on the gorgonacean corals collected by Mr. J. Stanley-Gardiner at Funafuti. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 69: 46-54, 4 plates. [*Keroeides koreni*, *Acamptogorgia spinosa* n.sp. p.47, *A. muricata*, *Villogorgia intricata* p.48, *V. rubra* n.sp. pp.48-49, *Muricella flexilis* n.sp. pp.49-50, *M. tenera* pp.50-51, *Euplexaura antipathes* pp.51-52, *Verrucella granifera* pp.52-53, *Suberogorgia verriculata* p.53, described from Funafuti.]**
441. Hiles, I.L., 1902. The Gorgonacea collected by Dr Willey. In: 'Zoological results based on material from New Britain, New Guinea, Loyalty Islands and elsewhere collected during the years 1895, 1896, 1897' (ed A.Willey) 2: 195-206, 2 plates. [*Acamptogorgia spinosa* p.197, *Villogorgia rubra* p.199, *Keroeides gracilis* p.201 recorded from Funafuti but see footnote p.197.]
442. Hill, G.F., 1926. Termites from the Ellice Group. Proceedings, Royal Society of Victoria 38: 95-99. [*Prohinotermes inopinatus* and *Calotermes rainbowi* n.sp. = *C. marginipennis* (Rainbow, 1897a). *C. r.* from Nanumea (type loc.), Funafuti, Nanomanga, Nui, and Nukulaelae. See also 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda', Part VII(1): 1-18.]*
443. Hill, G.F., 1942. Termites (Isoptera) from the Australian region. Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research, Melbourne, 479pp. [*Calotermes* (*Neotermes*) *rainbowii* p.55 and *Prohinotermes inopinatus* p.138 from Ellice Islands.]
444. Hill, J.P., 1897a. The Enteropneusta [of Funafuti] Part I. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(3): 205-210. [General discussion of *Ptychodera flava* vs. *P. caledonica* pp.205-206 (cf. Spengel, 1904), *P. hedleyi* n.sp. pp.206-210.]**
445. Hill, J.P., 1897b. The Enteropneusta [of Funafuti] Part II. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(4): 335-346, 3 plates. [Internal anatomy of *Ptychodera hedleyi*.]**
446. Hinde, G.J., 1904. Report of the materials from the borings at Funafuti atoll. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section XI: 186-361. [Detailed log of all cores from the main David/Finckh bore, the two subsidiary borings of Sollas, and the Halligan lagoon bore. Bioclastic content summarised and reviewed including descriptions of certain species with tables of distribution of bioclastic content in recovered cores. Genera and species referred to throughout text include: (forams, 41 genera) *Nubecularia*, *Spiroloculina*, *S. grata*, *Miliolina*, *M. subrotunda*, *M. circularis*, *Ophthalmidium*, *Cornuspira*, *Peneroplis*, *Orbitolites*, *O. marginalis*, *O. complanata*, *Alveolina*, *Sagenina*, *S. frondescens*, *Placopsilina*, *Bdelloidina*, *Haddonina*, *Textularia*, *T. rugosa*, *T. sagittula* var. *fistulosa*, *T. siphonifera*, *Verneuilina*, *Gaudryina*, *Valvulina*, *Bolivina*, *Marginulina*, *M. glabra*, *Cristellaria*, *C. articulata*, *Sagrina*, *S. raphanus*, *Globigerina*, *G. bulloides*, *Pullenia*, *Spirillina*, *S. vivipara*, *S. n.sp.*, *Patellina*, *Cymbalopora*, *C. tabellaeformis*, *Discorbina*, *D. pattelliformis*, *D. n.sp.*, *Planorbulina*, *P. larvata*, *Truncatulina*, *T. rostrata*, *Anomalina*, *A. polymorpha*, *Carpenteria*, *C. monticularis*, *C. balaniformis*, *C. utricularis*, *Pulvinulina*, *P. repanda*, *Rotalia*, *Calcarina*, *C. hispida*, *C. defranchii*, *Tinoporus*, *T. baculatus*, *Gypsina*, *G. inhaereus*, *G. vesicularis*. *G. v.* var. *discus*, *G. discus*, *G. globulus*, *G. n.sp.*, *Polytrema*, *P. miniaceum*, *P. m.* var. *alba*, *P. planum*, *Nonionina umbilicata*, *Polystomella*, *Amphistegina*, *A. lessonii*, *Heterostegina*, *H. depressa*, *Cycloclypeus*, *Spirorbis*; (Corals, 38 genera): *Millepora*, *M. nodosa*, *Stylaster*, *Lobophytum*, *Heliopora*, *H. caerulea*, *Stylaphora*, *Seriatopora*, *Pocillopora*, *P. cf. glomerata*, *Euphyllia*, *Caeloria*, *C. cf. daedalea*, *Astrea*, *A. cf. denticulata*, *A. lobata*, *A. cf. lobata*, *Goniastrea*, *G. cf. eximia*, *G. solida*, *Prionastrea*, *P. cf. magnifica*, *Orbicella*, *O. heliopora*, *O. cf. acropora*, *O. cf. orion*, *O. cf. funafutensis*, *O. peliades*, *Hydnophora*, *H. microcona*, *Cyphastrea*, *C. cf. savignyi*, *Galaxea*, *G. cf. lamarcki*, *G. cf. ellisi*, *Siderastrea*, *Fungia*, *Halomitra*, *Cycloseris*, *C. cf. cyclolites*, *Psammocora*, *Madrepora*. *M. contecta* n.sp. pp.326-7, *Turbinaria*, *Astraeopora*, *Montipora*, *Porites*, *P. arenosa*, *Goniopora*; *Cliona*, detached calcisponge spicules; *Cidaris* spp, *C. metularia*; *Serpula*, *Spirorbis*; *Bairdia*, detached crab claws; Polyzoa; (brachiopod) *Thecidea maxilla*; (molluscs) *Cerithium*, *Triforis*, *Marginella*, *Leptothyris*, *Cyclostrema*, *Rissonia*, *Caecum*, *Rissoa*, *Phasianella*, *Columbella*, *Atlanta*, *Pecten*, *Ringicula*, *Diala*; (ascidiam) *Leptoclinum*; (Algae) *Corallina*, *Halimeda*, *Lithothamnion*.]**
447. Hinks, W.D., 1938. The Dermaptera of Oceania. Journal, Federated Malay States Museums 18: 299-

318. [*Chelisoche morio* from Ellice Islands p.313 ex-Borelli (1928). Includes bibliography.]
448. Holden, J.C., 1976. Late Cenozoic Ostracoda from Midway Island drillholes. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 680F: F1-F43, 17 plates. [Funafuti ostracods dated as Pleistocene instead of Miocene pp.F10-F11, cf. Chapman (1914, 1941), Ladd *et al.* (1970).]**
449. Holthuis, L.B., 1955. Recent genera of the Caridean and Stenopodidean shrimps (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda, Supersection Natantia) with keys for their determination. Zoologische Verhandlungen Uitegegeven door het Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden 26: 1-157. [Monotypy of *Betaeus minutus* Whitelegge 1897a and *Metabetaeus minutus* Borradaile 1898c, p.88. Marginal interest to Tuvalu.]
450. Holthuis, L.B., 1963. On red coloured shrimps (Decapoda, Caridea) from tropical land-locked saltwater pools. Zoologische Mededelingen Uitgegeven door het Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden 38(16): 261-279. [*Metabetaeus minutus* and record from Funafuti pp.269-270.]
451. Holthuis, L.B., 1973. Caridean shrimps found in land-locked saltwater pools at four indo-west Pacific localities (Sinai Peninsula, Funafuti atoll, Maui and Hawaiian Islands), with the description of one new genus and four new species. Zoologische Verhandlungen Uitgegeven door het Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden 128: 1-48, 7 plates. [Pool on Fangafale (*sic*) islet described p.7; *Liquor uveae* new record pp.36-37; *Calliasmata pholidota* n.gen., n.sp. pp.37-46 (paratype from Fongafale).]
452. Hopkins, G.H.E., 1927a. Butterflies of Samoa and some neighbouring island groups. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part III(1): 1-64. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Danaïda archippus* feeding on *Pemphis acidula* on Nui and Vaitupu ("no previous records from Ellice Islands") p.7; *Euploea eleutho* not found in Ellice Islands in "typical form" p.11; *E. e. distincta* on Nui, Nanumaga, Niutao, Nukulaelae but not on Funafuti although suggests that possibly Whitmee's specimens are from there (an argument thought unlikely by compilers) pp.14-15; *Hypolimnnae bolina rarik* dominant form in Nanumea, Nui, Nukulaelae, Nukufetau, Niutao and, possibly, Funafuti (ex Poulton 1924, p.647) p.34; *Precis villida villida* from Nui, Nanumea, Nukufetau and on Funafuti ex Rainbow (1897a) pp.35-36, with *Scaevola* as food plant pp.37-38; *Catochrysops lithargyrea pepe* possibly on Nukufetau p.56.])**
453. Hopkins, G.H.E., 1927b. Pests of economic plants in Samoa and other island groups. Bulletin of Entomological Research 18: 23-32. [*Pinapsis minor* p.25, *Calotermes rainbowi* p.26, *Polychrosis botrana* and *Agonoxena argaula* p.30 from the Ellice Islands, *Scholastes bimaculatus* p.31 from Funafuti.])**
454. Horowitz, A.S. & P.E. Potter, 1971. Introductory petrography of fossils. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 302 pp. [Various references to Cullis' (1899,1904) work and its historical relevance to study of bioclast mineralogy and cements.]*
455. Horsburch, J., 1852. The India Directory. 6th ed. W.H. Allen, London, 2 vols. [Reports location of Funafuti p.818, ex De Peyster (1819).] ¶
456. Hosking, P.L., 1981. Possible map series for Tuvalu. Tuvalu Land Resource Survey Progress Report (Department of Geography, University of Auckland) 1: 36pp. [Recommends two map series at scales of 1:2000 and 1:5000 for cadastral and land-use surveys.] ¶
457. Howe, M.A., 1912. The building of "coral" reefs. Science 35: 837-842. [Relative importance of lime-secreting organisms in reefs assessed in light of Funafuti and other evidence.])**
458. Howorth, R., 1985. Report on visit to Funafuti, Tuvalu June 24-July 1, 1985, including resurvey of beach profiles on lagoon side of Fongafale. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Report 68 (preliminary 1): 3pp, map, table, app.(31 unnumbered pages). [12 beach profiles detailed with data, cf. Radke, 1985.]
459. Howorth, R., 1986. Report on visit to Funafuti, Tuvalu May 19-23, 1986 to resurvey beach profiles on lagoon side of Fongafale. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Report (Preliminary II): 3pp.,app.(31 unnumbered pages). [12 beach profiles detailed with data as above. No net significant changes have occurred.]
460. Hoyle, W.E., 1904. Reports on the Cephalopoda: Being Part XXIX, Reports on the dredging operations off the West Coast of Central America to the Galapagos...1891 and Part V, Reports on the

- scientific results of the expedition to the tropical Pacific by *USS Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900. *Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 43(1): 1-72. [*Euprymna stendactyla* from Funafuti, pp.24, 49.]*
461. Huang, Y-M., 1977. The mosquitoes of Polynesia with a pictorial key to some species associated with filariasis and/or dengue fever. *Mosquito Systematics* 9(3): 289-322. [*Culex* (*C.*) *quinquefaciatus*, *C. (C.) sitiens*, *C. (C.) annulirostris*, *Aedes* (*Aediformis*) *vexans*, *A. (Stegomyia)* *aegypti*, *A. (S.) polynesiensis* from Ellice Islands pp.290-292.]*
462. Hull, A.F., 1909. The birds of Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands. *Proceedings, Linnean Society of New South Wales* 34: 636-693, 5 plates. [Cited by Bogert (1937) as 1910, p.34, it simply notes Ellice Islands lie in habitat range of *Eudynamis taitensis*.]
463. Hulot, [E.] M. le baron, 1898. Rapport sur les travaux de la Société de Géographie et sur les progrès des sciences géographiques pendant l'année 1897. *Bulletin, Société de Géographie* ser.7,19: 5-58. [Three lines reporting Field's *Penguin* observations and the borings "par une Société australienne" at Funafuti p.32.]
464. Hulot, [E.] M. le baron, 1899. Rapport sur les progrès de la géographie pendant l'année 1898. *Bulletin, Société de Géographie* ser.7, 20: 5-75. [Two short paragraphs reporting the results of the 1898 Funafuti expedition and the Agassiz Pacific trip p.59.]
465. The Hydrographer, 1896. Report on Admiralty Surveys for the year 1896. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London. [Report on the voyage of HMS *Penguin* to the South Pacific, including Funafuti, pp. 8-9.]*
466. IFLA International Office for UBC, 1981. Commonwealth retrospective national bibliographies: an annotated directory. Commonwealth Secretariat, Marlborough House, London SW1Y 5HX. 128pp. [Tuvalu entry cites Krauss (1969) and refers user to "Pacific" which entry gives Taylor (1965), Snow (1969), Bernice P. Bishop Museum (1964 with supplements 1967,1972) and Leeson (1954); cf. Commonwealth Secretariat (1977a).]
467. [Ignatiev, G.M.], 1972. [See Appendix I.]
468. [Ignatiev, G.M.], 1979. [See Appendix I.]
469. [Ignatiev, G.M.], 1983. [See Appendix I.]
470. Ika Corporation, 1980. Reports on skipjack fishing in the Tuvaluan waters. Suva, Fiji. Mimeographed. 19pp. [Brief record of weather p.5, fish pp.9-10; skipjack tuna throughout.]
471. Im Thurn, E.F. (Sir), 1909. The western Pacific: Its history and present condition. *Geographical Journal* 34: 271-290. [Former Governor of Fiji and High Commissioner of the Western Pacific reviews exploration and exploitation of various island groups including observations on geography and natural history. Ellice Islands pp.282-284 et seq.]
472. [Ionin, A.C.], 1981. [See Appendix.]
473. Iremonger, L., 1948. It's a bigger life. Hutchinson, London, 191pp. [Popular account of everyday life in Funafuti including visits to other atolls. Refers to Royal Society bore as "Hedley's bore". Scattered references to plants and animals particularly mosquitoes and other insect pests, including introduction of toads in attempt to control these pp.78-82, cf. Anonymous (1942).]
474. Island disintegrated by H-bomb blast. 1952. *Pacific Island's Monthly* 23(4) [=November]: 15. [Somewhat fanciful account of both the blast and the results of David's boring at Funafuti to a depth of 3000 (*sic*) feet in 1899 (*sic*) which failed "to reach the basic rock". Expresses concern that "these coral structures...probably could be shattered easily by an atomic blast."]
475. Ivashnitzev, N., 1850. Obozrenie Russkih Krugosvetnih Puteshestvii. [Russian voyages around the world]. St Petersburg. [Reports sighting of Gran Cocal in 1827 by Chromchenko cf. Maude (1961, p.75).] ¶
476. Iyengar, M.O.T., 1954. Distribution of filariasis in the south Pacific region. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 66: 1-52. [Ellice Islands microfilarial data and authors summarized pp.10-11, elephantiasis data and authors p.25, *Wuchereria bancrofti* information and authors p.35, vectors p.44.]*
477. Iyengar, M.O.T., 1955. Distribution of mosquitoes in the south Pacific region. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 86: 1-47, map. [Ellice Islands included in Eastern Sub Region with genera summarised p.2; *Aedes* (*Stegomyia*) *polynesiensis* pp.9, 29, *A. (Aedimorphus)* *vexans nocturnus* p.30, *Culex* (*Culex*) *annulirostris*, *C. (C.) sitiens* p.33 are

- listed from Ellice Islands, and see p.46 where *A. (S.) aegypti* and *C. (C.) fatigans* are listed as cosmopolitan Pacific species.]
478. Iyengar, M.O.T., 1956. Annotated bibliography of filariasis. Part 2: Studies on mosquitoes of the south Pacific region. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 88: 1-114. [Arranged chronologically; author index; used in present compilation.]
479. Iyengar, M.O.T., 1959. A review of the literature on the distribution and epidemiology of filariasis in the south Pacific region. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 126: 1-172. [Thoroughly annotated bibliography which updates South Pacific Commission (1954). Used in present compilation. Those items which Iyengar annotates as containing Ellice information and which the present compilers have not checked, are included separately herein.]*
480. Iyengar, M.O.T., 1960a. A review of the mosquito fauna of the south Pacific. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 130: 1-102. [Ellice records pp.13, 23, 33, 65, 67, 76, 78 but note that records p.13, do not match with those on pp.65-78.]*
481. Iyengar, M.O.T., 1960b. Summary data on filariasis in the south Pacific. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 132: 1-92, map. [Historical data for microfilarial infection in Ellice Islands summarised p.21, for elephantiasis p.46, for microfilarial periodicity p.59, for *Wuchereria bancrofti* infection in mosquitoes p.71. Well referenced.]
482. Iyengar, M.O.T., 1965. Distribution of filariasis in the south Pacific region. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 148: 1-183. [Ellice Islands pp.82-90; includes good succinct summary of the geography.]*
483. Jachowski, L.A. & G.F. Otto, 1952. Filariasis in American Samoa II: evidence of transmission outside villages. American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 1: 662-670. [O'Connor's (1932) work on *Nukulaelae* summarised and commented on p.669.]
484. Jacot, A.P., 1929. Concerning the genus *Neoliodes* (Oribatoidea-Acarina). Transactions, American Microscopical Society 48: 30-43. [*Udetaloides hawaiiensis wakensis*, n.subsp., *U. lamellatus*, *U. funafutiensis* n.sp. from Funafuti pp.35-38, 40-43, based on Rainbow's (1897a) Australian Museum specimens.]
485. Jäderholm, E., 1923. Notes on hydroids from the great ocean. Göteborgs Kungliga Ventenskaps-och Vitterhets-Samhallets hand-lingar Fjärde Följden 26(11): 1-6. [*Sertularia tubuliformis* from Nukufetau lagoon, collected by Bock p.4. *Thecocarpus clavacula* from Funafuti ex Whitelegge & Hill (1899) pp.4-5.]
486. Jardin, C., 1974. Kulu, kuru, uru: lexicon of food plants in the south Pacific. South Pacific Commission Information Document 35: 1-231. [*Cyrtosperma chamissonis* (bokka=taro) p.32, *Cocos nucifera* (fuanu=mature coconut) p.50, *Oryza sativa* (laisi=rice) p.90, *Adenostemma viscosum* (lanti=adenostemma) p.91, *Cocos nucifera* (pi=drinking coconut) p.138, *Cocos nucifera* var. *saccharina* (uto=inner husk of sweet green coconut) p.183, listed from Ellice Islands.]
487. Jealous Japanese neighbours. Major Swinbourne's memories of Gilbert and Ellice. 1943. Pacific Islands Monthly 13(10) [= May]: 17. [Swinbourne summarises Darwin's theory and David's bore in a brief paragraph.]
488. Jenkins, J.A.F., 1983. A preliminary list of Pacific island bird literature. Australasian Seabird Group Newsletter 19 (Special Issue): 1-75. [Used in present compilation. Unindexed.]
489. Jenkins, J.S., 1850. Voyage of the U.S. Exploring Squadron commanded by Captain Charles Wilkes in 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, and 1842,...etc. Alden, Auburn, 517 pp. [Brief notes on geography, flora, and fauna of Funafuti and Nukufetau pp.399-401. Mainly of historical interest.]*
490. Johnson, I., 1947. Adventures with the Survey Navy. National Geographic Magazine 92: 130-148. [Channels blasted through Funafuti's coral reefs pp.140-142.]*
491. Johnson, J.H., 1961. Fossil Algae from Eniwetok, Funafuti, and Kita-Daito-Jima. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260Z: 907-950. [Funafuti drilling and algal studies summarised pp.907-908, 910, 915; *Archaeolithothamnium schmidti* pp.918-919, *A. erythraeum* pp.919-920, *A. cf. A. erythraeum* (Rothpletz) p.920; *Lithothamnium funafutiense* (type locality) p.924, *Mesophyllum erubescens* p.926, *M. cf. M. australe*, *M. pulchrum* p.927, *Lithophyllum megacrustum* p.929, *Goniolithon frutescens* p.932, *G. fosliei* pp.932-933, *Porolithon onkodes*, *P. craspedium*, *P. gardineri* p.934, *Lithoporella melobesiodes* p.936, *Halimeda* p.942; geographic distribution of these spp. p.943; stratigraphic summary of Algae in Funafuti boring pp.945-946.]*

492. Johnson, J.H., 1964. Fossil and recent calcareous Algae from Guam. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 403G: 1-40. [Comments on *Lithothamnium funafutiense* p.G12, *Goniolithon frutescens* from Funafuti p.G25. Specimens of Foslite from the "south Pacific" are referred to elsewhere and may include Funafuti material.]**
493. Johnston, A., 1959. The geographical distribution of Bunchy Top and Panama disease of bananas. Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for the South East Asia and Pacific Region Information Letter no. 4: (unnumbered). [Bunchy Top virus recorded from Ellice Islands.]
494. Johnston, A., 1963. [See Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for South East Asia and Pacific Region (1963).]
495. Johnston, A., 1965. [See Food and Agricultural Organisation: Plant Protection Committee for South East Asia and Pacific Region (1961), second edition (1965).]
496. Johnston, P., 1984. Energy use and resources in the Pacific. *Ambio* 13(5-6): 322-326. [Electricity connected to 15% of households in Tuvalu in 1982; table showing electricity consumption and costs; zero hydropower resources; table showing forest cover 0%, coconut cover 84%; severe shortage of wood fuel, particularly on Funafuti; use of coconut waste as fuel.]
497. Jones, G.W., 1956. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands. *Corona* 8: 63-65. [Popular, very brief account including location, geography, people and trade.]
498. Jordan, K., 1928. Anthribidae. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part IV(2): 161-172. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Stenorhis ampedus* n.gen., n.sp. from Nukufetau, p.168.]**
499. Jordan, K., 1939. On the constancy and variability of the differences between the Old World species of *Utethesia* (Lepid.:Arctiidae). *Novitates Zoologicae* (Tring Museum) 41: 251-291. [*U. pulchelloides* mentioned from Ellice Islands p. 262 and classified as *U. p. marshallorum* pp. 282-283.]
500. Jouannic, C. & R-M. Thompson, 1983. Bibliography of geology and geophysics of the southwestern Pacific. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Bulletin 5: 258pp. [See Thompson (1983).]
501. Judd, J.W., 1904a. General report on the materials sent from Funafuti and the methods of dealing with them. In Bonney (1904a) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section X: 167-185. [In the course of a general description of the main, 1114½ft boring, the following genera and species are noted throughout the text: *Halimeda*, *H. opunita*, *Lithothamnion*, *Heliopora*, *Madreporaria*, *M. contecta*, *Montipora*, *Porites*, *Pocillopora*, *Astraeopora*, *Lobophytum*, *Coeloria*, *Fungia*, *Cyphastraea*, *Serlatopora*, *Polytrema*, *P. planum*, *Sangenina*, *Amphestiegina*, *Calcarina*, *Tinoporus*, *Miliolina*, *Orbitolites*, *Globigerina*, *Sagenina*, *Spirorbis*, *Serpulae*. Includes bibliography of publications resulting from expedition to date.]**
502. Judd, J.W., 1904b. The chemical examination of the materials, from Funafuti. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section XII: 362-389. [Includes analyses of cores for MgCO₃, organic content, insolubles, phosphorous, analyses of phosphatic limestones. Discusses degradation of magnesian calcite organisms at depth, action of solvents on carbonates, dolomitization.]**
503. Kackley, [-], 1943. Sanitary survey of Funafuti Atoll, Jan 20, 1943. [Summarised by Iyengar (1959, p.58) with extended abstract. Reports a microfilarial index of 10% among adult "natives".] ¶
504. [Kalinenko, V.V. & V.S. Medvedev], 1980. [See Appendix I.]
505. [Kalinenko, V.V., V.S. Medvedev & I-U. A. Pavlidis], 1981. [See Appendix I.]
506. [Kaplin, P.A.], 1975. [See Appendix I.]
507. [Kaplin, P.A. & V.S. Medvedev eds], 1973. [See Appendix I.]
508. Karo, H.A., 1967. Geographical exploration in the twentieth century. In 'The Pacific basin: a history of its geographical exploration' (ed H.R. Fris). American Geographical Society Special Publication 38: 292-320. [Visit to Funafuti and Nukufetau by HMS *Challenger* in 1951 noted p.314.]
509. Kastner, A., 1927. Terrestrial Arthropoda other than insects: Pseudoscorpiones. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part VIII: 1-78, British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Garypinus oceanicus* from Funafuti = *Olpium longiventer* (Pocock, 1898) p.16.]*

510. Kaszab, Z., 1955. Tenebrioniden der Fiji-Inslen. Proceedings, Hawaiian Entomological Society 15: 423-563. [*Uloma cavicollis* p. 436, *Platolenes hydrophiloides* p.437 from Ellice Islands.]
511. Kay, E.A., 1976. The status of faunistic studies of Pacific coral reef mollusks: 1974. *Micronesica* 12(1): 187-191. [Brief reference to patterns of distribution of micro-molluscs at Funafuti, p.190.]*
512. Kay, E.A., 1980. Micromolluscan distribution patterns at four central Pacific atolls [abs.] *American Zoologist* 20(4): 821, Abs.No. 476. [*Caecum* and *Bittium impendens* predominate at Funafuti.]**
513. Kearney, R.E., 1976. A regional approach to fisheries management in the South Pacific Commission area. Paper presented to South Pacific Forum Meeting on the Law of the Sea, Suva, 13-14 October 1976. South Pacific Commission, Noumea 794/76: 1-19. [Cites nominal total fish and tuna catches Gilbert and Ellice Islands for 1974 Table 4, ex FAO Yearbook of Fishery Statistics 1975.]
514. Kearney, R.E., 1979. Skipjack survey and assessment programme annual report for the year ending 31 December 1978, South Pacific Commission, Noumea 565/79: 1-15. [1978 cruise of *Hatsutori Maru* includes Tuvalu. Baitfish data p.6; tag release data of skipjack and yellowfin p.7; recovery data p.9; tuna school sightings p.10.]
515. Kearney, R.E., 1981a. Skipjack survey and assessment programme annual report for the year ending 31 December 1980. South Pacific Commission, Noumea 932/81: 1-16. [1980 cruise included Tuvalu; number of fish tagged p.8; school sightings p.7; longest skipjack migrations p.11.]
516. Kearney, R.E., 1981b. Some economic aspects of the development and management of fisheries in the central and western Pacific. *South Pacific Fisheries Newsletter* no. 22(July): 6-15. [Résumé of Tuvalu data includes land and sea area p.6, fish catch tonnage pp.8, 9.]
517. Kearney, R.E., 1983. Assessment of the skipjack and baitfish resources in the central and western Pacific Ocean: A summary of the skipjack assessment programme. South Pacific Commission, Noumea 752/83: 1-37. [Tuvalu data included in summaries pp. 8, 9.]
518. Kearney, R.E., 1985. Fishery potentials in the tropical central and western Pacific. In 'Environment and resources in the Pacific' (eds A.L. Dahl & J. Carew-Reid). United Nations Regional Seas Reports and Studies 69: 75-84. [Data from Tuvalu given in Table 1, p.79, includes local total fish catch 1978, local tuna catch 1978, longline foreign fleet catch 1976, pole and line catch by Japanese 1976.]
519. Kearney, R.E., R.D. Gillett & J-P. Hallier, 1979. Interim report of the activities of the skipjack survey and assessment programme in the waters of the Cook Islands (24 November - 5 December 1978, 4-11 February 1979). South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Preliminary Country Report 15: 1-11. [Summary of tuna school sightings data includes Tuvalu p.7.]
520. Kearney, R.E., R.D. Gillett & D. Whyman, 1979. Interim report of the activities of the skipjack survey and assessment programme in the waters of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and Guam (26 July - 15 August, 2 October - 15 November 1978). South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Preliminary Country Report 12: 1-14. [Baitfishing activity data summary p.11 includes Tuvalu.]
521. Kearney, R.E. & J-P. Hallier, 1979. Interim report on the activities of the skipjack survey and assessment programme in the waters of New Zealand (17 February - 27 March 1979). South Pacific Commission Survey and Assessment Programme Preliminary Country Report 16: 1-17. [Résumé of tuna schools sightings includes Tuvalu data p.8.]
522. Kearney, R.E., J-P. Hallier & R.D. Gillett, 1979. Interim report on the activities of the skipjack survey and assessment programme in the waters of French Polynesia (6 December 1978 -3 February 1979). South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Preliminary Country Report 14: 1-17. [Summary of baitfishing activities data includes Tuvalu p.11.]
523. Kearney, R.E., J-P. Hallier & P. Kleiber, 1978. Interim report on the activities of the skipjack survey and assessment programme in the waters of Tuvalu (25 June - 4 July 1978). South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Preliminary Country Report 10: 1-9. [Includes data on skipjack (*Katsuwonus pelamus*), yellowfin (*Thunnus albacores*), rainbow runner (*Elegatis bipinnulatus*), dolphin fish (*Coryphaena hippurus*), wahoo (*Acanthyocymbium solandrii*), *Spratelloides delicatulus*, *Breginaceros* sp., *Archamia*

- lineolata* in and around Funafuti, Nukufetau and Niutao. 2739 skipjack and yellow fin tagged plus 708 buckets of bait in ten days "represent the only real source of data" for Tuvalu p.8.]
524. Kearney, R.E. & M.L. Rivkin, 1981. An examination of the feasibility of baitfish culture for skipjack pole-and-line fishing in the South Pacific Commission area. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Technical Report 4: 1-23. [Data on fish catch, consumption, imports and exports includes Tuvalu pp. 2-3. Use of mollies as baitfish p.8.]
525. Keating, B., B. Bolton & Shipboard Party, 1986. Initial report of 1986 R.V. *Moana Wave* cruise MW-86-02 in the Kiribati/Tuvalu region, central Pacific Ocean. Pohnpei to Honolulu, 21 February to 15 March 1986. CCOP/SOPAC Cruise Report No. 121: Southpac 1986. 39pp., 40pp. unpagged app. [Includes discussion of sampling of the manganese crusts and nodules in region pp.1-7; geological setting pp.8-9; seamount formation pp.9-15 but little of Tuvalu content or results. Tuvalu region included two stations, two dredge sites, one camera station, two sediment samples, four dredge samples, five free-falling grab samples.]
526. Kendall, W.C. & E.L. Goldsborough, 1911. The shore fishes: Being part XIII of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by the USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900. Memoirs, Museum of Comparative Zoology 26(7): 239-343. [23 species from the Ellice Islands include: *Albula vulpes* p.242, *Muraenichthys schultzei* pp.245-246, *Gymnothorax pictus* pp.246-247, *Belone platyura* p.250, *Liza troschelli*, *L. vaigiensis* pp.256-257, *Neomyxus chaptali* pp.260-261, *Scomberoides tolooparah* pp.267-268, *Caranx melampygus* p.268, *C. fosteri* pp.268-269, *Trachinotus baillonii* pp.271-272, *Paracanthistius maculatas*, *Anyperodon leuccogrammicus*, *Cephalopholis argus* p.284, *Epinephelus fuscoguttatus* p.285, *Xystaema argyreum*, *X. acinaces* pp.291-292, *Mulloidides flavolineatus*, *M. samonensis* p.294, *Stehojulis bandanensis* p.300, *Zanclus canascens* p.308, *Echeneis naucrates* pp.330-331, *Balistapus aculeatus* p.333, *Spheroides hypselogenion* pp.334-335. Summary pp.338-343.]**
527. Kennedy, D.G., 1931. Field notes on the culture of Vaitupu, Ellice Islands. Memoirs, Polynesian Society 9: 1-326. [Incidental notes on animals and plants used in cultural activities throughout. A sea bird shown in a photograph (Fig. 71, plate 16), te kena, is claimed to be extremely rare.]
528. Kennedy, D.G., 1953. Land tenure in the Ellice Islands. Journal, Polynesian Society 62(4): 348-358. [Includes a very brief description of the atolls p.348.]
529. Kennedy, T.F., 1968. A descriptive atlas of the Pacific Islands. Reed, Wellington, 63pp. [Brief description suitable for school children and largely concerned with the Gilberts pp.54-56. Earlier edition 1966.]
530. King, W.B., 1967. Preliminary Smithsonian identification manual Seabirds of the tropical Pacific Ocean. U.S. National Museum, Washington, 126pp. [Ellice Island observations given on pp.113-114 without systematic names are mainly from Child (1960) which is the sole reference cited. Breeding records: white-tailed tropicbird, sooty tern, black-naped tern, crested tern, brown noddy, black noddy, white tern; non-breeding: red-tailed tropicbird (formerly breeding), blue-faced booby, brown booby, red-footed booby, great frigate bird, lesser frigate bird, brown-winged tern, grey-backed tern (formerly breeding), blue-gray noddy.]**
531. Kinghorn, J.R., 1928. Herpetology of the Solomon Islands. Records, Australian Museum 16(3): 123-178, 5 plates. [*Gehyra oceanica* from Funafuti p.158.]
532. Kiribati National Library, 1981. Kiribati National Library accession list 1981. Kiribati, 37pp. [Contains Gilbert and Ellice and Tuvaluan items. Used in present compilation.]
533. Kirkpatrick, R., 1900. Description of sponges from Funafuti. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.7, 6: 345-362, 3 plates. [Species include *Astrosclera willeyana*, *Plectroninia Hindei* n.sp., *Clathrina depressa*, *Chondrilla mixta*, *Corticum candelabrum*, *Placinolopha spinosa* n.sp., *Placinastrella clathrata* n.sp., *Erylus monticularis* n.sp., *Cliona Schmidtii*, *Dyscliona* n.gen., *D. Davidi* n.sp., *Latrunculia clavigera* n.sp., *Tedania levis* n.sp., *Chondropsis ceratosus* n.sp., *Pachychalina fibrosa*, *Luffariella variabilis*, *L. geometrica* n.sp., *Psammopemma purpureum*, *Stelospongos cavernosus* var. *pyriformis*, *Polyfibrospongia Sweeti* n.sp.]**
534. Kirkpatrick, R., 1908. On two new genera of recent pharetronid sponges. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.8, 2: 503-513, 3 plates. [Lists *Plectroninia hindei* from Funafuti among the Lithoninae p.513.]

535. Kirkpatrick, R., 1910a. On the affinities of *Astrosclera willeyana*. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser.8, 5: 380-383. [Re-examines "old and dead" decalcifying Funafuti specimen ex-Lister (1900) p.38 and plate XI.]
536. Kirkpatrick, R., 1910b. A sponge with a siliceous and calcareous skeleton. *Nature* 83: 338. [Letter to editor recording additional specimens of *Astrosclera willeyana* from the Pacific and confirming Lister's (1900) observations on Funafuti material.]
537. Klawe, W.L., 1978. Estimates of catches of tunas and billfishes by Japanese, Korean and Taiwanese longliners from within the 200 mile economic zone of member countries of the South Pacific Commission. *South Pacific Commission Occasional Paper* 10: 1-41. [Includes data on northern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*), skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), yellowfin tuna (*T. albacares*), albacore (*T. alalunga*), bigeye tuna (*T. obesus*), swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), blackfin marlin (*Markaira indica*), blue marlin (*M. nigricans*), striped marlin (*Tetrapturus audax*), shortnose spearfish (*T. angustirostris*), sailfish (*Istiophorus platypterus*), from Tuvaluan waters pp.18, 22, 29, 38.]
538. Klee, G.A., 1980. Oceania. In 'World systems of traditional resource management' (ed G.A. Klee). pp.245-281 (chapter 10). [Table summarising matrix of biome occurrence by biotic region, includes Tuvalu p.250. Table of traditional soil and water management includes Ellice p.259.]
539. Kleiber, P., A.W. Argue & R.E. Kearney, 1983. Assessment of skipjack (*Katsuwonus pelamis*) resources in the central and western Pacific by estimating stock and components of population from tagging data. *South Pacific Commission Tuna and Billfish Assessment Programme Technical Report* 8: 1-38. [Tuvalu included in tag release area p.2 with note on tag returns Table A p.28.]
540. Koch, G., 1961. Die materielle Kultur der Ellice-Inseln. Veröffentlichungen des Museums für Völkerkunde, Berlin. Neue Folge 3, Abteilung Südsee 1: 1-199. [Includes vernacular and systematic names of plants and animals but mainly ethnological text concerned with Niutao, Nanumaga, and Nukufetau. Many photos and drawings. Translated as Koch (1983) with the original containing much more detailed index including systematic names. Some differences exist in systematic names between German and English text.]
541. Koch, G., 1962a. Kulturwandel bei den Polynesiern des Ellice-Archipels. *Sociologus* 12(2): 128-141. [Scattered references to natural history matters in-so-far as they impinge on the sociological.]
542. Koch, G., 1962b. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice-Inseln). Bau eines grassen Auslegerbookes. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolf), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 17pp. [General description pp.3-8. Plants recorded include *Broussonetia papyrifera*, *Piper methysticum* p.4, *Callophyllum inophyllum* pp.6, 16, *Hernandia peltata* pp.6, 8, *Pemphis acidula* pp.12, 16. Animals include *Pteroceras.lambis*, *Tridacna gigas* p.12.]
543. Koch, G., 1962c. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice-Inseln). Bau eines Schlafhauses. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed. G. Wolf), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 19 pp. [General description pp.3-6. *Broussonetia papyrifera*, *Piper methysticum* p.4, *Pandanus odoratissimus* pp.8, 14.]
544. Koch, G., 1962d. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln). Bau einer Erdofenhütte. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolf), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 12 pp. [General description pp.3-6. *Broussonetia papyrifera*, *Piper methysticum* p.4, *Pandanus odoratissimus* p.6, *Callophyllum inophyllum* p.11, *Tridacna* p.7.]
545. Koch, G., 1962e. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln). Herstellen von Kokosfaserschnur. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolf), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 10 pp. [General description pp.3-7. *Broussonetia papyrifera*, *Piper methysticum* p.4, *Pemphis acidula* p.7.]
546. Koch, G., 1962f. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln). Fischfang auf hoher (Bonitofang). In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolf), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 9pp. [As for 1962e to p.6.]
547. Koch, G., 1962g. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice-Inseln). Arbeiten in einer Pflanzungsgrube. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolf), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 10pp. [As for 1962e to p.6, *Alocasia indica*, *Cocos nucifera*, *Colocasia antiquorum* p.5, *Scaevola koenigii* pp.7, 9, *Hernandia peltata*, *Morinda citrifolia* p.9.]
548. Koch, G., 1962h. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice-Inseln). Zubereiten von pulaka-Knollen (taufangongo-Verfahren). In 'Encyclopaedia

- Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 10pp. [As 1962e to p.6. *Ficus aspera* p.5, *Alocasia indica* p.6, *Pemphis acidula* pp.6-7, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Pteroceras lambis* p.7.]
549. Koch, G., 1962i. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln), fakanau-Tänze. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 9pp. [As for 1962e to p.6.]
550. Koch, G., 1962j. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln), fatele-Tänze. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 10pp. [As for 1962e to p.7.]
551. Koch, G., 1962k. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln), siva-Tanz. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 8pp. [As for 1962e to p.6.]
552. Koch, G., 1962l. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln), viiki-Tanz. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 8pp. [As for 1962e to p.6.]
553. Koch, G., 1962m. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln), familima-Schäukampfe. In: 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 8pp. [As for 1962e to p.6.]
554. Koch, G., 1962n. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln). Wettkämpfe und Spiele. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, 8pp. [As for 1962e to p.5. *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Guettarda speciosa*, *Morinda citrifolia* p.6.]
555. Koch, G., 1962o. Polynesier-Niutao (Ellice Inseln). Fadenspiele. In 'Encyclopaedia Cinematographica' (ed G. Wolff), Institut für den Wissenschaftlichen Film, Göttingen, pp.585-604. [As for 1962e to p.588.]
556. Koch, G., 1983. The material culture of Tuvalu. Institute of Pacific Studies, University of the South Pacific, Suva, 215pp. Translation by G. Slatter of Koch (1961). [General description of archipelago pp.9-12. Birds and bird traps pp.16-19, spp. including ngongo (*Anous stolidus*) pp.16, 19, 30, 31, 35, 40, katafa (*Fregata aquila*) pp.16, 31, lakia (*Micranous leucocapillus*) pp.16, 19, 30, 31, lupe (*Ducula pacifica*) p.18, tuli (*Pluvialis dominicus*) p.18, 180, *Actitis incanus* pp.18, 180 (but see Rodgers and Cantrell, 1986), kolili (turnstones) p.181. Various references to *Alocasia indica*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Gardenia tahitensis*, *Guettarda speciosa*, *Hernandia peltata*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Pandanus odoratissimus*, *Pemphis acidula*, *Premna taitensis*, *Scaevola koenigii*, *Thespesia populnea* and other plants and food animals. German (1961) version is better indexed, q.v.]
557. [Kondratov, A.M.], 1974a. [See Appendix I.]
558. Kondratov, A.M., 1974b. The riddles of three oceans. Progress Publishers, Moscow, 267pp. [Brief reference to Funafuti boring of 1897-98 p.52.]
559. Kopstein, Ph.F., 1921. Die Skorpione des Indo-Australischen Archipels, mit Grundlage der in Holländischen Sammlungen, vornämlich des Rijksmuseums in Leiden, vorhandenen Arten. Zoologische Mededeelingen Rijksmuseums van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden 6: 115-144. [*Hormurus australasiae* from Funafuti p.136.]*
560. [Kort, V.G. ed], 1966-1974. [See Appendix I.]
561. [Kort, V.G. & S.S. Sal'mikov eds], 1981. [Appendix I.]
562. Krauss, N.L.H., 1969. Bibliography of the Ellice Islands, western Pacific. Privately published, 2437 Parker Place, Honolulu, 13pp. [Used extensively in present compilation. Contains some minor errors. Some references appear not relevant to Ellice/Tuvalu. Similar content to subject catalogue of Bernice P. Bishop Museum Library (1964).]
563. Kruzenshtern, I.F. [Krusenstern, A.I. von], 1824-1835. Recueil de mémoires hydrographiques pour servir d'analyse et d'explication à l'atlas de l'Océan Pacifique. Department of Public Instruction, St. Petersburg. [Resolves position of Nanumaga and Nanumea 1: 23-24, cf. La Perouse (1798), Purdy (1814), Duperry (1827, 1829), and see 1:11 for De Peyster's location of Funafuti and Nukufetau.] ¶
564. Kruzenshtern, I.F. [Krusenstern, A.I. von], 1824-1827. Atlas de l'Océan Pacifique dressé par M. de Krusenstern. St Petersburg, 2 vols. [As above.] ¶
565. Kruzenshtern, I.F. [Krusenstern, A.I. von], 1835. Supplémens au recueil de mémoires hydrographiques, pour servir d'analyse et d'explication à l'atlas de l'Océan Pacifique. A. Pluchart, St. Petersburg, 4 vols, atlas. [As above pp.8, 9.] ¶

566. Kuenen, Ph.H., 1933. Geology of coral reefs. In 'The Snellius expedition in the eastern part of the Netherlands East Indies' 5(2): 1-125. [Funafuti discussed by way of comparison pp.81, 96-97, 115.]*
567. Kuenen, Ph.H., 1950. Marine Geology. John Wiley, New York, 568pp. [*Lithothamnion* on edge of Funafuti atoll pp.422, 423, 431.]*
568. Ladd, H.S., 1956. Coral reef problems in the open Pacific. Proceedings, 8th Pacific Science Congress, Philippines IIA: 833-849. [Summarizes recent work including postwar studies at Funafuti pp.840, 846.]*
569. Ladd, H.S., 1958. Fossil land snail shells from western Pacific atolls. Journal of Paleontology 32: 183-198. [Endodont land snail, *Ptychodon* species A, recorded from Funafuti borehole at 166-170 ft. pp.187-189, 195. Specimen mislaid.]***
570. Ladd, H.S., 1961. Reef building. Science 134: 703-715. [Problems connected with Funafuti and other Pacific borings.]*
571. Ladd, H.S., 1968. Fossil land snail from Funafuti, Ellice Islands. Journal of Paleontology 42: 857. [Describes holotype of *Ptychodon davidii* but see Solem (1976, 1983).]*
572. Ladd, H.S., 1982. Cenozoic fossil mollusks from the western Pacific islands: gastropods (Eulimidae and Volutidae through Terebridae). U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1171: 1-100. [Funafuti stratigraphic correlation within the Pacific shown p.5 Table 1. *Marginella* cf. *M. (Granula) iota* sole listing for Funafuti out of 261 species pp.9, 14, with four specimens recovered from drill cutting at 65 feet p.58, one from Harvard Museum of Comparative Zoology collection figured plate 37, fig. 26.]
573. Ladd, H.S., R.C. Ingerson, M.R. Townsend & H.K. Stephenson, 1953. Drilling on Eniwetok. Bulletin, American Association of Petroleum Geologists 37: 2257-2280. [Brief comparison of Fiji, Funafuti, Kita-Daito-Jima, Bikini, Eniwetok bores pp.2270-2272, 2276-2277.]*
574. Ladd, H.S. & S.O. Schlanger, 1960. Drilling operations on Eniwetok atoll. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260Y: 863-902. [Diagrammatic summary of results of deep drilling on Pacific atolls to date p.902.]*
575. Ladd, H.S. & J.I. Tracey, 1957. Fossil land shells from deep drill holes on western Pacific atolls. Deep-Sea Research 4: 218-219. [Records *Ptychodon* from Funafuti in a leached zone and concludes the atoll as being emergent during Quaternary.]*
576. Ladd, H.S., J.I. Tracey & M.G. Gross, 1967. Drilling on Midway atoll, Hawaii. Science 156: 1088-1094. [Diagrammatic summary of results of deep drilling on Pacific atolls to date p.A20.]*
577. Ladd, H.S., J.I. Tracey & M.G. Gross, 1970. Deep drilling on Midway atoll. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 680A: A1-A22. [As above.]*
578. Lagenbeck, R. 1897. Das Atoll Funafuti in der Ellice-Gruppe. Petermanns Mitteilungen 43: 190-192. [Review and summary of Etheridge (1896-1897, Parts I-V) and Sollas (1897b).]*
579. Laidlaw, F.F. 1903. Notes on some marine Turbellaria from Torres Straits and the Pacific, with a description of new species. Memoirs and Proceedings, Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 47(2) 5:1-12. [*Leptoplana paradalis* from Funafuti p.7.]***
580. Laing, F., 1927. Coccidae, Aphidadae and Aleyroidadae. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part II(1): 35-45. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Pinnaspis minor* from Nanumea and Nanomega (*sic*).]*
581. Laird, M., 1955. Notes on the mosquitoes of the Gilbert, Ellice and Tokelau Islands and on filariasis in the latter group. Bulletin of Entomological Research 46(2): 291-300. [Gives established picture of occurrence and distribution of *Aedes aegypti*, *A. polynesiensis*, *A. vexans* and *Culex annulirostris* in Ellice islands pp.291-293. Funafuti recollected with information on soils, taro (*Colocasia antiquorum* var. *esculenta*, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*), pH and temperature of pools, and revised picture of mosquito distribution pp.297-299.]***
582. Laird, M., 1956. Studies of the mosquitoes and freshwater ecology in the south Pacific. Royal Society of New Zealand Bulletin 6: 1-212. [Funafuti records include: mosquito larvae (*Aedes vexans nocturnus*, *Culex annulirostris*, *A. polynesiensis*, with pH, water and air temperatures p.38, mosquito free collections, with pH, water and air temperatures pp.48-49, fresh water algae (*Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum*, *Spirogyra* spp., *Chroococcus turgidus*, *Lyngbya semiplena*, *L. aestuarii*, *Oscillatoria princeps*, *Microcoleus chthonoplastes*,

- Cylindrospermum* sp., *Plectonema notatum*) pp.51-54, Phanerogamia (Gramineaceae *in det.*, Cyperaceae *in det.*) p.56, free-living protozoa (*Bodo caudatus*, *Phacus pleuronectes*, *P. curvicauda*) p.61, Rotatoria (nil) p.64, Entomostraca (*Cypretta globulus*) p.66, Malacostraca (*Orchestia anomala*) p.68, Plectoptera (nil) p.71, Odonata (Anisoptera *in det.*) p.72, Hemiptera (nil) pp.74-75, distribution of the subgenera of Culicidae in the Pacific p.78, other Diptera (*Calopsectra* sp., *Orthorrhapha* spp., Stratiomyidae *in det.*) p.88, Coleoptera (nil) pp.90-91, Arachnida (nil) p.93, Mollusca (*Melania mageni*, *Omphalotropis zebriolata*) p.95, Pisces (nil) p.97, Amphibia (*Bufo marinus*) p.99. Extensive discussion.]
583. Lambert, M., 1982. An overview of some Pacific atolls. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 180: 6-13. [Tuvalu summarised including notes on cultivation of *Cyrtosperma chamissonis* and *Colocasia* p.13.]
584. Lambert, S.M., 1924. Health survey of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, with special reference to hookworm infection. Government Printer, Suva. 12 pp. [Planet Venus is *Ten Tarai-ki*, "the Man who looks at buttocks" p.7; infections pp.7-12.]*
585. Lambert, S.M., 1928. Medical conditions in the south Pacific. Medical Journal of Australia 2: 362-378. [Gonorrhoea in Ellice Islands p.368, leprosy p.369, tuberculosis p.371, intestinal parasites (including hookworm, *Trichuris*) p.373, lack of amoebic dysentery p.375, arrival of *Aedes variegatus* and *Culex fatigans* in Ellice Group pp.376-378, filariasis p.377.]**
586. Lambert, S.M., 1941. A doctor in Paradise. Dent & Sons, London, 421pp. [Elephantiasis, filariasis, etc., in Ellice Islands pp.177-179.]*
587. Langdon, R., 1984. Where the whalers went: an index to the Pacific ports and islands visited by American whalers (and some other ships) in the 19th century. Pacific Manuscripts Bureau, Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, Canberra, 298pp. [Tuvalu pp.249-250].
588. Langham, N. (ed), 1979. South Pacific birds. UNESCO-USP Science Series, University of the South Pacific Institute of Education, Suva, vi, 58pp. [A science reader for schools. Refers to Tuvalu as lying in range of some genera in general discussions e.g. p.38.]
589. Langston, P., 1975. Nei auti 1973. Banan Tungavalu 2(4): 3-4. [First of a series of four nature notes published in successive numbers and adapted from earlier series in *Atoll Pioneer* published October 1973 to January 1974. Mainly concerned with Gilbert observations but some comments appear to apply to entire Gilbert and Ellice Colony e.g. fairy tern nesting in *Pisonia grandis* 2(5): 3; neither greater frigate birds nor white throated storm petrels observed nesting in Gilbert or Ellice Islands 2(7): 3.]
590. La Pérouse, J.F.G. de, 1798. A voyage around the world in the years 1785, 1786, 1787, and 1788, edited by M.L.A. Milet-Mureau. Translated from the French. J. Johnson, London, 3 vols: 532; 498; 446, 60pp. [Volume 1 reproduces the Spanish narrative of Don Francisco Maurelle's voyage of 1781 which includes his discovery of the location and description of Isla del Cocal (=Nanumaga) on 5 May and San Augustin (=Nanumea) on 6 May pp.408-410. Nanumaga is termed "Cocos I." on accompanying map facing p.352. Note "Maurelle" should be spelt "Mourelle" (Chambers and Munro, 1980).]
591. La Pérouse. J.F.G. de, 1799. A voyage around the world performed in the years 1785, 1786, 1787 and 1788 by the Boussole and the Astrolabe. Translated from the French. G. & J. Robinson, London. 2 vols: 539, 547pp. (Reprinted 1968, N. Israel, Amsterdam. Bibliotheca Australiana 27.) [As above: Isla de Cocal 1: 234-235, San Augustin 1: 235.]
592. Laurence, B.R., 1968. Elephantiasis and Polynesian origins. Nature 219: 561-563. [Filariasis (*Wuchereria bancrofti*) from the Ellice islands mentioned in review of the disease in the Pacific. Rejects O'Reilly's (1915) accusation that the London Missionary Society was responsible for the introduction of the parasite into Ellice Islands.]
593. Lazarev, A.P., 1950. Zapiski c plavanii voennago shylyupa 'Blagonamerennogo' v Beringov i proliv i vokrug sveta dlya otkrytii v 1819, 1820, 1821, 1822. State Publishing House for Geographical Literature, Moskva. [Describes visit to Nanumea April 17, 1820 = first European contact with southern Tuvaluan islands, cf. Chambers and Munro (1980, pp.181-184) who give extended translation by D. Christian.]**
594. Lee, A.I.N. (ed), 1980. Fertilizer mineral occurrences in the Asia-Pacific region. East-West Resource Systems Institute, Honolulu, 156pp. [Map 17 (eastern Pacific region) p.109, shows 4 small (<1,000,000 tonnes) occurrences of phosphate in

- Tuvalu but these are not indexed or referenced amongst insular phosphate occurrences pp.140-142.]
595. Lee, G.W., [1980]. Report on a visit to Tuvalu to investigate the water quality of wells on Vaitupu, 1-8 August 1980. Institute of Natural Resources, University of the South Pacific Technical Report 80/2: unpagged [8pp.]. [Includes analyses of 15 wells for pH, Cl⁻, F⁻, NO₃⁻, Ca²⁺, Na⁺, total coliform, faecal coliform. Mean monthly rainfall for 1948-78. Mean annual rainfall 1947-74.]
596. Lee, G.W. & J.E. Brodie, [1981]. Drinking water quality in a number of South Pacific countries. [Institute of Natural Resources, University of the South Pacific, Suva.] 10pp. [Includes monitoring of drinking water quality on Vaitupu with 1 map and analyses for pH, Cl⁻, F⁻, NO₃⁻, Ca²⁺, Na⁺, total coliform, faecal coliform, Table 1 pp.2-5.]
597. Leeson, I., 1954. A bibliography of bibliographies of the South Pacific. Oxford University Press, London, 61 pp. [Published under the auspices of the South Pacific Commission, it contains various possible sources of material concerned with the Ellice Islands. The more obvious ones have been used here.]*
598. [Leontiev, O.K. & V.S. Medvedev], 1972. [See Appendix I.]
599. Lesson, [R.] P., 1838. Voyage autour du monde entrepris par ordre du Gouvernement sur la corvette *La Coquille*. Pourrat Frères, Paris, 2 vols: 510, 547pp. [Includes superficial description of "le Grand-Cocal" (= Niutao) and "Saint-Augustin" (= Nanumea) 2: 446, with folding map of Saint-Augustin facing.]
600. Letters. 1896. Nature 54: 517. [Brief note of failure of first boring at 65ft and second at 72ft (*sic*) but reports successes in other areas.]**
601. Lever, R.J.A.W., 1969. Pests of the coconut palm. United Nations Food and Agricultural Studies 77: 1-190. [*Neotermes rainbowi* pp.35-36, *Agonoxena argaula* pp.69-70, *Tirathaba complexa* p.71, *Diocalandra frumenti* pp.122-124 recorded from the Ellice Islands.]
602. Lewis, A.D., B.R. Smith & C.P. Ellway, 1983. A guide to the common tuna baitfishes of the South Pacific Commission area. South Pacific Commission Handbook 23: 1-82. [Records from Tuvalu include no anchovies p.19, *Spratelloides delicatulus* p.25, no clupeid species p.34, *Stenatherina panatela* and *Atherinomorus lacunosus* p.42, *Archamia lineolata* p.49, *Decapterus macrosoma*, *Selar crumenophthalmus*, *Scoberoides* spp. p.57 *Pterocaesio diagramma* p.63, no mackerels p.69, no ponyfish p.72.]
603. Lewis, H.M., 1945. The status of filariasis in Nukufetau. Unpublished report Jan. 27 1945. Headquarters Detachment, USAF Office of the Surgeon, Nukufetau. [Extended summary in Iyengar (1959, p.73, item 166). Gives statistics for level of infection among 173 out of population of 450 with atoll shown to be hyperendemic focus of disease.] ¶
604. Lewis, N.D., 1983. Ciguatera - implication for nutrition and marine resource development in the Pacific islands. Journal, Société des Océanistes 39(77): 89-104. [Tuvalu statistics summarised Table 1, p.92, Table V, p.98, and see discussion of high incidence pp.91-92.]
605. Lewthwaite, G.R., 1967. Geographical knowledge of the Pacific peoples. In 'The Pacific basin: a history of its geographical exploration' (ed H.R.Fris). American Geographical Society Special Publication 38: 57-86. [Gilbert and Ellice Islands discussed in context of Micronesian-Polynesian borderland; contact with and voyages to other island groups by Tuvaluans pp.77-78; visits by Fijians p.79.]
606. Lieftinck, M.A., 1949. The dragonflies (Odonata) of New Guinea and neighbouring islands, Part VII. Nova Guinea, Leiden n.s. 5: 1-271. [*Ischnura aurora aurora* from Ellice islands p.222.]
607. Lieftinck, M.A., 1962. Ondonta. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Insects of Micronesia 5(1): 1-95. [Distribution list includes *Diplacodes bipunctata* from Funafuti, pp.7,13.]*
608. Lifuka, Neli, 1978. Logs in the current of the sea. Neli Lifuka's story of Kioa and the Vaitupu colonists. (Ed K-F. Koch, foreword H.E. Maude). Australian National University Press, Canberra, 110pp. [Background reading. Includes effect of blackbirding, World War II, and translocation on both people and atolls, cf. White (1965).]
609. Lipman, C.B. & P.E. Shelley, 1924. The chemical composition of *Lithothamnium* from various sources. Carnegie Institution Papers, Department of Marine Biology 19: 195-199. [Comments on p.199 refer to data of "Hedley (1904)". This is presumably a misreference and could refer to Judd (1904b, pp.376-378).]*

610. [Lisitzin, A.P. & V.P. Petelin], 1970. [See Appendix I.]
611. Lister, J.J., 1900. *Astrosclera willeyana*, the type of a new family of sponges. In 'Zoological results based on material from New Britain, New Guinea, Loyalty Islands and elsewhere collected during the years 1895, 1896 and 1897' (ed A. Willey). University Press, Cambridge 4: 459-482. [Specimen from 100 fathoms off Funafuti, ex Royal Society boring expedition, described in detail.]*
612. Littler, M.M., 1976. Calcification and its role among the macroalgae. *Micronesica* 12(1): 27-41. [Importance of observations of Finkh (1904) and David, Halligan and Finkh (1904) stressed p.36.]*
613. Lloyd, C.R. & S. Siwatibau, 1985. Energy potentials of Pacific island nations. In 'Environment and resources in the Pacific' (eds A.L. Dahl & J. Carew-Reid). United Nations Regional Seas Reports and Studies 69: 143-149. [Statistics from Tuvalu given in Table 1 (population and growth rate), Table 2 (economics), Table 3 (energy consumption), Table 4 (electricity), Table 4 (hydro electricity).]
614. Lobel, P.S., 1978. Gilbertese and Ellice islander names for fishes and other organisms. *Micronesica* 14(2): 177-197. [Ellice names are those used at Fanning Atoll. Fish records include *Charcharhinus amblyrhynchos*, *C. limbatus*, *Galeocerdo cuvieri*, *Negaprion acutidens*, *Triaenodon obesus*, *Isurus* sp. p.181, *Ginglymostoma* sp., *Aetobatis narinari*, *Manta* sp., *Albula vulpes*, *Chanos chanos* p.182, *Gymnothorax pictus*, *Echidna nebulosa*, *Saurida* spp., *Adioryx andamensis*, *A. caudimaculatus*, *A. diadema*, *A. lacteoguttatus* p.183, *A. microstomus*, *A. spinifer*, *Flammeo laevis*, *F. opercularis*, *F. sammara*, *Myripristes amaenus*, *M. berndti*, *M. kuntee*, *M. spp.*, *Aulostomus chinensis*, *Fistularia petimba*, *Mugil cephalus*, *M. vaiagensis*, *Sphyrna barracuda* p.184, *S. forsteri*, *Pterois* sp., *P. radiata*, *Scoranopsis* spp., *Cephalopholis argus*, *C. urodelus*, *Epinephalus fasciatus*, *E. hexagonatus*, *E. merra*, *E. melanostigma*, *E. microdon*, *E. socialis*, *E. tauvina*, *Plectropomus lanceolatus*, *P. leopardus*, *Kuhlia* spp. p.185, *Priacanthus* spp., *Kyphosus* spp. *Cirrhitus pinnulatus*, *Paracirrhitus hemistictus*, *Echeneis* sp., *Carangoides ferdau*, *Caranx elacate*, *C. ignobilis*, *C. lugubris*, *C. melampyges*, *C. sexfasciatus*, *Chorinemus tol*, *Decapterus pinnulatus*, *Elagatis bipinnulatus*, *Selar crumenophthalmus*, *Trachinotus bailloni* p.186, *Coryphaena hippurus*, *Aphareus furcastus*, *Aprion virescens*, *Lutjanus fulvus*, *L. gibbus*, *L. kasmira*, *L. monostigmus*, *Gnathodentex aureolinatus*, *Lethrinus miniatus*, *L. variegatus*, *L. xanthocheilus*, *Monotaxis grandoculis* p.187, *Mulloidichthys auriflamma*, *M. samoensis*, *M. vanicolensis*, *Parupeneus barberinus*, *P. bifasciatus*, *Upeneus sulphureus*, *U. vittatus*, *Chaetodon auriga*, *C. benneti*, *C. ulietensis*, *C. pelewensis*, *C. quadromaculatus*, *C. reticulatus*, *Heniochus* spp. p.188, *Platax orbicularis*, *Pygopites dicanthus*, *Abudefduf septemfasciatus*, *A. sordidus*, *Chromis caeruleus*, *C. cyaneus*, *Dascyllus trimaculatus*, *Chelinus trilobatus*, *C. undulatus*, *Gomphosus varius* p.189, *Scarus* spp., *Ruvettus pretiosus*, *Acanthocybium solanderi*, *Evrythynnus affinis*, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, *Neothunnus macropterus* p.190, *Thunnus obesus*, *Xiphias gladius*, *Istiophorus platyperus*, *Makaira* spp., *Bothid* spp., *Zanclus cornutus*, *Acanthurus achilles*, *A. aliala*, *A. bleekeri*, *A. guttatus*, *A. lineatus*, *A. mata*, *A. olivaceous* p.192, *A. pyroferus*, *A. triostegus*, *A. xanthopterus*, *Ctenochateus* spp., *Naso herrei*, *N. lituratus*, *N. uniconus*, *Zebrasoma scopas*, *Z. veliferum*, *Siganus rostratus*, *S. spinus*, *Balistapus undulatus*, *Balistoides viridescens*, *Melichthys vidua*, *Pseudobalistes flavimarginatus*, *Rhinecanthus aculeatus* p.192, *R. rectangulus*, *Suffamen bursa*, *Arothron* spp., *Diodon* spp. p.193. No Ellice records are given for colenterates, annelids, gastropods, bivalves, cephalopods, crustaceans, echinoids or Algae.]*
615. [Logvinenko, N.V.], 1976. [See Appendix I.]
616. [Logvinenko, N.V.], 1980. [See Appendix I.]
617. Luerssen, C., 1871. Filices Graeffeanae. Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Farnflora der Viti-, Samoa-, Tonga-, und Ellices Inseln. Mittheilungen aus dem Gesamtgebiete der Botanik. 6 Herausgegeben von Prof. Dr. A. Schenk und Dr. Chr. Luerssen 1: 57-312. [Four fern species from Vaitupu: general notes and analyses pp.58-62, *Polypodium phymatodes* pp.108-109, *Pteris marginata* pp.131, *Asplenium Nidus* pp.146-148, *Lindsaya acutifolia* pp.223-224, and see tabular analysis pp.278-291.]*
618. Luke, H., 1943a. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony. *Geographical Magazine* 16: 242-247. [Includes brief notes on the islands' geography and even briefer notes on the agriculture.]
619. Luke, H., 1943b. The British Pacific Islands. Oxford Pamphlets on World Affairs 64: 1-31. [Little detail on the Ellice Islands; condensed from Luke (1943a).]
620. Luke, H., 1945a. Britain and the south seas. Longmans, London, 71pp. [Superficial geographic

- and historical coverage of the Ellice Islands pp.36-41 and see table p.70, *cf.* Luke (1943a).]
621. Luke, H., 1945b. From a south seas diary. Nicholson and Watson, London, 255pp. [Largely a daily narrative with rare references to Ellice Island plants and animals e.g. *Xanthosoma sagittifolium* (=babai) p.100.]
622. Luke, H., 1962. Islands of the south Pacific. Harrap, London, 284pp. [Popular social, geographical and historical account. Ellice coverage is a regurgitation of his 1943 articles and 1945 books.]
623. Luomala, K., 1951. Logbook of a voyage to the middle of the earth. Pacific Discovery 4(2): 4-13. [Popular account of ethnological expedition to Tabiteuea including stops at Nukulaelae p.7 and Funafuti which she found dismal, repelling and depressing pp.7-8. Natural historical content is limited to the implication of a wrecked ecology at Funafuti post World War II.]
624. Luomala, K., 1953. Ethnobotany of the Gilbert Islands. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 213: 1-129. [Average rainfall for each Ellice island in period 1924-30 p.8, otherwise notes on Ellicean fauna are mainly taken from earlier workers such as Maiden (1904).]
625. Luomala, K., 1975. Cultural associations of land mammals in the Gilbert Islands. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 24: 227-274. ["Often generalizations for the entire...[Gilbert] ...group or for the entire Gilbert and Ellice Colony probably apply only to specific islands" p.227.]*
626. Ma, T.Y.H., 1956. Coral reefs and problems of sial in oceanic areas. Oceanographia Sinica 3: 1-4. [See Ma (1957).]*
627. Ma, T.Y.H., 1957. The effect of warm and cold currents in the southwestern Pacific on the growth rate of reef corals. Oceanographia Sinica 5: 1-34. [Ma (1956,1957) are cited here by way of example of numerous papers by the same author on oceanography, corals, and reefs which make brief reference to the Funafuti corings. Further examples may be found in the bibliographies given at the back of Ma's papers.]*
628. Macdonald, B., 1982. Cinderellas of the Empire. Towards a history of Kiribati and Tuvalu. Australian National University Press, Canberra, 335pp. [While providing a comprehensive historical background on Tuvalu and its relationship with Kiribati, the book contains no natural historical content, but does have an excellent bibliography used in present compilation.]
629. Macdonald, J.D. & P.A. Lawford, 1954. Sight records of birds in the Pacific compiled from the bird log kept during recent cruises of H.M.S. *Challenger*. Emu 54: 7-28. [Cruises included Ellice islands, particularly Niutao, Nukufetau and Funafuti p.11. Records include *Puffinus assimilis* (Suva-Funafuti) p.19, *Sula sula* (Suva-Funafuti) p.23, *Fregata minor* (Nukufetau, Niutao) p.24, *Sterna sumatrana* (Funafuti) p.25, *Gygis alba* (Funafuti) p.26, *Anous stolidus* (Funafuti) p.26.]
630. MacFadden, C.H., 1941. A bibliography of Pacific area maps. New York, American Council, Institute of Pacific Relations, 107pp. (= International Research Series, Institute of Pacific Relations, Report: Studies of the Pacific, No. 6). [Oceania maps pp.64-65; hydrographic charts of the island groups: American p.76, British p.71. None is listed separately in the present compilation.]*
631. Maciolek, J.A., 1983. Distribution and biology of Indo-Pacific insular hypogeal shrimps. Bulletin of Marine Sciences 33(3): 606-618. [*Metabetaeus minutus*, *Calliasmata pholidota* and *Ligur uveae* from Funafuti, Table 1 pp.608-609. Includes discussion of "anchialine" vs "hypogeal" shrimp habitats and their possible distribution.]
632. McLean, R.F., 1974. Morphology of hurricane banks at Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Islands. Proceedings, International Geographical Union Regional Conference and Eighth New Zealand Geography Conference, Palmerston North, pp.269-277.*
633. McLean, R.F., 1980a. The land-sea interface of small tropical islands: morphodynamics and man. In 'Population-environment relations in tropical islands: the case of eastern Fiji' (ed H. Brookfield). Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Technical Note 13: 125-130. UNESCO Press, Paris. [The coastal geomorphology of Funafuti is contrasted with that of Kabara and Lakeba in Fiji. Funafuti would have covered 270km² at glacial maximum with a shoreline of 75km; nowadays 2.4km² with a 54km shoreline, p.127.]
634. McLean, R.F., 1980b. Spatial and temporal variability of external physical controls on small island ecosystems. In 'Population-environment relations in tropical islands: the case of eastern Fiji' (ed H. Brookfield). Man and the Biosphere (MAB)

- Technical Note 13: 149-175. UNESCO Press, Paris. [Tuvalu islands and area included in general discussion of island types, plate tectonic setting, sea level changes (especially p.155), ocean waves, tsunamis, hurricane waves (especially p.160), wind rainfall, tropical storms (especially p.169), instability of island ecosystems (especially pp.171-172).]
635. McLean, R.F. & P.L. Hosking, 1986. Niulakita. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Island Report 9: 55pp, app.A20pp., 4 maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland, Auckland. (United Nations Development Programme, Food and Agricultural Organisation.) [Summary pp.2-4; maps pp.4-5, A1; location and description pp.6-8; weather and climate pp.9-13, A2-A3; history and population pp.14-16; economics pp.16-17; hydrology p.22 (no new analysis); soils pp.23-27, A4-A20 (including profiles and chemical analyses); vegetation pp.28-35. Genera mentioned include *Halimeda* p.25, *Scaevola* pp.25, 30-31, 34, 39, *Messerschmidia* pp.25, 30-31, *Pandanus* pp.25, 30-31, 34, 35, 39, *Pisonia* pp.29-30, 33-34, 39, *Hernandia* pp.29-30, 39, *Calophyllum* pp.29-30, *Asplenium* pp.29, 31, 34, 39, *Phymatodes* pp.29, 31, 34-35, *Morinda* pp.30-31, 33-34, 39, *Pipturus* pp.30-31, *Rhizophora* pp.30, 32, *Nephrolepis* pp.31, 34-35, *Pemphis* pp.32, 39, *Guettarda* p.34, *Hibiscus* p.39, and see soil profile descriptions.]
636. McLean, R.F., P.F. Holthus, P.L. Hosking & C.D. Woodroffe, 1985. Nanumaga. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Island Report 2: 72pp, app.A40pp., 4 maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland, Auckland. (United Nations Development Programme, Food and Agricultural Organisation.) [Summary pp.2-3; maps pp.4, A1-A2; location pp.6-7; description pp.7-8; weather and climate pp.9-13; A3; history p.14; population pp.15-16; economics pp.16-17; landforms pp.21-26; hydrology pp.27-31 (conductivity only analyses); soils pp.32-37, A4-A40 (including profiles and chemical analyses); vegetation pp.38-52. Genera mentioned include: *Scaevola* pp.34, 42-44, 51, 55, 56, *Pisonia* pp.38, 40, 41, 56, 59, *Hernandia* pp.39-41, 45, 50, 56, *Cordia* pp.39-40, 45, 47, 56, *Calophyllum* pp.39-41, 45, 50, 56, *Ochrosia* pp.39, 41, 50, 56, *Pandanus* pp.39, 42-43, 47, 50-51, 56, *Pemphis* pp.39-40, 42, 44-46, 57, *Rhizophora* pp.39, 44, 45, 47, *Thespesia* p.40, *Cordia* p.40, *Ficus* pp.40, 42-44, 47, 51, 55, *Acalypha* pp.42, 51, *Messerschmidia* pp.42, 43, 51, 56, *Premna* pp.42-44, 51, 55, *Phymatodes* pp.42, 44, 51, *Nephrolepis* pp.42, 44, 51, *Boerhavia* pp.42, 44, *Cassytha* pp.42, 44, *Pipturus* pp.43-44, 47, 51, *Morinda* pp.44, 47, 51, 53, *Asplenium* pp.44, 51, *Fimbristylus* pp.44, *Lumnitzera* pp.45, 57, *Artocarpus* pp.45, 56, 59, *Cyrtosperma*, *Jussiaea* p.46, *Scaevola*, *Orchrosia* p.47, *Tacca* p.51, 55, *Vigna*, *Canavalia*, *Cassytha* p.51, and see descriptions of soil profiles.]
637. McLean, R.F., P.F. Holthus, P.L. Hosking & C.D. Woodroffe, 1986a. Nanumea. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Island Report 1: 83pp., app. A65pp, 10 maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland, Auckland. (United Nations Development Programme, Food and Agricultural Organisation. Contract DP/TUV/80/001-1/AGOF.) [Summary pp.2-4; maps pp.4-5, A1-A3; location p.6; description pp.6-8; weather and climate pp.10-14, A4-A5; history pp.15; population p.16; economics pp.17-18; landforms pp.22-28; hydrology pp.29-33 (conductivity analyses only); soils pp.34-40, A6-A65 (including profiles and chemical analyses); vegetation including coconuts pp.41-61. Genera mentioned include: forams Calcarinidae, *Marginopora* p.36; Algae *Halimeda* p.36; plants *Thespesia* pp.38, 42-43, 45-46, 49, 52, 65, *Calophyllum* pp.38, 42-47, 54, 59, 65, 69, *Scaveola* pp.39, 42, 44-46, 49-53, 56-57, 59, 66, 69, *Messerschmidia* pp.39, 42-43, 48-50, 53, 56-58, 66, *Guettarda* pp.39, 45, 49-51, 53, 56-59, *Boerhavia* p.50, *Canavalia* pp.39, 44, 46-47, 51, 56, 58-59; *Nephrolepis* pp.39, 44-45, 49-53, 56-57, *Hernandia* pp.42-45, 47, 52, 54, 59, 65, 69, *Cordia* pp.42-43, 45, 47, 49, 54, 65, *Pisonia* pp.42-43, 47, 65, 69, *Pipturus* pp.42, 44-45, 49-50, 52-53, 57-59, *Ficus* pp.42, 44-45, 49, 51, 53, 57, 58, 66, *Pandanus* pp.42, 44-46, 48-54, 56-59, 66, 69, *Rhizophora* pp.42, 52, *Ochrosia* pp.43, 48, *Artocarpus* pp.43, 48, 66, *Acalypha* pp.44-45, 50-52, 56-59, 66, *Vigna* pp.39, 44, 46-47, 51, 53, 56, 58-59, *Asplenium* pp.44-46, 49, 54, 57-58, 65, *Morinda* pp.44-45, 49-51, 53, 56-59, 66, *Pemphis* pp.46, 49, *Barringtonia* p.48, *Cassytha* pp.48, 50, 52, 53, 56, *Tournefortia* p.48, *Phymatodes* pp.50-53, 56-57, *Premna* pp.56, 58, *Cyrtosperma*, *Colocasia* p.67, and see soil profiles, descriptions.]
638. McLean, R.F., P.F. Holthus, P.L. Hosking & C.D. Woodroffe, 1986b. Nukufetau. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Island Report 6: 81pp., app. A28pp., 20 maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland, Auckland. (United Nations Development Programme, Food and Agricultural Organisation. (Contract DP/TUV/80/001-1/AGOF.) [Summary pp.2-4; maps pp.4-5, A1; location and description pp.6-10; weather and climate pp.11-15, A2; history and population pp.16-18; economics pp.18-19; landforms pp.24-30; hydrology pp.31-33 (conductivity analyses only); soils pp.34-40; A3-A28 (include profiles and chemical analyses); vegetation pp.41-59. Genera

mentioned include forams (Calcarinidae, *Marginopora* p.37), plants: *Halimeda* p.37, *Scaevola* pp.37, 39, 42-43, 48-53, 55, 57-58, 64, *Hernandia* pp.39, 42-46, 63, *Thespesia* pp.39, 42-45, 47, 63, *Messerschmidia* pp.39, 42-45, 47-51, 64, *Guettarda* 39, 44, 46, 49, 51-52, 54-55, 57-58, *Vigna*, *Canavalia* p.39, *Nephrolepis* pp.39, 42-46, 49, 51, 53-55, 57-58, *Pemphis* pp.40, 42-43, 49-51, 53, 64, *Pisonia* pp.42-47, 55, 57-58, 63, *Calophyllum* pp.42-46, 63, *Ochrosia* pp.42-45, 47, 63, *Pandanus* pp.42-43, 49-53, 57-58, 64, *Rhizophora* pp.42-43, 53, 64, *Acalypha* pp.42-43, 46, 51, 57-58, 64, *Artocarpus* pp.44-45, 47, 63, *Cordia* pp.44-45, 47-48, 52, 63, *Premna* pp.46, 50, *Barringtonia* pp.44-45, 47-48, 63, *Asplenium* pp.44, 46-47, 51, 54-55, 57-58, 63, *Morinda* pp.44, 46, 51-52, 57-58, *Ficus* pp.44, 46, 58, *Phymatodes* pp.46, 52, 53, 57-58, *Triumfetta* p.51, *Pipturus* pp.51, 53-54, 57, *Cassytha* pp.52-53, *Premna* pp.52, 58, *Boerhavia* pp.53, *Cyrtosperma*, *Colocasia* p.64, and see descriptions of soil profiles.]

639. McLean, R.F., P.F. Holthus, P.L. Hosking, C.D. Woodroffe & D.V. Hawke, 1986a. Niutao. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Island Report 3: 66pp., app.A18pp., 4 maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland, Auckland. (United Nations Development Programme, Food and Agricultural Organisation.) [Summary pp.2-3; maps pp.4-5, A1-A2; location and description pp.6-8; weather and climate pp.9-13; A3; history pp.14; population pp.15-16; economics pp.16-17; landforms pp.22-24; hydrology pp.25-28 (conductivity analyses only); soils pp.29-34, A4-A18 (including profiles and chemical analyses); vegetation pp.35-41. Genera mentioned include: *Halimeda* p.29, *Lumnitzera* pp.35-36, 38-39, 47, *Pandanus* pp.35, 37, 39-40, 46-47, *Hernandia* pp.36-37, 45, *Cordia* pp.36-37, 45, *Calophyllum* pp.36-37, 45, *Ochrosia* pp.36-37, 45, *Pemphis* pp.36, 38, *Rhizophora* pp.36, 38, 47, *Ludwigia* pp.36, 39, *Pisonia* pp.37, 45, 50, *Barringtonia* p.37, *Scaevola* pp.37, 40, 46, *Messerschmidia* pp.37, 46, *Morinda* p.40, *Premna* pp.38, 46, *Acalypha* pp.38, 40, 46, *Nephrolepis*, *Ficus* pp.39-40, 46-47, *Guettarda* p.40, *Phymatodes* pp.40, 46, *Barringtonia*, *Artocarpus* p.45, *Pemphis* p.46, *Asplenium* pp.46, 50, *Cyrtosperma*, *Colocasia* p.47, and see soil profile descriptions.]
640. McLean, R.F., P.F. Holthus, P.L. Hosking, C.D. Woodroffe & D.V. Hawke, 1986b. Nui. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Island Report 4: 82pp., app. A44pp., 8 maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland, Auckland. (United Nations Development Programme, Food and Agricultural Organisation Contract DP/TUV/80/001-1/AGOF.) [Summary pp.2-4; maps pp.4-5, A1;

location and description pp.6-10; weather and climate pp.11-15, A2-A3; history pp.16-17; population pp.17-18; economics pp.18-19; landforms pp.24-31; hydrology pp.32-34 (conductivity analyses only); soils pp.35-42, A4-A44 (including profiles and chemical analyses); vegetation pp.43-58. Genera mentioned include: forams (Calcarinidae, *Marginopora* p.38); plants: *Halimeda* pp.38, 39, *Scaevola* pp.29, 31, 38, 41, 44-45, 49-54, 56, 63, *Pemphis* pp.31, 44-45, 50, 53, 63, *Messerschmidia* (= *Tournefortia*) pp.31, 41, 44-47, 49-52, 62-63, *Pisonia* pp.40, 44-47, 49-52, 54-56, 62-63, *Guettarda* pp.41, 46, 48-52, 54, 56, 62-63, *Vigna* p.41, *Canavalia* pp.41, 49, 51, *Nephrolepis* pp.41, 48-49, 52, 56, *Pandanus* pp.41, 46, 49, 51-53, 56, 63, *Cyrtosperma* pp.43, 54, 63, *Hernandia* pp.44-49, 53, 62, *Cordia* pp.44-49, 62, *Morinda* pp.44-45, 48, 51-52, 56, *Pipturus* pp.44-45, 48, 52, *Acalypha* pp.44-46, 48-53, 56, 63, *Lumnitzera* pp.44-45, 53, *Rhizophora* pp.44-45, 53, *Artocarpus* pp.46, 48, 53, 62, *Calophyllum* pp.46-48, 62, *Barringtonia* pp.46-47, *Ficus* pp.46, 48, 51-52, 54, 56, *Asplenium* pp.46, 48, 51-52, 56, 62-63, *Polypodium* pp.48, 50, 52, 54, 56, *Cassytha* pp.49-50, *Triumfetta* pp.49, 51, *Boerhavia* pp.49, 51, 52, *Fimbristylis* pp.49, 50, 52, *Lepturus* p.50, *Pteris* p.52, *Colocasia* pp.54, 63, *Musa* p.54, *Ludwigia* pp.54-55, *Cyperus* pp.54, 64, *Alternanthera* p.54, *Paspalum distichum* pp.54, 64, *Cocos nucifera* p.56 et seq., *Pseuderanthemum atropupereum*, *Clerodendrum inerme*, *Polyscias quilfoylei*, *Lantana canara*, *Plumeria rubra*, *Gardenia tatiensis*, *Acalypha wilesiana*, *Mirabilis jalapa* p.53, and see descriptions of soil profiles.]

641. McLean, R.F., P.F. Holthus, P.L. Hosking, C.D. Woodroffe & D.V. Hawke, 1986c. Nukulaelae. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Island Report 8: 86pp., app.A44pp., 16 maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland, Auckland. (United Nations Development Programme, Food and Agricultural Organisation.) [Summary pp.2-4; maps pp.4-5, A1-A3; location and description pp.6-10; weather and climate pp.11-15, A4; history and population pp.16-18; economics pp.18-19; landforms pp.24-32; hydrology pp.33-35 (conductivity analyses only); soils pp.36-43, A5-A44 (including profiles and chemical analyses); vegetation pp.44-63. Genera mentioned include: forams (*Calcarina*, *Marginopora* p.37); plants *Halimeda* p.37, *Scaevola* pp.37, 41, 45-47, 49, 52-55, 58, 60-61, 63, 67, *Messerschmidia* pp.41, 46-48, 52-57, 63, 68, *Guettarda* pp.41, 45-47, 50, 54-57, 60-61, 63, 68, *Vigna* pp.41, 57, *Canavalia* pp.41, 57, *Nephrolepis* pp.41, 46, 50, 55-57, 60-61, 63, 68, *Pisonia* pp.45-48, 50-51, 57, 61, 63, 67, *Hernandia* pp.45-49, 51, 67, *Calophyllum* pp.45-50, 56, 58, 67, *Ochrosia* pp.45-48, 50, 61, 67, *Asplenium*

- pp.45, 49-51, 55-57, 60-62, 68, 72, *Pemphis* pp.46-47, 51, 53, 63, 67-68, *Pipturus* pp.46-47, 49-50, 55-57, 61, 63, *Pandanus* pp.46-47, 49-50, 52, 54-58, 60-61, 63, 68, *Cordia* pp.48, 51, 53, 63, 67, *Barringtonia* pp.48, 51, 67, *Thespesia* pp.48, *Artocarpus* pp.48, 51, 67, *Morinda* pp.49, 55-57, 61, 63, *Cassytha* pp.54-57, *Phymatodes* pp.55-57, 60, 63, 68, *Ficus* pp.55-57, 60-61, *Boerhavia* pp.55-57, *Fimbristylis* pp.56-57, *Jussiaea* pp.57-58, *Eleocharis*, *Alternanthera* p.57, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis* pp.57-58, 68, *Musa*, *Manihot*, *Saccharum* p.58, *Colocasia* p.68, and see descriptions of soil profiles.]
642. McNaughton, J.G., 1916. Treatment of filariasis and elephantoid conditions by intramuscular injections of salvarsan. *Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 19: 249-250. [Observations on high incidence in Ellice Islands with 20-30% of population affected; many scrotal cases.]
643. McNaughton, J.G., 1919. Notes on filarial infection in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. *Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 22: 1-2. [A detailed census of infection in Ellice Islands with results from examining all 217 inhabitants of Funafuti (both Polynesians and Europeans); notes apparently infected hen, pigs and dog but see comments of O'Connor (1922, 1923) and Buxton (1928) on these results.]
644. McQuarrie, P., 1981a. Solar energy for Tuvalu. Practical application and system design in Tuvalu. Save the Children, Tuvalu Field Office, Tuvalu. 5pp, 2 charts. Mimeographed. [Charts show Funafuti monthly averages of global and direct radiation for 1978-80 and length of day versus time of year for Niulakita and Nanumea.]
645. McQuarrie, P., 1981b. Tuvalu - nine small islands in a big ocean. *Hawaiian Shell News* 29(12): 9. [Very brief general account mentioning *Tridacna* and *Lambis* as food. List Hedley's (1899) cowrie species: *Cypraea arabica*, *argus*, *becki*, *caputserpentis*, *carneola*, *childreni*, *cicercula*, *clandestina*, *cribata*, *erosa*, *frimbriata*, *goodalli*, *isabella*, *lynx*, *macula* (= *gracilis*), *mappa*, *mauritaniana*, *moneta*, *nucleus*, *obvelata*, *ovula*, *poraria*, *reticulata* (= *maculifera*), *scurra*, *talpa*, *testudinaria*, *tigris*, *vitellus*. Seven additional species include: *Cypraea aurantium*, *bistrinotata*, *depressa*, *eglantina*, *staphylaea*, *teres*, *ventriculus*.]
646. McQuarrie, P., 1982. Observations. Funafuti atoll. *Hawaiian Shell News* 30(10): 13. [*Cypraea maculifera* from 10ft of water in Funafuti lagoon. Shell 61mm long; length:width = 1.65; length:height = 1.85.]
647. Maddison, P.A., 197-a. Isoptera from Tuvalu. [Listed in Appendix 3 of UNDP/FAO (1979) 'Survey of agricultural pests and diseases. South Pacific: Cook Islands, Fiji, Gilbert Islands, Niue, Samoa, Tonga, and Tuvalu' (q.v.), as one of 100 documents prepared during the project but of limited distribution (60 copies). Not available to present compilers.] ¶
648. Maddison, P.A., 197-b. Heteroptera from Tuvalu. [As above.] ¶
649. Maddison, P.A., 197-c. Nitidulidae from Tuvalu. [As above.] ¶
650. Maddison, P.A., 1982. Fruit-piercing moth. South Pacific Commission Advisory Leaflet 14: 1-4. [Notes that moth has not been reported from Tuvalu p.2.]
651. Maddison, P.A., 1983. Coconut pests in the Pacific region. Programme Abstracts, Pacific Science Association 15th Congress, Dunedin 1: 157. [Notes serious stem damage by *Neotermes rainbowi* in Tuvalu. Termite controlled with phostoxin.]
652. Magee, C.J.P., 1927. Investigation of the bunchy top disease of the banana. *Bulletin, Commonwealth of Australia Council of Scientific and Industrial Research* 30: 1-64, 22 plates. [Disease introduced into Ellice Islands due to importation of infected suckers from Fiji p.19.]
653. Magee, C.J.P., 1967. The control of banana bunchy top. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 150: 1-13. [Heavy losses in Ellice Islands noted in passing p.2. Reference to Campbell (1926) recording disease from Ellice Island (*sic*) p.10 appears incorrect. Annual Report of Fiji Department of Agriculture for 1925 makes no reference to bunchy top.]
654. Mahaffy, A., 1910. Report on visit to the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1909. British Official Paper CA4992. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 8pp. [Report to Parliament by High Commissioner for the Western Pacific cited by Sachet and Fosberg (1955) and Taylor (1965). Contains no natural historical content.]
655. Maiden, J.H., 1897. Anniversary address: 2 Zoology. *Journal and Proceedings, Royal Society of New South Wales* 31: 1-69. [Reports on involvement of Australian Museum in first Royal Society Expedition pp.11-12, 13, failures and successes

- pp.15-16, Admiral Wharton's coral reef theory p.16.]**
656. Maiden, J.H., 1904. The botany of Funafuti, Ellice Group. Proceedings, Linnean Society of New South Wales 29: 539-556. [Collections by Mrs David (July-August, 1897) and Halligan and Finckh in 1898, include *Cardamine hirsuta* pp.541-542, *Portulaca oleracea*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Sida rhombifolia* p.542, *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* pp.542-543, *Triumfetta procumbens* pp.543-544, *Suriana maritima*, *Canavalia ensiformis*, *Caesalpinia bonducella*, *Rhizophora mucronata* p.544, *Terminalia* sp. pp.544-545, *Barringtonia butonica*, *Pemphis acidula* pp.545, *Jussieua* sp., *Gardenia taitensis*, *Guettarda speciosa* p.546, *Morinda citrifolia* pp.546-547, *Adenostemma viscosum*, *Wedelia biflora*, *Scaevola koenigii* p.547, *Ochrosia borbonica* pp.547-548, *Cordia subcordata*, *Tournefortia argentea*, *Ipomaea biloba*, *Ruellia reptans* p.548, *Premna taitensis*, *Rivina laevis*, *Achryanthes aspera*, *Boerhaavia diffusa* p.549, *Hernandia peltata*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Macaranga* sp., *Ficus* sp., *Artocarpus incisa* p.550, *Fleurya ruderalis* pp.550-551, *Pipturus velutinus*, *Crinum asiaticum*, *Tacca pinnatifida*, *Cordyline terminalis* p.551, *Pandanus* spp., *Cocos nucifera* p.552, *Colocasia antiquorum* pp.552-553, *Scirpus* sp., *Eleusine indica*, *Eragrostis ciliaris*, *Lepturus acutiglumis*, *L. repens*, *Pteris marginata* p.533, *Asplenium nidus* pp.553-554, *Nephrolepis exaltata*, *Polypodium nigrescens*, *Psilotum triquetrum*, *Pannaria mariana*. Note: locality information is often lacking and "Funafuti" of Maiden may simply be Fongafale of today. Includes notes on possible dispersion mechanisms of different plants in the Pacific pp.554-556.]**
657. Malloch, J.R., 1930a. Diptera: Ortalidae. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part VI(5): 215-231. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Euxesta semifaciata* from Nukulaelae p.217, *Scholastes bimaculatus* from Funafuti p.223.]*
658. Malloch, J.R., 1930b. Diptera: Lonchaeidae, Chloropidae, Piophilidae. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part VI(6): 239-251. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Lonchaea (Lamprolonchaea) aurea* from Funafuti p.241.]*
659. Manser, P.D., 1974. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony - a survey of insect pests of crops. Report to the Government of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. Food and Agricultural Organisation, Rome, UNDP/TA Report 3246: 37pp, tables, app, map. [Given in Rodgers (1985) as Anonymous (1974). Not available during present compilation for annotation.] ¶
660. Manson-Bahr, P., 1952. The clinical manifestations and ecology of Pacific filariasis. Documents, Medicina Geographica et Tropica 4: 193-204. [Summarised by Iyengar (1959, pp.100-101, item 218). Ellice Islands included in range of *Wuchereria pacifica*.] ¶
661. Manson-Bahr, P. & W.J. Muggleton, 1952. Further research on filariasis in Fiji. Transactions, Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 46: 301-326. [Ellice Islands included in discussion of *Aedes scutellaris polynesiensis* as filarial vector pp.301-305 and see summary map of *Aedes scutellaris* subspecies pp. 316-317. 200 Vaitupuans now resident in Kioa (cf. White, 1965, Lifuka, 1978) investigated for periodicity of filaria p.307. Ellice Islands included in periodicity summary p.319.]
662. Maragos, J.E., G.B.K. Baines & P.J. Beveridge, 1973. Tropical cyclone Bebe creates a new land formation of Funafuti Atoll. Science 181: 1161-1164.*
663. Maragos, J.E. & P.L. Jokiel, 1978. Reef corals of Canton Atoll: I Zoogeography. Atoll Research Bulletin 221: 55-70. [Includes discussion of coral studies at Funafuti by Gardiner (1898), Whitelegge (1898) and, particularly, Finckh (1904). Notes that *Heliopora*, *Stylophora*, *Euphyllia*, *Symphyllia*, *Acanthastrea* and *Oxypora* which occur at Funafuti are absent from Phoenix Islands p.65 and cf. p.68.]
664. Marcus, E. & E. Marcus, 1970. Opisthobranch mollusks from the southern tropical Pacific. Pacific Science 24: 155-179. [*Phyllidia (P.) tula* n.sp. from Nukulaelae p.172.]*
665. Marden, J.H., 1904. [Reference cited by Douglas (1969) as one of two giving the state of scientific knowledge of Ellice Islands. Should be Maiden (1904).]
666. Markham, C. (ed), (1904). The voyages of Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, 1595 to 1606. Hakluyt Society, London, 2 vols; 1-320, 321-555. [Notes Mendaña's discovery of La Solitaria (= Niulakita) 1:31-32.]
667. Marks, E.N., 1951. The vector of filariasis in Polynesia: a change in nomenclature. Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology 45: 137-140. [Corrects previous identifications of vector on Ellice

- Islands as *Aedes pseudocutellaris* = *A. polynesiensis*, cf. Huang (1977) and also Huang (1975, *Mosquito Systematics* 7(1): 87-95) although this latter reference has no specific Ellice content.]**
668. Marshall, G.C., 1945. Medical and sanitary data on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Ocean Island and Nauru, War Department Technical Bulletin, TB MED 189: 1-24. [Extended summary in Iyengar (1959, pp.73-74, item 167). Ellice Islands reputed to be among most highly endemic filarial areas in the Pacific. *Aedes pseudocutellaris* recognised as a vector and, possibly, *Culex fatigans*.] ¶
669. Marshall, P., 1911. Oceania. In 'Handbuch der Regionalen Geologie' (eds G. Steinmann & O. Wilkens) 7(2) Ozeanien: 1-36. [Various references to the Ellice Group pp.1, 4, 5, 9. Summary of Funafuti Royal Society cores pp.9-10, and notes "The island has suffered slight oscillations in level in geologically recent times" p.10.]*
670. Marshall, P., 1912. Coral reefs of the Cook and Society Islands. Australasian Association for Advancement of Science 13, Section C: 140-145. [Includes discussion of pros and cons of Funafuti Royal Society main bore passing through talus in part.]*
671. Marshall, P., 1929. Coral reef rock. Proceedings, 4th Pacific Science Congress, Bandoeng IIB: 863-867. [Includes a comparison of the mineralogical changes described by Cullis (1904) at Funafuti and found by Marshall in rocks at Atiu and Mangaia.]*
672. Marshall, P., 1930. Geology of Rarotonga and Atiu. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 72: 1-75. [Comparison of reefs made with Funafuti pp.57-60. Dolomite and dolomitization discussed pp.60-65, with reference to Skeats (1918) and others.]*
673. Massal, E., 1954. Annotated bibliography of filariasis and elephantiasis. Part I: Epidemiology of filariasis in the South Pacific region. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 65: 1-63. [Arranged chronologically and indexed by author only. Indirectly used in present compilation; cf. Iyengar (1954,1965).]*
674. Massal, E., & J. Kerrest, 1953. Annotated bibliography: Filariasis, elephantiasis and related aspects in the South Pacific area. Proceedings, Conference on Filariasis and Elephantiasis, Papeete, 1951. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 108pp. [Partially used in present compilation, pp.89-100; cf. Iyengar (1954,1965).]*
675. Mathew, G.F., 1888. Life histories of Rhopalocera from Australian region. Transactions, Entomological Society of London 1888: 137-188. [*Junonia vellida* living on "Daphne (?)" p.146 and *Hypolimnas bolina* p.149 from Ellice Islands.]
676. Mathews, G.M., 1912-1913. The birds of Australia. Witherby, London, II: 1-527. [Type of *Procelsterna cerulea nebouxi* from Ellice Islands, ex-Sharpe (1879), discussed pp.430-431.]
677. Mathews, G.M., 1927. System avium australasianarum: a systematic list of the birds of the Australasian region. British Ornithologists Union, London. 1: 1-426, 2: 427-1048. [*Procelsterna cerulea nebouxi* from Ellice Islands p.144.]
678. Matthews, L.S., 1971. Heavy swell observed in the south Pacific in December 1969. New Zealand Meteorological Service Technical Note 196: 1-10. [Records from Funafuti, Niulakita and Nanumea included with big swell on Niulakita reef (13-20ft) and in Funafuti lagoon noted pp.5-6.]
679. Matsumoto, W.M., 1966. Distribution and abundance of tuna larvae in the Pacific Ocean. Proceedings, Governor's Conference on Central Pacific Fisheries Resources, Honolulu, November 1966: 221-230. [Data for Ellice Islands' area included on map of Pacific showing totals of all types of plankton tows taken by Bureau of Commercial Fisheries Biological Laboratory Honolulu, 1950-64, pp.222, Fig. 1; similarly on map of locations of capture of skipjack tuna larvae 1949-64, pp.223, fig.2; yellow-fin tuna larvae 1949-64, pp.224, fig.3.]
680. Maude, H.E., 1932. Report on the 1931 census of the Gilbert, Ellice and Phoenix Islands. Western Pacific High Commission. [Cited by several recent workers in Tuvalu as given above, without explanation e.g. Chambers (1982). Exists in WPHC Archives: H.E. Maude, Report on census of the Ellice islands, 27 April 1931 - enclosed in Maude to Grimble, No.1, 19 February 1932, enclosed in Grimble to High Commissioner, No.170, 23 May 1932 - Western Pacific High Commission, Inwards Correspondence General, No.1122/1932. Also as personal microfilm with photoprint copies at University of Adelaide and Massey University. Consists of sectional reports for each group of islands.]
681. Maude, H.E., 1953. The British Central Pacific

- Islands: a report on land classification and utilization. Proceedings, 7th Pacific Science Congress 6: 89-97. [Includes a succinct geographic description of Ellice Islands p.92.]
682. Maude, H.E., 1959. Spanish discoveries in the central Pacific: a study in identification. *Journal, Polynesian Society* 68: 284-326. [Includes probable and actual descriptions of islands of Ellice group pp.299-308; revised in Maude (1968). Several references cited were not available to present compilers for annotation.]
683. Maude, H.E., 1961. Post-Spanish discoveries in the central Pacific. *Journal, Polynesian Society* 70: 67-111. [Includes Ellice Islands pp.74-75, 92-93, 99-101; revised and enlarged in Maude (1968); confusion over Grand Cocal detailed pp.74-75. Several references cited were not available to present compilers for annotation.]
684. Maude, H.E., 1968. Of islands and men: Studies in Pacific history. Oxford, Melbourne, 397pp. [Includes first geographic description of Ellice group of islands pp.54 *et seq.*, 79-83, 124-126; see above. Several references cited were not available to present compilers for annotation.]
685. Maurelle, F.A. [= Mourelle], 1798. Narrative of an interesting voyage in the frigate La Princesa, from Manilla to San Blaz, in 1780 and 1781. [In La Perouse (1798,1799).]
686. Maxwell, Wm. H. 1881. Report on the Gilbert, Ellise [*sic*] and other islands to Commodore Wilson. Government Printing Office, Sydney, 21pp. [Sparse and scattered references to geographic aspects of the Ellice Islands pp.1-6.]*
687. May, J.M., 1950. Map of the world distribution of poliomyelitis. *Geographical Review* 40: 646-648, map. (Reprinted: Atlas of diseases, American Geographical Society, plate 1.) [Gilbert and Ellice shown on map with epidemics in 1910 and 1943.]
688. May, J.M., 1952a. Map of the world distribution of helminthiasis. *Geographical Review* 42(1): 98-101, map. (Reprinted: Atlas of diseases, American Geographical Society, plate 4.) [Ellice Islands shown as heavily infected with hookworm group: *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *A. braziliense*, *Necator americanus*, *Strongyloides stercoralis*, *Trichostrongylids*, as well as *Wuchereria bancrofti*. No bibliographic notes for Ellice.]
689. May, J.M., 1952b. Map of the world distribution of dengue and yellow fever. *Geographical Review* 42(2): 283-286, map. (Reprinted: Atlas of diseases, American Geographical Society, Plate 5.) [Ellice Islands shown as area where dengue epidemics "occur repeatedly". No bibliographic notes for Ellice. No dengue vectors shown for Ellice.]
690. May, J.M., 1953a. Study in human starvation: sources of selected foods. Atlas of distribution of diseases, American Geographical Society, New York, plate 8. [Ellice Islands shown on map 3 "Sources of carbohydrates" along with India, China, Japan and USA under broad heading "cotton seed, peanuts, soya, rape seed, sunflowers, olives, palm and copra."]
691. May, J.M., 1953b. Study in human starvation 2: diets and deficiency diseases. Atlas of distribution of diseases, American Geographical Society, New York, plate 9. Map 1: Selected nutritional deficiency diseases. [Ellice shown as having multiple vitamin deficiencies.] Map 2: Diets. [Ellice shown as diet adequate in protective values and in energy values. No bibliographic notes for Ellice Islands.]
692. May, J.M., 1954. Map of world distribution of Rickettsial diseases. *Geographical Review* 44(1): 133-136. Maps separately available. (Reprinted: Atlas of distribution of diseases, American Geographical Society, plates 11 & 12.) [Bibliography concerned with tick and mite vectors gives Ellice reference.]
693. May, J.M., 1955. World distribution of spirochetal diseases. Atlas of distribution of diseases, American Geographical Society, New York, plate 15: Yaws, pinta, bejel. [Map 1: Yaws and bejel, gives Ellice as 1% population affected by yaws with one or more persons per square mile infected.]
- [Other maps and plates in this series by May do not mention Ellice. These include:
- Cholera: *Geographical Review* 41(2) 1951; Atlas, plate 2
- Malaria: *Geographical Review* 41(4) 1951; Atlas, plate 3
- Plague: *Geographical Review* 42(4) 1952; Atlas, plate 6
- Leprosy: *Geographical Review* 43(1) 1953; Atlas, plate 7
- Viral encephalitides: *Geographical Review* 44(3) 1954; Atlas, plate 13
- Leishmaniasis: *Geographical Review* 44(4) 1954;

- Atlas, plate 14
- Spirochetal, relapsing, tick-and louse-borne: Atlas, plate 16
- Spirochetal, leptospiroses: Atlas, plate 17.]
694. May, J.M., 1958. The ecology of human diseases. American Society Studies in Medical Geography 1: 327pp. MD Publications, New York. [Statistics on poliomyelitis in Gilbert and Ellice p.100; introduction of yaws to Gilbert and Ellice from Tahiti and Samoa in 1864 p.226.]
695. Mayor, A.G., 1916. The islands of the mid-Pacific. Scientific Monthly 2: 125-148. [A very generalised account. Sole specific Ellice references are two photos of houses at Funafuti p.132, 133, and one of a canoe p.134.]
696. Mayor, A.G., 1924. Rose Atoll, American Samoa. Papers from Department of Marine Biology, Carnegie Institution, Washington 19: 73-79. [Includes various comparisons with Funafuti Royal Society results and observations (Bonney, 1904) especially p.78 concerning magnesium levels in calcium carbonate.]
697. Mayr, E., 1945. Birds of the southwest Pacific. Macmillan, New York, 316pp. (Republished 1978, Charles Tuttle, Rutland, Virginia.) [Ellice Islands included rather incidentally in both "General Section" and "Land and Fresh-Water Birds of Fiji, Tonga, and Neighbouring Islands."]
698. Mayr, E., 1953. On the origin of bird migration in the Pacific. Proceedings of the 7th Pacific Science Congress, Pacific Science Association, Christchurch 1949 4: 387-394. [Refers to concentration of migration along various geographical routes including a Marshall-Gilbert-Ellice-Fiji-New Zealand line pp.392-393, explaining a concentration of certain species in definite parts of the Pacific.]
699. Mayr, E. & G.W. Cottrell, 1979. Check list of birds of the world. Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge, 1(2nd ed): 1-547. [*Phaethon lepturus dorotheae* from Ellice, pp.158-159, sole reference.]
700. Mayr, G., 1870. Neue Formiciden. Verhandlungen der Zoologisch- botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien 20: 939-996. [*Pheidole sexpinosa* n.sp. from Ellice Islands pp.997-978.]*
701. Mayr, G., 1876. Die australischen Formiciden. Journal des Museum Godeffroy 5(12): 56-115. [Specimens from Ellice Islands include species of *Camponotus Novae-Hollandiae* p.66, *Prenolepis vividula*, *Plagiolepis gracilipes* p.78, *Pheidole sexspinosa* p.103, *P. oceanica* p.105.]**
702. Meadows, D.J., 1965. Coconut grove improvement in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. South Pacific Bulletin 15(3): 37-38. [A programme of crop improvement is illustrated with poor photos but gives analyses of N, Mn, Fe in leaves.]
703. Meinicke, C.E., 1868. Die Penrhyn-, Tokelau- und Lagunen Inseln. Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin 3: 112-131. [Descriptions of each island, location and European discovery with incidental notes on people, plants, animals, etc. of Rocky, Nukulaelae, Funafuti, Nukufetau, Vaitupu, Nui, Speiden, Gran Cocal, S. Augustino pp.121-126, 127. Some general notes on coral islands follow.]
704. Meinicke, C.E., 1876. Die Inseln des Stillen Oceans: Eine Geographische Monographie. Paul Froberg, Leipzig, 1: 382pp; 2: 487pp. Reprinted 1969, Meridan Publishing, Amsterdam. [Descriptions of the group and individual islands, the people and a brief history of European discovery 2: 31-137.]
705. Menard, H.W., 1962. Foreword. In 'The structure and distribution of coral reefs' (C. Darwin) pp.v-ix. Reprint of 1851 paper-bound edition, University of California, Berkley. [Discusses inconclusive nature of Funafuti boring results insofar as coral reef debate was concerned p.vi. Compares Funafuti reef with Eniwetok and Pleistocene sea levels stands p.vii, fig.1.]
706. Menard, H.W., 1964. Marine geology of the Pacific. McGraw-Hill, New York, 271pp. [Funafuti Royal Society bores discussed briefly, pp.71-73, 87.]*
707. Menard, H.W., 1982. Influence of rainfall upon the morphology and distribution of atolls. In 'The Ocean floor' (eds R.A. Scrutton & M. Talwani), 305-311. John Wiley, New York. [Depths of lagoons in the Ellice group (and other islands) related to rainfall p.306.]
708. Menard, H.W. & H.S. Ladd, 1963. Oceanic islands, seamounts, guyots and atolls. In 'The sea' (ed M.N. Hill) 3: 365-387. Interscience, New York. [Points out that the Quaternary section drilled at Funafuti is nearly twice as thick as that bored in Marshalls pp.377-378 and cf. p.374.]
709. Mergner, H., 1983. Initial recolonization of

- Funafuti Atoll coral reef devastated by hurricane "Bebe". Programme Abstracts 15th Pacific Science Congress, Dunedin: 164. [Among other aspects, notes Alga *Dictyota bartaysii* covering former reef flat of inner lagoon along with new colonies of corals *Acropora humilis*, *A. hyacinthus*, *Pocillopora eydouxi*, *Porites ?lutea* and some Faviidae. Predicts future biophysiological zones.]
710. Mergner, H., 1985. Initial recolonization of Funafuti atoll coral reefs devastated by hurricane "Bebe". Atoll Research Bulletin 284: 1-29. [As above based on surveys of July '73; includes detailed maps and traverses across lagoon. Species recorded throughout text and summarised in Tables 1-6 are *Chlorodesmis fastigiata*, *Valonia ventricosa*, *Halimeda opuntia*, *H. cylindracea*, *H. macroloba*, *Bryopsis pennata*, *Caulerpa racemosa occidentalis*, *Dictyota bartaysii*, *Udothea orientalis*, *Lithothamnion* sp., *Porolithon* sp., *Pleisiastrea (versipora?)*, *Goniastrea retiformis*, *Acropora humilis*, *A. corymbosa*, *A. formosa*, *A. hyacinthus*, *Pocillopora eydouxi*, *P. damicornis*, *Porites (lutea?)*, *Platygyra*, *Montipora foliosa*, *Millepora dichotoma*, *M. platyphylla*, *Favia*, *Favites*, *Heliopora coerulea*, *Holothuria leucospilota*, *Vasum turbinellum*, *Conus* spp., Paguridae, Acanthuridae, Chaetodontidae, no Scaridae, Pomacentridae (?), Mullidae. *Cocos nucifera*, *Pandanus tectorius*, *Pisonia grandis* p.3. Lines of traverse across lagoon and reef similar to those of Finckh (1904).]
711. Merrill, E.D., 1924. Bibliography of Polynesian botany. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 13: 1-68. [Updated below.]*
712. Merrill, E.D., 1937. Bibliography of Polynesian botany. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 144: 1-194. [Updated below.]*
713. [Merrill, E.D.], 1943. United States: War Department. Emergency food plants and poisonous plants of the islands of the Pacific. Technical Manual TM 10-420, April 15, 1943, United States Government Printing Office, Washington. 149pp. [Ellice Islands included in area covered but provenances not given for any species.]
714. Merrill, E.D., 1945. Plant life of the Pacific world. Macmillan, New York, 295pp. [Reader is referred to Maiden (1904) for information on Ellice Islands, although index gives wrong page reference.]
715. Merrill, E.D., 1957. A botanical bibliography of the islands of the Pacific. In 'Studies of Pacific Islands Plants', Contributions from the United States National Herbarium 30: 1-322. [An enlargement of the two bibliographies above, it is easily accessed by use of the separate index (Walker, 1957) and has been used in present compilation.]*
716. Metcalf, Z.P., 1946. Fulgoroidae and Jassoidea of Guam. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 189: 105-148. [*Lamenia caliginea* from Ellice Islands and Funafuti p.114.]
717. Meyrick, E., 1886. Descriptions of Lepidoptera from the south Pacific. Transactions, Entomological Society of London 1886: 189-296. [*Pleonectusa chalinota* n.sp. p.233, *Strepsimela signiferalis* p.251, described from Ellice islands ex G.F. Mathew q.v.]
718. Meyrick, E., 1887. On Pyralindina from Australia and the south Pacific. Transactions, Entomological Society of London 1887: 185-260. [*Doliclosticha trapezalis* from Ellice Islands p.217.]
719. Meyrick, E., 1927. Micro-Lepidoptera. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part III(2): 65-116. British Museum(Natural History), London. [Includes records from Ellice Islands e.g., *Polychrosis* p.75, *Agonoxena* p.84, *Labdia* pp.87-88.]*
720. Meyrick, E., 1929. Pacific pyrales of the "St. George" expedition. Transactions, Entomological Society of London 77: 155-169. [*Piletocera signiferalis* p.162 from Ellice Islands.]
721. Meyrick, E., 1934. Pyrales and Microlepidoptera of the Marquesas Islands. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 114: 333-355. [*Labdia leucoxantha* from Ellice Islands p.347.]
722. Miscellaneous, 1898. Scottish Geographical Magazine 14: 100. [Report of lecture by Dr Murray to Edinburgh Geological Society on 19/11/98 expressing opinion that Royal Society boring confirms his theory and was sunk through talus. Photographic evidence was shown in support but not published, cf. The Growth of Coral Islands (1898).]
723. Mitchell Library, The Public Library of New South Wales, 1968. The Mitchell Library, the Public Library of New South Wales dictionary catalog of printed books. G.K. Hall, Massachusetts, 38 vols. Supplement, 1970. [An author, title, subject index used extensively but not exhaustively in the present compilation.]

724. Molengraaff, G.A.F., 1917. The coral reef problem and isostasy. Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam. Proceedings 19: 610-627. ["Translated from the Dutch, somewhat revised and augmented". Funafuti atoll briefly discussed in an appendix which considers Daly's (1916b) paper, and see also p.613 where Funafuti boring is cited as indicating subsidence of " $\pm 340\text{m}$ " (*sic*).]*
725. Moll, G., 1826. Account of discovery of an uninhabited island in the Pacific. Edinburgh Journal of Science 4: 278-80. [Rediscovery of Nui by Coertson and Eeg as *Nederlandisch Eiland* cf. Broeze (1975).] ¶
726. Moore, F., 1883. A monograph of *Limnaina* and *Euploeina*, two groups of diurnal Lepidoptera belonging to the subfamily Euploeinae; with descriptions of new genera and species. Part II: Euploeina. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 1883: 253-324. [*Nipara distincta* (= *Euploea distincta* of Butler, 1878) p.258 and *Andasena eleutho* (= *E. eleutho* of Butler, 1878) p.272 described from Ellice Islands.]
727. Moore, O.K., 1948. The coconut palm - mankind's greatest provider in the tropics. Economic Botany 2: 119-144. [Reference to Ellice Islands' then production and acreage etc. pp.122, 128. Fairly circumspect.]
728. Moore, W.U., 1884. Report of proceedings of HMS *Dart* in the Fiji, Ellice, Gilbert, Marshall, New Britain, &c., Groups from May to September, 1884. Thomas Richards, Government Printer, Sydney. [Includes brief report of arrival at Funafuti and determination of exact geographical position of northern islet of atoll p.13. George Westbrook noted in residence (cf. Dana, 1935).]
729. Moore, W.V., 1897. Formation of coral reefs. Nature 55: 463. [Criticizes Sollas' ideas on the formation of coral reefs with respect to Funafuti.]*
730. Mordue, J.E.M. & P. Holliday, 1971. *Pestalotiopsis palmarum*. Commonwealth Mycological Institute Descriptions of Pathogenic Fungi and Bacteria no.319 [2pp.] [Geographical distribution includes Gilbert and Ellice Islands.]
731. Moresby, J., 1876. Discoveries and surveys in New Guinea and D'Entrecasteaux Islands: a cruise in Polynesia and visits to the pearl-shelling stations in Torres Straits of HMS *Basilisk*. Murray, London, 327pp. [Visit to Ellice Islands with notes on geography, coconuts, taro, etc pp.71-80. Failed to find Gran Cocal between Nanumea and Nanumaga due to confusion over location although extensive shoal reported between islands.]
732. Morgan, W.J., 1972. Deep mantle convection plumes and plate motions. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Bulletin 56(2): 203-213. [Tuvalu/Ellice part of Austral-Gilbert-Marshall volcanic chain resulting from rotational northwestward movement of Pacific plate over fixed mantle "hot-spot" pp.203-204, fig.1.]
733. Morison, S.E., 1944. Historical notes on the Gilbert and Marshall Islands. American Neptune 4: 87-118. [Includes reference to Mendaña's 'discovery' of Nukufetau p.88, Arrowsmith's chart of Gilberts, Ellice, Marshalls etc plate 20, De Peyster's 'discovery' of Nukufetau and Funafuti and naming of the Ellice Islands p.98, Bennett's 'discovery' of Nukulailai and Nurakita p.99, Duperrey's visit pp.99-100, Wilke's visit p.106 including possible discovery of Nanomana (*sic*).]
734. Morrison, R.J. & J.G. Brodie, 1985. Pollution problems in the South Pacific: fertilizers, biocides, water supplies and urban wastes. In 'Environment resources in the Pacific' (eds A.L. Dahl & J. Carew-Reid). United Nations Regional Seas Reports and Studies 69: 69-74. [Vaitupu wells cited as example with total coliforms 1000/100ml in 6 out of 8 wells and >5000/100ml in 4 out of 8, p.71.]
735. Moss, F.J., 1889. Through atolls and islands in the great south sea. Sampson, Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington, London, 317pp. [Scattered references to various of the Ellice group, including lack of dogs on Funafuti to assist in upholding morals p.118.]
736. Mousson, A., 1873. Faune malacologique de quelques îles de l'océan Pacifique occidental. Journal de Conchyliologie 21: 101-116. [*Zonites samoensis* from Niutao, Vaitupu, Nui and Nukufetau, *Patula vicaria* (Funafuti), *P. modicella* p.104, *Pithys decemplicata* (Nukufetau, Vaitupu) p.105, *Stenogyra juncea* (Nukulailai, Funafuti, Vaitupu, Nukufetau), *Vertigo pediculus* (Funafuti, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Niutao, Nui), *Tomatellina conica* (Funafuti, Vaitupu, Niutao, Nui, Nukufetau), *T. c. var. impressa* (Vaitupu) p.106, *Melampus luteus* (Vaitupu) pp.106-107, *Helicina musiva* (Vaitupu) pp.107-108, *Omphalotropis zebriolata* (Nukufetau, Funafuti, Vaitupu, Niutao), *O. parva* (Nukufetau) p.108, *Hydrocena parvula* pp.108-109, *Truncatella vitana* (Funafuti), *T. cristata* (Vaitupu) p.109,

- recorded or described from a collection of "M. le docteur Graeffe" q.v.]**
737. Muir, F., 1927b. Hemiptera: Fulgoroidea. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part II(1): 1-45. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Lamenia caliginea* from Nui, p.19.]*
738. Muir, F., 1927a. On some fulgorids from the south Pacific. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 20: 86-91. [*Lamenia caliginea*, *Pyrrhoneura saccharicida* from Funafuti p.89, *Swezeyia maurellei* from Nui pp.89-90.]*
739. Müller, F. von, 1876. Descriptive notes on Papuan plants IV: 51-59. Government Printer, Melbourne. [*Triumfetta procumbens*, *Boerhaavia diffusa*, *Pisonia* sp., *Ficus* sp., *Sida* sp., *Pemphis acidula*, *Guettarda speciosa*, *Tournefortia argentea*, *Scaevola koenigii*, *Fimbristylis glomerata*, *Lepturus repens*, *Polypodium phymatodes*, *Cardamine sarmentosa*, *Achyranthes aspera*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Asplenium nidus*, *Portulaca* sp., *Pandanus* sp., *Suriana maritima*, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Acalypha* sp., *Pipturus velutinus*, *Fleurya ruderalis*, *Canavallia obtusifolia*, *Gardenia tahitensis*, *Premna obtusifolia*, *Ochrosia* sp., *Psilotum triquetrum*, *Pteris tripartita*, *Aspidum exaltatum*, *Lindsaya lanuginosa* and a new rubiaceaceous plant, recorded from the whole group. Collected by Mr Jensen and Rev S. Whitmee, p.59 but Whitmee in Sharpe (1878) refers to Mr Fritz Jensen as the collector.]
740. Munro, D., 1982. The lagoon islands: a history of Tuvalu, 1820-1908. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis manuscript, University of Macquarie Library, N.S.W., 323pp. [Includes bibliography containing an extensive list of primary unpublished sources such as official manuscripts, personal papers, ships' logs and journals not cited here. Secondary sources used in present compilation.]
741. Murray, A.W., 1865. Missionary voyage to the Lagoon Islands. *Missionary Magazine*, 1865(December): 335-345. [Brief descriptions of Nukulaelae, Funafuti, Vaitupu and Nukufetau.]
742. Murray, A.W., 1876. Forty years mission work in Polynesia and New Guinea from 1835 to 1875. James Nisbet, London, 505pp. [Includes brief descriptions of Nukulaelae: "The islands are very low, not more, I should think, than 150 or 200 feet above the level of the ocean at the highest point" p.380, 383-384, Funafuti pp.384-385, Nukufetau pp.386-387, Vaitupu pp.387-389, Nui pp.389-393, 409, Niutao pp.404-407, Nanomea (*sic*) pp.407-409 and see pp.397-404, 413-423 which contain mainly missionary details.]
743. Murray, J. & G.V. Lae, 1909. The depth and marine deposits of the Pacific: being part XII of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...of the USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900 and part XVII of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...of the USS *Albatross* from October 1904 to March 1905. *Memoirs, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 38: 1-170. [Observations on sea floor near Ellice Islands p.13; bottom sample from latitude 12° 43'S, longitude 179° 50'W (No. 53, Station 194) described p.101.]*
744. [Mutsehoni, V.M.], 1974. [See Appendix I.]
745. [Naumov, D.V.], 1972a. [See Appendix I.]
746. [Naumov, D.V.], 1972b. [See Appendix I.]
747. [Naumov, D.V.], 1975. [See Appendix I.]
748. [Naumov, D.V., M.V. Propp & S.N. Rybakov], 1984. [See Appendix I.]
749. Nelson, J.B., 1978. The Sulidae: gannets and boobies. University of Aberdeen, Oxford, 1012pp. [*Sula dactylatra* noted as probably not breeding in Ellice Islands p.337, *Sula sula* reported as only visiting Ellice islands p.674, but cf. Child (1982).]
750. [Nekotorye], 1972. [See Appendix I.]
751. New Zealand: Department of Lands and Survey, 1978. Atlas of the south Pacific Government Printer, Wellington, 47pp. [Along with a map of each island of Tuvalu, plate 9, a brief description is given including geology, soils, vegetation, climate p.17.]
752. [New Zealand: Meteorological Service. For relevant Tuvalu/Ellice publications 1947-1985 see Rodgers and Cantrell (1987).]**
753. [Nikiforov, L.G.], 1975. [See Appendix I.]
754. Nordenstam, A., 1946. Marine Isopoda from Dr Sixten Bock's Pacific expedition 1917-1918. *Arkiv för Zoologi* 37A(7): 1-31. [*Cirolana cranchi* from Nukufetau pp.3-8, *Alcirona insularis* from Nukufetau pp.10-12, *Bagatus ?styrodactylus* from various Ellice localities p.16, *Sternetrum chiltoni*

- from Nukufetau pp.20-22.]**
755. North, A.J., 1896a. On the habits of a cuckoo in the Gilbert Islands. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 66: 934-935. [Includes notes on behaviour of *Eudynamis taitiensis* from Nui and Funafuti at the apparent expenses of *Anous stolidus* (noddy tern) but cf. Bogert (1937); suggests *Globicera pacifica* is present in the Ellice Islands.]
756. North, A.J., 1896b. Aves from Funafuti. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3: 79-88. [Describes specimens of *Totanus incanus* p.81, *Demigretta scara* pp.81-82, *Sterna melanauchen* p.83, *Micranous leucocapillus* pp.83-84 collected by Hedley with notes on nesting, trapping and eating of the latter. Reviews Sharpe's (1878) records, altering *Anous caeruleus* to *Procelsterna caerulea* p.84. Quotes older literature for and against use of frigate birds as letter carriers pp.85-86. Discusses identification of local pigeon p.86.]**
757. North, A.J., 1898. On a species of pigeon frequenting the atolls of the Ellice Group. Records, Australian Museum 3(4): 85-87. [Reviews literature, dismissing identification of *Globicera pistrinaria* by Gardiner in Gadow (1858); describes specimen of *G. pacifica* from Funafuti. Gives Funafuti avifaunal list including Gadow's (1898) specimens.]**
758. O'Connor, B.A., 1954. Entomology...January to March 1954. Agricultural Journal, Suva 25(1-2): 17-18. [Reports successful introduction of a ladybird (*Rodolia cardinalis*) in Gilbert and Ellice Islands for control of mealybug (*Icerya aegyptiaca*).]
759. O'Connor, B.A., 1969. Exotic plant pests and diseases. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 23pp, 422 unpaginated pages. [Bunchy top, *Nacoleia octasema* (banana scab moth), Pingelap disease, *Icerya aegyptiaca* (Egyptian fluted scale), 'Agonoxena' (coconut flat moth), absence of 'Aspidiotus' (coconut scale insect), *Promecotheca* spp. (coconut leaf miners), *Cylas* spp. (sweet potato weevils), recorded from Ellice islands in unpaginated pages. Bibliography.]
760. O'Connor, F.W., 1922. Some results of medical research in the western Pacific. Transactions, Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 16: 28-56. [Numerous references to Ellice Group pp.28-37, 51, particularly with respect to filarial problems. Filarial detail pp.37-38, elephantiasis pp.38-39, intestinal helminthiasis/ankylostomiasis pp.39-40, ascariasis p.40, trichuris p.40, intestinal protozoa p.41, tuberculosis pp.41-42, yaws p.42, fish poisoning pp.42-43, submarine volcanism p.42.]*
761. O'Connor, F.W., 1923. Researches in the western Pacific. Being a report on the results of the expedition sent from the London School of Tropical Medicine to the Ellice, Tokelau and Samoan Islands in 1921-1922. Research Memoirs, London School of Tropical Medicine 4: 1-57. [Every atoll of the Ellice Group visited and studied. Geography, climate pp.6-7, filarial host = *Stegomyia pseudocutellaris* pp.11-13, habits of host pp.15-16, including ecology wrecking experiment on Funafulla islet, microfilarial observations pp.17-18, filarial incidence pp.19-20, tuberculosis p.27, yaws pp.27-28, syphilis p.28. Particular aspects of disease in Ellice Islands atoll by atoll and including fish poisoning pp.29-42, animal parasites pp.51-53, absence of *Finlaya kochi* p.56, also plate 1 *et seq.* Excellent index.]*
762. O'Connor, F.W., 1932. The aetiology of the disease syndrome in *Wuchereria bancrofti* infections. Transactions, Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 26: 13-47. [Correlation between chronic filariasis, *Wuchereria bancrofti* and its insect vector in Ellice Islands (Nukulaelae, Nui) pp.14-15 based on findings of O'Connor (1923).]
763. Odhner, T., 1925. Monographierte Gattungen der Krabben familie Xanthidae I. Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps-och Vitterhets-Sämhalles handlingar. Fjärde Följden 29(1): 1-92. [Includes descriptions and records of specimens collected from Ellice group, other than Funafuti by Bock in 1917: *Carpilodes bellus* (Nukulailai, Nukufetau, Nine (sic)) pp.16-17, *C. pallidus* (Nukufetau, Nine) pp.20-21, *C. monticulosis* (Nukufetau) p.21, *Neoliomera richtersi* (Nine) p.33, *Actaea consobrina* (Nine) pp.67-68, *A. cavipes* (Nukufetau) pp.68-69.]
764. Ogilby, J.D., 1897. Australian natural science. Natural Science 11(69): 289. [A sharp, subjective reaction to comments by The Arthropods (1897).]*
765. O'Reilly, B.C.N., 1915. Mosquito-borne diseases in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate. Reports to Colonial Office. [Summarised by Iyengar (1959, p.31): *Stegomyia* abundant, elephantiasis on every Ellice Island undoubtedly as a result of introduction via native pastors from Samoa but cf. Laurence (1968, p.562).] ¶
766. The Origin of Coral Atolls, 1897. Scottish Geographical Magazine 13: 662-663. [Rehash of The Confirmation of Darwin's Theory of Coral Islands (1897).]

767. Osburn, A.G., 1966, [1849-1851]. To California and the south seas, (ed J.H. Kemble). Huntington Library, San Marino, California, 233pp. [Position of Vaitupu given as 7° 29' Lat., 178° 35' Long. p.135; Witaboo = Vitabu = Wytahoo (= probably Vaitupu, p.219) referred to throughout Chapters 8,9 but no descriptive material.]
768. Overy, R., 1978. Gilbert Islands national collection: a list of publications held in the Special Collection of the Gilbert Islands National Library and Archives. Library & Archives Division, Tarawa. Mimeographed. [Updated and revised in Overy (1981). Used in present compilation.]
769. Overy, R., 1981. Kiribati National Collection: a list of holdings. National Library & Archives, Kiribati, 205pp, 6pp. [Used in present compilation.]
770. Pacific Ocean Biological Survey Program. Pacific Bird Observer 1-8, September 1965 - April 1968. Smithsonian Institution, Washington. [Pamphlet produced for participants in a bird banding program containing news, photos, articles. Includes Ellice Islands, cf. Smithsonian Institution (1966) and Woodward (1968).]
771. Parham, B.E.V., 1956. Virus diseases of bananas in Western Samoa. Pacific Science Association Information Bulletin 8(3): 12. [One paragraph notes bunchy-top has been recorded from Ellice Islands.]
772. Park, J., 1921. Coral reefs and atolls: Modern views of their origin with recent observations at the Isle of Pines. Government Printing Office, Wellington, 13pp. [Funafuti: subsidence pp.5-6, depth of boring p.7, other passing refereces.]*
773. Parkinson, B.J., 1984a. A report on the potential for the introduction of trochus (*Trochus niloticus*) to Tuvalu. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, (401/86): 7pp. [Sites examined on Funafuti and Nukufetau. No *T. niloticus* seen but populations of *T. pyramis* and *T. verrucosus* noted.]
774. Parkinson, B.J., 1984b. The specimen shell resources of Tuvalu. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, (400/86): 36 pp. [119 specimen shell species are recorded from 14 families from 14 stations surveyed on Nukufetau and 23 stations on Funafuti. An appended catalogue (pp.23-28) has been compiled including collections made during Royal Society expeditions of 1896-98 (listed with synonyms pp. 29-31) and Fisheries Development Limited (1976) whose listing, pp. 33-35, has additions from personal collections of P. McQuarrie and J. Gaunt. Species listed, some with provenance which is not given here, include: *Cassis cornuta*, *C. ponderosa*, *C. rufa*, *C. vibex*, *Cerithium aluco*, *C. alveolus* (= *C. piperitum*), *C. artromarginatum* (= *C. maculosum*), *C. brevis* (= *C. breve* var. *ellicensis*), *C. citrinum*, *C. columna*, *C. echinatum*, *C. elegantissimum*, *C. fasciatus*, *C. impendens*, *C. moniliferum* (= *C. variegatum* = *C. moniliferus*), *C. nodulosum*, *C. oceanicum*, *C. pfeifferi*, *C. pharos*, *C. rostratum*, *C. salebrosum*, *C. sinensis* (= *C. obelicus*), *C. spiculum*, *C. strictum*, *C. zebrum* (= *C. aspersum*), *Charonia tritonis*, *C. pileare*, *Conus ammiralis*, *C. arenatus*, *C. aulicus* (= *C. auratus*), *C. auricomus*, *C. capitaneus*, *C. catus*, *C. ceylonensis*, *C. chaldeus*, *C. coronatus*, *C. distans*, *C. ebraeus* (= *C. hebraeus*), *C. eburneus*, *C. episcopus*, *C. flavidus*, *C. geographus*, *C. glans*, *C. imperialus*, *C. leopardus*, *C. litteratus*, *C. lividus*, *C. marmoreus*, *C. miles*, *C. miliaris*, *C. musicus*, *C. nussatela*, *C. pulicarius*, *C. rattus*, *C. retifer*, *C. sponsalis*, *C. striatus*, *C. tenuistriatus*, *C. tessulatus*, *C. tulipa*, *C. vexillum*, *C. vitulinus*, *Cymatium aquatile*, *C. articulatus*, *C. distortio anus*, *C. fasciatus*, *C. gammatum*, *C. maculosum*, *C. muricinum* (= *C. tuberosum*), *C. nicobaricum*, (= *C. chlorostomum*), *C. pilaere*, *C. rubeculum*, *C. seriale* (= *C. digitale*), *C. sinensis*, *C. tritonis*, *Cypraea annulus*, *C. arabica*, *C. argus*, *C. aurantium*, *C. beckii*, *C. bistrinotata*, *C. caputserpentis*, *C. carneola*, *C. childreni*, *C. chinensis*, *C. circercula*, *C. clandestina*, *C. cribraria*, *C. depressa*, *C. eglantina*, *C. erosa*, *C. erroneus*, *C. felina*, *C. fimbriata*, *C. goodalli*, *C. gracilus* (= *C. macula*), *C. helvola*, *C. isabella*, *C. labrolineata*, *C. lynx*, *C. maculifera* (= *C. reticulata*), *C. mappa*, *C. mauritiana*, *C. moneta*, *C. nucleus*, *C. poraria*, *C. scurra*, *C. staphylea*, *C. talpa*, *C. teres*, *C. testudinaria*, *C. tigris*, *C. ventriculus*, *C. vitellus*, *C. ziczac*, *Caducifer truncata*, *Drupa grossularia*, *D. morum*, *D. vicina*, *D. rubusidaeus*, *Engina mendicaria*, *Harpa amouretta* (= *H. gracilis* = *H. minor*), *Impages hectica*, *Lambis arthritica* (= *L. chiragra*), *L. crocata*, *L. lambis*, *L. truncata*, *Mitra* (= ?*Costellaria*) *acuminata*, *M. acupictum*, *M. brunnea*, *M. chysalis* (= *M. tabamila* var. *caledonicus*), *M. clathrus*, *M. contracta*, *M. cucumerina*, *M. dactylus*, *M. eremitarum*, *M. exasparatum*, *M. ferruginea*, *M. flamma* var. *mistrix*, *M. fusca*, *M. granatina*, *M. imperialus*, *M. limbifera*, *M. litterata*, *M. mitra* (= *M. episcopalis*), *M. nucea*, *M. olivaeformis*, *M. pacificum*, *M. papalis*, *M. pallio*, *M. paupercula*, *M. pelliserpentis* (= *M. astricta*), *M. punctata*, *M. retusa*, *M. rugosum*, *M. stictica* (= *M. pontificalis*), *M. turrigerum*, *M. verrucosa*, *M. virgata*, *Murex adusta*, *M. funafutiensis*, *M. radula*, *M. ramosus*, *Nautilus pompilius*, *Nerita plicata*, *N. polita*, *Oliva guttata* (= *O. annulata*), *O. miniacea* (=

- O. irisans* var *ethrostoma* = *O. textilina*), *Peristernia nassatula*, *Planaxis sulcatus*, *Strigatella litterata*, *S. paupercula*, *Strombus dentatus* var. *rugosus* = (*S. erythrinus rugosus* = *S. samar*), *S. floridus* (= *S. mutabilis*), *S. fragilis*, *S. gibberulus*, *S. haemastoma*, *S. fabiatus*, *S. lentiginosus*, *S. luhanus*, *S. microurceus*, *S. terebellatus*, *Terebellum terebellum*, *Terebra affinis*, *T. archimedis*, *T. areolata*, *T. argus*, *T. cingulifera*, *T. crenulata*, *T. c. fimbriata*, *T. dimidiata*, *T. guttata*, *T. kilburni*, *T. maculata*, *T. paucistriata*, *T. rugosum*, *T. stictica*, *T. subulata*, *T. textilis*, *T. tigrina* (= *T. felina*), *Thais aculeata*, *T. tuberosa*, *Trochus atropuyrperus*, *T. pyramis* (= *T. obeliscus*), *T. sarcellus*, *T. tubiferus*, *T. verrucosus*, *T. fastigiatus*, *Turbo argyrostomus*, *T. bruneus*, *T. petholatus*, *T. setosus*, *Vasum turbinellus*.]
775. Passera, C., 1984. A root crop bibliography. Food and Agricultural Organisation of the United Nations in association with the South Pacific Commission, Suva, Fiji. RAS/83/001, Field Document 4: 1-12pp. [Tuvalu has four citations, two incorporated here. Indexed.]
776. Patterson, [-], (Capt.) 1810. Naval Chronicle, 24(1810): 313. [Reports sighting of Nanumea, naming north-west islet Taswell's Isle and south-east islet Sherson's Isle.] ¶
777. Paulin, A., 1947. Oscars Island. Forum Navale. Skrifter utg. av Sjöhistoriska Samfundet (Uppsala and Stockholm) 8: 32-45. [Reports discovery of location of Funafuti and Nukufetau by De Peyster in *Rebecca*. Includes copy of De Peyster's original map and charts of Graaner with quotes from "A Gasette of Central Polynesia" by Edward Reeve concerning various Tuvalu islands.]
778. Pel. H. van, 1961. A guide to the south Pacific fisheries. South Pacific Commission Noumea, 72pp. Mimeographed. [Many species mentioned including cetaceans and molluscs in context of Gilbert and Ellice Islands pp.45-46 with *Albula vulpes* only systematic name used.]
779. Perils of the 'greenhouse'. 1985. Islands Business September: 52. [Predicts submergence of most of Tuvalu in next 40 to 100 years due to melting of ice cap. Interpretation appears to be derived from R. Moberly & F.T. Mackenzie (1985) 'Climate change and Hawaii: significance and recommendations.' Hawaii Institute of Geophysics, Honolulu, HIG-85-1: 1-33. This reference has no specific Tuvaluan content.]
780. Perkins, R.C.L., & L.E. Cheesman, 1928. Hymenoptera: Apoidea, Sphecoidea and Vespoidea. In: 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda.' Part V(1): 1-32. British Museum (Natural History). [*Megachile diligens calens* from Ellice Islands pp.2, 4, *Pison tahitense*, *P. hospes*, *Odynerus (Rhynchium) rufipes*, *O. (Leionotus) bicinctus* from Ellice p.6.]*
781. [Petelim, V.P.], 1960. [See Appendix I.]
782. Peters, J.L., 1934. Check list of birds of the world. Harvard University, Cambridge, 2: 1-401. [*Procelsterna cerulea nebouxi* from Ellice 2:345.]
783. Peters, J.L., 1937. Check list of birds of the world. Harvard University, Cambridge, 3: 1-311. [*Ducula pacifica pacifica* from Ellice p.45.]
784. [Petrov, Iu.E.], 1980. [See Appendix I.]
785. Pfeffer, G., 1884. Die Cephalopoden des Hamburger Naturhistorischen Museums. Abhandlungen, Gebiete der Naturwissenschaften, Naturwissenschaftlichen Verein in Hamburg 8(2): 63-90, 3 plates. [*Loligo brevipinnis* n.sp. from Ellice group p.65, fig.4 Plate I, fig 4a Plate II. Note: double pagination system is used in this periodical. Those cited here are for total volume.]
786. Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 1962. Birds from Britannia. Longmans, London. 62pp, 58 plates. [Visit to Gilbert and Ellice Islands described pp.16-22, flying fish at Vaitupu pp.20-21. Main natural history observations in region are at Christmas Island.]
787. Pilsbury, H.A., 1916. Mid-Pacific land snail faunas. Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences 2: 429-433. [Brief mention of limited Funafuti fauna (but no genera) p.433, presumably referring to those of Mousson (1873).]**
788. Pingitore, N.E., 1970. Diagenesis and porosity modification in *Acropora palmata*, Pleistocene of Barbados, West Indies. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 40: 712-721. [Discussion speculates on possible marine origin of aragonite needles - in contrast to Cullis' (1904) subaerial origin.]*
789. Piper, C.V. & S.T. Dunn, 1922. A revision of *Canavalia*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information (4): 129-145. [*C. turgida* from Ellice Islands p.140.]
790. Pita, E., 1979. The turtle status in Tuvalu. Joint SPC/NMFS Workshop on marine turtles in tropical

- Pacific islands, Noumea, New Caledonia, 11-14 December 1979, Working Paper 3: 1-3. South Pacific Commission, Noumea. [*Chelonia mydas* and *Eretmochelys imbricata* present and eaten in Tuvalu. Turtle farming on Niulakita; recommendations for protection of females.]
791. Pita, E., 1979b. Project relatif a la bêche-de-mer à Tuvalu: rapport trimestriel, Août 1978. Léttre d'Information, Commission du Pacifique Sud sur les Pêches 18(Mars) 1979: 16-18. [*Microthele nobilis* noted p.17.]
792. Pocock, R.I., 1898. List of the Arachnida and "Myriopoda" obtained in Funafuti by Prof. W.J. Sollas and Mr Stanley Gardiner, and in Rotuma by Mr Stanley Gardiner. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.7, 1: 321-329. [Severely criticises Rainbow's (1897b) *Buthus brevicaudatus* (but see Sachet, 1953) and reports of the faunal results from the Sydney Museum being "issued with startling, if injudicious, rapidity" p.321. Other species noted from Funafuti include: *Hormurus australasiae* (= *B. brevicaudatus*), *Garypus longidigitatus* (= *Chelifer longidigitatus* of Rainbow, 1897b), *Olpium longiventer* (= ?*Obisium antipodum* of Rainbow, 1897b, but see With, 1905) p.323, *Araneus theis* including several synonyms of Rainbow's spp., pp.323-4, *Tetragabtha popapea*, *Uloborus geniculatus*, *Heteropoda venatoria*, *Ascyltus pterygodes* p.324, *Scolopendra morsicans*, *Otostigmus astenon*, *Mecistocephalus punctifrons*, *Orphanaeus phosphoreus* p.325, *Tricocambala Sollasii* n.so. pp.325-6]**
793. Pompey, S.L., 1974a. History of Nanumanga (Nanumana) in the Ellice Islands. Papers on South Pacific Islands 116: 1-3. Author, Harrisburg, Oregon. [Derived from Roberts (1958) and Robson (1959) it offers nothing new and has no natural history content.]
794. Pompey, S.L., 1974b. History of Nanumea Island in the Ellice Islands. Papers on the South Pacific Islands 117: 1-2. Author, Harrisburg, Oregon. [Derived entirely from Roberts (1958) and Robson (1959) it offers nothing new and has no natural history content.]
795. [Ponomareva, L.A. ed], 1980. [See Appendix I.]
796. Pont, A.C., 1968. The Diptera described by W.J. Rainbow from Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Islands. Proceedings, Royal Entomological Society of London (B)37: 89-90. [Establishes three synonyms and one new combination for Rainbow's four new types.]*
797. Poulton, E.B., 1924. Mimicry in the butterflies of Fiji considered in relation to the Euploeine and Danaine invasions of Polynesia and to the female forms of *Hypolimnas bolina* L. in the Pacific. Transactions, Entomological Society of London 71: 564-666. [*Euploea helcita* from Ellice Islands p.581; *E. h. distincta* p.582 from Ellice = probable of *E. h. walkeri* p.583; *Hypolimnas bolina* from Ellice pp.640, 647; "very small melanotic form", *elliciana*, from Ellice Islands p.653.]
798. Powell, R., 1967. Possibilities of developing a tuna fishing industry in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. South Pacific Commission, [Tarawa?]. 16, 4, 2, 4pp. [Four separate reports dated 10 November 1966, February 1967, undated, April 1967 and bound as one. *Katsuwonis pelamis* p.3 et seq, *Decapterus* spp., *Caesio*, *Pterocaesio* p.9 et seq.]
799. Powell, T., 1878. South seas - Tokelau, Ellice and Gilbert Groups. Chronicle of the London Missionary Society 1878: 197-202. [Records visit to Nanumea including use of limestone conglomerate as gods and "extraordinary supply of rain which has been granted to these sun stricken islands" p.202.]
800. Power, F.D., 1925. Phosphate deposits of the Pacific. Economic Geology 20: 266-281. [Summary and discussion of mineralogical and chemical findings of Funafuti bore pp.273-276. No mention of Tuvalu phosphates.]
801. Pratt, H.D., P.L. Bruner & D.G. Berrett, 1987. A field guide to the birds of Hawaii and the tropical Pacific. Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey, 409pp, 45 plates. [Species noted from Tuvalu include *Heteroscelus brevipes* pp.144-145, *Numenius phaeopus* p.149, *Sterna sumatrana* p.179, *Procelsterna cerulea* p.185, *Ducula pacifica* pp.202-203. *Charadrius semipalmatus* from Nui p.136. A checklist for the Central Pacific Islands shows Tuvalu residents as: White-tailed Tropicbird, Pacific Reef Heron, Great Crested Tern, Black-naped Tern, Sooty Tern, Brown Noddy, Black Noddy, Common Fairy Tern, Pacific Pigeon; winter residents: Lesser Golden Plover, Wandering Tattler, Siberian (Gray-tailed) Tattler, Bristle-thighed Curlew, Ruddy Turnstone, Sanderling, Long-tailed Cuckoo; visitors: Christmas Shearwater, Audubon's Shearwater, Red-tailed Tropicbird, Masked Booby, Brown Booby, Red-footed Booby, Great Frigatebird, Lesser Frigatebird, Whimbrel, Spectacled (Gray-backed) Tern, Blue-gray Noddy; doubtful sighting: Semipalmated Plover. Includes

- glossary, bibliography, index.]
802. Price, N.B. & S.E. Calvert, 1970. Compositional variation in Pacific Ocean ferromanganese nodules and its relationship to sediment accumulation rates. *Marine Geology* 9: 145-171. [Regions covered include Tuvalu waters.] ¶
803. Prof Sollas FRS. 1896. *Nature* 53: 225. [Note on decision of The Royal Society to dispatch Sollas with £800 and a gunboat to make deep borings at Funafuti.]**
804. Purdy, E.G., 1974. Reef configurations: Cause and effect. In 'Reefs in time and space' (ed L.F. Laporte). Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists Special Publication 18: 9-76. [Comparison of depth of solution unconformities in reef bore holes including Funafuti pp.12 *et seq.*]*
805. Purdy, J., 1814. Tables of the observed positions. In J. Stevens (1816) 'The oriental navigator'. 3rd ed. James Whittle & Richard Laurie, London. [Confuses Gran Cocal (= Nanumaga) with Sherson's Isle (= main islet of Nanumea p.153.) ¶
806. Pusinelli, F.N.M., 1947. Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony: A report on the results of the census of population. Government Press, Suva, 103pp. [Cattle on Niulakita pp.13, 20, 102, data on coconut trees, fowl, and pigs p.102, with comments pp.19-20.]*
807. Radke, B.M., 1982. The Tuvalu lagoon bed materials resource survey: terms of reference and consultants brief. Australian Development Assistance Bureau, Canberra. Mimeographed. [Includes survey of borrow pits and low lying areas of Fongafale and Funafara along with available information on lagoon.] ¶
808. Radke, B.M., 1984. Bathymetry and beach profiling, Funafuti, Tuvalu, 24 September - 19 October 1984. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Cruise Report 106 (PE/Tu.3/Task 1,3,5): 17pp., app., maps (67 unnumbered pages). [Detailed report on artificial and natural modifications to Fongafale shoreline since World War II. Includes recommendations. Updated by Howorth (1985,1986). Summary included in Proceedings, Fourteenth Session, Committee for Co-ordinated Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC), Honiara, 10-19 September 1985, p.138.]
809. Radke, B.M., 1985a. Seismic and bathymetric profiling of Nukufetau lagoon, Tuvalu, for evaluation of phosphate potential, Tuvalu, February-March 1985. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Cruise Report 108: [Preliminary of detailed report below.] ¶
810. Radke, B.M., 1985b. A bibliography of geosciences and resources information for Tuvalu. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Draft Bibliography 1/85 (PE/TU.7): 32pp. [127 references. Includes maps, limited circulation reports and some background resource material with limited natural science content, not included here. Otherwise citations occur in present compilation.]
811. Radke, B.M., 1986a. Bathymetric and seismic features of Nukufetau lagoon, Tuvalu: An appraisal of submarine phosphate potential. Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Report 57 (PE/TU.9/Task 1): 28pp., 16 figs, app. [Describes on-shore deposits on Sakalau islet (= Coal Island) and postulates presences of two deep deposits in lagoon.]
812. Radwin, G.E. & A. D'Atilio, 1976. *Murex* shells of the world; an illustrated guide to the Muricidae. Stanford University Press, California, 284pp., 32pls., text figs. [*Murex funafutiensis* Hedley 1899 = *Favartia funafutiensis* (Hedley,1899) pp.17, 148-149.]
813. [Radzkhovskaya, M.A. & V.V. Leonteva], 1968. [See Appendix I.]
814. Rainbow, W. J., 1897a. The insect fauna [of Funafuti]. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(2): 89-102. [Prefaced by notes on fauna's affinities. Species recorded include *Monocrepidius ferrugineus*, *M. umbraculatus*, *Uloma cavicolis*, *U. insularis*, *Sphenophorus sulcipes* p.91, *Nacerdes transmarina* n.sp. p.92, *Elytrurus squamatus* n.sp. pp.92-93, *Megachile hedleyi* n.sp. pp.93-94, *Pheidole sexspinosa* p.94, *Junonia vellida* p.95, *Culex hispidonis*, *Megarrhina inornata*, *Lispe vittata* p.97, *Degeeria dawsoni* n.sp. pp.97-98, *Ebenia nigricuris* n.sp. p.98, *E. fieldi* n.sp. pp.98-99, *Concephalus ensiger*(?) p.99, *Panesthia aethops*, *Loboptera decipiens*, *Arachnocephalus vestitus* p.100, *Calotermes marginipennis* pp.100-101, *Scolopendra platypus* p.102; cf. Belkin (1962), Pont (1968).]**

815. Rainbow, W.J., 1897b. The arachnidian fauna [of Funafuti]. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(2): 105-124. [Prefaced by brief analysis of fauna. Species recorded include: *Buthus brevicaudatus* n.sp. pp.107-108, *Obisium antipodium* p.108, *Chelifer longidigitatus* n.sp. pp. 108-109, *Oribata lamellata* n.sp. p.109, *Epeira mangareva* pp. 109-110, *E. plebeja* p.110, *E. ventricosa* n.sp. pp.110-111, *E. longispina* n.sp. pp.111-112, *E. multispina* pp.112-114, *E. etheridgei* n.sp. pp.114-115, *E. festiva* n.sp. pp.115-116, *E. obscura* n.sp. pp.116-117, *E. annulipes* n.sp. pp.117-118, *E. distincta* n.sp. pp.118-119, *E. hoggi* n.sp. pp.119-120, *E. spinosa* n.sp. pp.120-121, *Tetragnatha laqueata*, *Uloborus zosis* p.121, *Dictis striatipes*, *Clubiona alveolata*, *Sarotes debilis*, *S. regius*, *Acompse suaris* p.122, *Hyllus ferox* n.sp. pp.122-124, *H. audax* p.124; cf. Pocock (1898), Sachet (1953).]**
816. Rainbow, W.J., 1903. The Arthropoda. In 'Notes on the zoology of Paanopa or Ocean Island and Nauru or Pleasant Island'. Records, Australian Museum 5: 1-15. [*Monocrepidius umbraculatus* p.6, *Nacerdes transmarina* from Funafuti and *Amyra octo*, *Remigia translata* from Ellice group p.7.]
817. [Rass, T.C.], 1971. [See Appendix I.]
818. Rathbun, M.J., 1907. The Brachyura. Being part IX of the Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by the USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900 and part X of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by the USS *Albatross* from October 1904 to March 1905. Memoirs, Museum of Comparative Zoology 35(2): 21-74. [*Graspus longitarsis* p.28, *Pachygraspus plicatus* p.29, *Sesarma (Sesarma) rotundatum* p.33, *Carpilodes rugatus* p.37, *Lophozozymus dodone* p.39, *Actaea rufopunctata* p.43, *A. cavipes* p.44, *Chlorodiella niger*, *C. laevisissima*, *Phymodius ungulatus* p.46, *Chlorodopsis venusta* n.sp. pp.49-50, *C. spinipes* p.50, *Cyclodius gracilis* p.51, *Cymo quadrilobatus* p.53, *Pilumnus andersoni*, *P. cursor* p.55, *Trapezia rufopunctata* p.57, *T. cymodoce dentata*, *T.c. ferruginea* p.58, *T.c. areolata* p.59, *Domacia hispida*, *Catoptrus nitidus*, *Portunus (Achelous) granulatus* p.60, *Thalamita admete* p.63, *Menaethius monoceros* p.64, *Schizophrys aspera* p.65, from Funafuti.])**
819. Rawlins, S.P., 1972. Deep handling for yellow-fin tuna at Funafuti, Ellice Islands. South Pacific Commission 5th Technical Meeting on Fisheries, Noumea, 10-11 August 1972, Working Paper 1: 1-9 (398/72). [*Neothunnus macropterus*, *Gymnosarda nuda*, *Katsuwonis pelamis*, *Euthynnus affinis?*, Carangidae (trevally 2sp.), *Acanthocybium solandri*, Lutjanidae (schnappers), Istiophoridae (sailfish, short billed marlin, black marlin, swordfish), *Eulamia maculipinnis?*, *E. limbatus?*, *E. longimanus* pp.8-9. Notes two distinct varieties of common yellow-fin tuna p.6.]
820. [Rawlins, S.P., 1972. Le cyclone Bebe.] Lettre d'Information sur les Pêches dans les Iles du Pacifique Sud, South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 7(=December) 1972: 13-14. [Extract from letter from M. Sam Rawlins describing "transformations physiques" and "phénomènes biologiques" resulting from Bebe. In French.]
821. Rebel, H., 1910. Lepidopteren von den Samoainseln. Denkschriften der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien: Mathematischnaturwissenschaftliche Klasse 85: 412-432. [*Hypolimnas bolina* p.418, *Utetheisa pulchella* p.423, noted from Ellice Islands.]
822. Recent Boring Operations at Funafuti. 1898. Nature 59: 22-23. [Extract from Sydney Daily Telegraph of 9 September 1898 which described both borings in the lagoon and the deepening of the old 698ft main Royal Society bore. Similar report in Natural Science 13(77): 68, 70-71 (1898).]**
823. Reddy, D.B., 1971. New records of pests and diseases in southeast Asia and Pacific region, July 1969 - September 1971. Food and Agricultural Organisation Plant Protection Committee for Southeast Asia and Pacific Region (Regional Office, Bangkok) Technical Document 83: 1-8. [*Mycosphaerella musicola* on banana from Gilbert and Ellis (sic) p.2. *Valanga isolata* from Gilbert and Ellis p.3 is a Gilbert record.]
824. Reed, F.R.C., 1949. The geology of the British Empire. Edward Arnold, London, 2nd ed, 764pp. [Fourteen line summary of findings of Royal Society boring expeditions pp.701-702.]
825. Regelsperger, G., 1917. L'annexion des îles Gilbert et Ellice par l'Angleterre. L'Océanie Française 13: 97-103. [Contains brief summary of anthropology and geography.] ¶
826. Rehder, H.A., 1982. Marine mollusks of some island of Polynesia. National Geographic Society Research Reports 14: 541-548. [Fieldwork in French Polynesia, Tubuai, Tokelau Islands and 4 days on Funafuti where some collecting was done on the lagoon shore near the hotel.]

827. Reid, R.K., 1986. Desperate Tuvalu selling trust to keep afloat. *The Bulletin* 108 (5514, April 15): 123. [Discusses plans to build sea walls to protect critical food garden areas to solve flooding threat consequential upon impending sea-level rise.]
828. Renewed Boring Experiments at Funafuti, 1897. *Geographical Journal* 10: 217-218. [Reports dispatch of David expedition with 25 tons of gear.]
829. Repellin, P., 1977. Contribution a l'etude d'un recif corallien: le sondage <<COLETTE>> Atoll du Mururoa (Polynésie française). *Cahiers due Pacifique* 20: 1-210. [Makes detailed comparisons with Funafuti and other atoll borings.]*
830. Repellin, P., & J. Trichet, 1977. Le sondage <<COLETTE>>: Atoll de Mururoa (Polynésie française). *Devenir des Madréporaires dans un récif en voie de diagenèse. Second International Symposium on corals and fossil coral reefs, Paris, 396-406 (=Memoires du Bureau de Recherches Géologique et Minères 89: 396-406.)* [Comparisons with Funafuti Royal Society and other borings from the Pacific.]*
831. Reuling, H.T., 1934. Der Sitz der Dolimitisierung. Versuch einer neuen Auswertung der Bohr-Ergebnisse von Funafuti. *Senecken-bergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft, Abhandlungen (Frankfurt) 428: 1-44.* [Evidence for primary and secondary dolomitization at Funafuti.]*
832. Reynolds. J.N., 1835. Pacific Ocean and the south seas: a letter from the Secretary of the Navy transmitting a report of J.N. Reynolds, in relation to islands, reefs and shoals in the Pacific Ocean, &c., January 27, 1835. U.S. 23rd Congress, 2nd Session. Doc, No.105. House of Representatives, Navy Dept. 28pp. [Location of "Nederlandich island", "Tracy's island", "Mitchell's group", "Plaskett's island", "Independence island", and "Island" logged p.13.]
833. Richardson, B.J., 1983. Distribution of protein variation in skipjack tuna (*Katsowonus pelamis*) in the central and southwestern Pacific. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 34: 231-251. [Includes data from three Tuvaluan sampling stations pp.239, 240.]
834. Richardson, J., 1986a. The dawning of the Pacific. *Islands Business* 12(7): 10-16. [Amongst new evidence concerning prehistoric settlement of Pacific islands, mention is made of an underwater cave in Tuvalu which shows evidence of human habitation and would have been emergent 5000 B.P. p.11; ex Gibbons and Clunie (1986).]
835. Richardson, J., 1986b. Unearthing the roots. *Islands*, July: 18-21 [As above.]
836. Riley, N.D., 1935. Addenda and Corrigenda. Index to 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part IX(3): 105-159. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Longipalpus palazyanus* from Ellice, p.108.]*
837. Ritchie, G.S., 1957. Challenger: The life of a survey ship. Hollis & Carter, London, 249pp. [Popular account which includes 1951 visit to Funafuti and Nukufetau, Gaskell and Swallow's seismic studies (q.v.), and other, extra-curricular, activities pp.214-224. Diagram p.223, shows relationship of 1897-1898 Funafuti boring to seismic results. 1800ft of limestone below Funafuti; 2500ft of coral below Nukufetau p.224.]***
838. Ritchie, G.S., 1967. The Admiralty Chart: British naval hydrography in the nineteenth century. Hollis & Carter, London, 388pp. [Chapter 22 gives a sketch of Admiral Wharton, Hydrographer to the Royal Navy, 1884-1904, and a member of the Royal Society Coral Reef Boring Committee. Of HMS *Penguin* which carried the expedition and surveyed Funafuti atoll (cf. Creak, 1904; Edgell, 1951) it is noted that "of all the clumbungies with which the Survey Section has been saddled, the *Penguin* would be hard to beat for clumbunginess. She was everything she should not have been for special work..." pp.365-366.]
839. Roberts, R., 1955. Coral atoll cookery. *Journal, Polynesian Society* 64: 227-232. [Plants recorded from Funafuti include *Alocasia indica*, *Colocasia antiquorum*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Pemphis acidula*, *Artocarpus incisus*, *Asplenium nidus*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Portulaca*.]
840. Roberts, R.G., 1955. Te atu tuvalu: a short history of the Ellice Islands. *Journal, Polynesian Society* 67: 394-423. [A very brief outline of geography and post-contact history is followed by an account of oral historical traditions of each atoll.]
841. Roberts, R.W., 1941. A wander in the central Pacific. *Pacific Islands Monthly* 12(5=December): 28-36. [Records visit to David's borehole site noting that, although "one of the most interesting spots in the world...There is nothing now to mark the site...except some coal-dust, and a bit of rusty iron...[and that]...some institution should put a stone tablet on the spot - in another 50 years it will be lost

- and forgotten" pp. 30-31.]
842. Rodgers, K.A., 1985. An annotated bibliography of the natural history of Tuvalu (Ellice Islands). *Pacific Science* 39: 100-130. [Present compilation is a continuation.]
843. Rodgers, K.A., 1987. The mineralogy of a phosphatic horizon, Amatuku islet, Funafuti atoll, Tuvalu. *South Pacific Journal of Natural Science* (in press). [Dahllite is main phosphate mineral of beds described by Sollas (1904).]
844. Rodgers, K.A., 1988. The introduction of *Bufo marinus* into Funafuti. *Atoll Research Bulletin* (in press.)
845. Rodgers, K.A. & C. Cantrell, 1987. The birds of Tuvalu: a faunal list and annotated bibliography. *South Pacific Journal of Natural Science* (in press). [Incorporated in present compilation.]
846. Rodgers, K.A. & C. Cantrell, 1988. Tuvalu's weather and climate: an annotated bibliography. *South Pacific Journal of Natural Science* (in press). [References concerned solely with meteorology are not included in present compilation.]
847. Rodgers, K.A. & S.F. Courtney, 1988. New mineral records from Funafuti, Tuvalu: gypsum, brucite, ettringite. *Mineralogical Magazine* (in press). [Aragonite, gypsum and brucite form an efflorescence on a wall in the intertidal zone of Amatuku. The matrix contains ettringite in vugs.]
848. Rodgers, K.A. & R. Oleröd, 1988. A catalog of zoological specimens collected from Tuvalu (Ellice Islands) by Dr Sixten Bock, 1917. *Pacific Science* (in press). [Bock collected a variety of invertebrates from Nanumaga, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukulaelae, Nukufetau, Niutao and Nanumea.]
849. Rooke, E., 1886. Reports of Commander Eustace Rooke, HMS *Miranda* of proceedings when visiting islands of the Union Group, the Phoenix Group, Sophia and Rotumah Islands, the Ellice Group and the Gilbert Group, April to July 1886. H.M. Government Printer, Sydney. [Includes reports on then condition of Niulakita p.9, Nukulailai (*sic*) including note on fresh water and effect of March hurricane of 1886, Funafuti noting "at the back of the village there is a lagoon, in which at low tide plover and sandpiper may be shot"..."Physique of natives below average; a good deal of 'ringworm' and 'elephantiasis'" p.10, Nukufetau noting "most species of fish are poisonous"..."very little 'ringworm' and no other diseases or deformities"..."At back of the village in the lagoon, the officers shot plover and curlew" pp.10-11, Vaitupu with "No cases of 'ringworm' or 'elephantiasis' p.11, Nui noting "some of the fish are poisonous"..."Very little 'ringworm', but a terrible amount of elephantiasis in all its forms" pp.11-12, Nanomanga (*sic*), Nanomea (*sic*) with none of the fish being poisonous here..."No ringworm, and only one or two cases of elephantiasis" p.12.]
850. Rudyard, T., 1949. Report to the Senior Medical Officer, Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. Unpublished report, Tarawa. [Summarised by Iyengar (1959, pp.84-85). Includes data for 11 filarial patients from Ellice Islands at Central Colony Hospital, Tarawa.] ¶
851. Russell, H.C., 1904. Report on meteorological observations made on Funafuti. In Bonney, (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section II: 29-32.*
852. Sabatier, E., 1939. *Sous l'équateur du Pacifique: Les îles Gilbert et la Mission Catholique*. Editions Dillen, Paris, 292pp. [An account of the Catholic mission in the Gilberts. "Des Ellice il ne sera guère parle dans ce livre...sont toutes protestantes." Occasional references to flora and fauna and to Funafuti boring and the interpretations of Daly (q.v.) p.22.]
853. Sabatier, E., 1977. *Astride the equator: an account of the Gilbert Islands*. Oxford University Press, Melbourne, 386pp. (Translation of Sabatier (1939) by Ursula Nixon, with foreword, endnotes and updated bibliography by H.E. Maude.) [As above.]
854. Sachet, M-H., 1953. Scorpions on coral atolls. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 26: 1-10. [Includes Funafuti records of Pocock (1898), Rainbow (1898b), Buxton (1927), and Kopstein (1921). Discusses validity of *Buthus brevicaudatus* Rainbow and criticism of such by Pocock (1898).]*
855. Sachet, M-H., 1955. Pumice and other extraneous volcanic material on coral atolls. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 37: 1-27. [Literature review and bibliography including Ellice records of Whitmee (1878), Hedley (1896), Cooksey (1896). Notes pumice not used as a fertilizer in Ellice Islands.]
856. Sachet, M-H. & F.R. Fosberg, 1955. *Island bibliographies. Micronesian botany, land environment and ecology of coral atolls, vegetation of tropical Pacific islands*. National Academy of

- Sciences - National Research Publication 335: 1-577. [Includes Ellice group material. Excellent index. Annotated. Used in present compilation.]
857. Sachet, M-H. & F.R. Fosberg, 1971. Island bibliographies supplement. Micronesian botany, land environment and ecology of atolls, vegetation of tropical Pacific islands. National Academy of Sciences, Washington 427pp. [As above].
858. [Samoilenko, V.S.], 1966. [See Appendix I.]
859. Santischi, F., 1928. Formicidae (Fourmis). In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part V(1): 41-58. British Museum(Natural History), London. [*Pheidole (Pheidolcanthinus) sexspinosa* from Ellice Islands p.46.]**
860. Sapero, J.J. & F.A. Butler, 1945. Highlights on epidemic diseases occurring in military forces in the early phases of the war in the south Pacific. Journal, American Medical Association 127: 502-506. [Dengue fever reported in Funafuti p.505.]
861. Sasakawa, M., 1963. A revision of Polynesian Agromyzidae (Diptera). Pacific Insects 5(3): 489-506. [*Ophiomyia comuta* from Ellice Islands pp.490, 500.]*
862. Schellenberg, A., 1938. Litorale Amphipoden des Tropischen Pazifiks. Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar. Tredje Serien, 16(6): 1-105. [Includes collections of Bock (Stockholm), Dahl (Berlin) and Pietschmann (Vienna). Ellice Islands specimens include *Paranamixis bocki* n.sp. from Nukufetau pp.29-30, *Maera insignis* from Niutao pp.50-52, *Elasmopus gracilis* n.sp. from Niui (*sic*) and Niutao pp.59-61, *Eurytheus pacificus* n.sp. from Nukufetau pp.80-82, *E. digitatus* n.sp. from Niue (*sic*) and Nukufetau pp.84-86, *Grubia brevidactyla* from Niutao and Niue (*sic*) p.86. Table of species described pp.96-98 combines Ellice and Gilbert fauna.]
863. Schilder, F.A. & M. Schilder, 1944. Westpazifische Cypreacea von den Forschungsreisen des Prof. Dr. Sixten Bock. Arkiv for Zoologi 36A(2): 1-32. [Ellice records summarised by atoll p.3 and by species pp.5-7, include *Mauritia (Arabica) depressa depressa* (Nukufetau lagoon), *Lyncina lynx caledonica* (Nanumea), *L. vitellus polynesiae* (Niue (*sic*) lee coast), *Monetaria (Ornamentaria) annulus nouméensis* (Nukulailai lagoon, Nukufetau lagoon), *M. (Monetaria) moneta barthelemyi* (Nukulailai lagoon, Nukufetau lagoon, Niue (*sic*) windward and leeward coasts, Niutao outer reef and see pp.19-22, *Naria irrorata* (Niue (*sic*) windward coast = sole Pacific record), *Erosaria (Ravitrone) helvola callista* (Nukufetau lagoon), *E. (R.) caputserpentis argentata* (Nukufetau lagoon), *Palmadusta (P.) clandestina candida* (Vaitapu lagoon).]
864. Schlanger, S.O., 1952. Petrography of some Pacific atoll dolomites [abs]. Bulletin, Geological Society of America 67: 1825. [Funafuti, Eniwetok atoll, Kita-Daito-Jina dolomites contrasted.]*
865. Schlanger, S.O., 1963. Subsurface geology of Eniwetok atoll. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260BB: 911-1066. [Includes comparisons of carbonate rocks and dolomitization at Eniwetok, Bikini, and Funafuti.]**
866. Schlanger, S.O., 1964. Petrology of the limestone of Guam. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 403D: 1-52. [Comparison with Funafuti dolomites pp.D15-D16; Algae p.D20.]*
867. Schlanger, S.O., 1965. Dolomite-evaporite relations on Pacific Islands. Science Report of Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan 2nd ser. (Geology) 37: 15-29. [Funafuti one of a number of islands discussed.]*
868. Schmaltz, R.F., 1956. The mineralogy of the Funafuti drill cores and its bearing on the physiochemistry of dolomite. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 26: 185-186 (= Journal of Paleontology 30: 1004-1005).*
869. Schmaltz, R.F., 1962a. Cell size anomalies in carbonates from Funafuti atoll [abs]. Geological Society of America Special Paper 68: 263.*
870. Schmaltz, R.F., 1962b. A re-examination and physiochemical interpretation of the mineralogy of Funafuti atoll. Contribution 62-26 of Mineral Industries Experimental Station, Pennsylvania State University, 24pp.*
871. Schmeltz, J.D.G., 1869-1877. Catalog Museum Godeffroy 4-6. [Topographic and biological notes on "Ellice Gruppe order Funafute" (*Spatangus* identical to that found in Fiji, *Amphioxus*, *Millepora*, *Porites*, "Pelagische seethiere"), "Vai-tupu oder Oaitapu, auch Tracy-Island" (pulmonates, *Echinometra oblonga*, *Birgus latro*), "Nukufetau oder die Peisters-Gruppe" (*Lithothyra nicobaricum* in hard coral rock from Fale), "Nuitao", "Nano-mea oder St. Augustin", "Nui oder Egg Island, auch

- Netherland Island" (*Tachyptes aquila*), all ex-Graeffe (q.v.) 4: XII-XIII. Specimens for sale as follows:- Insecta, Hymenoptera: *Plagiolepis gracilipes (trifassata)* (Vaitupu) 4:46, *P.g.* (Ellice) 5:57, *Meranoplus oceanicus* (Vaitupu) 4:46; Crustacea, Decapoda: *Ocypoda cordinana* (Ellice) 4:59, *Cardisoma obesum* (Funafuti) 4:59, *Aniculus typicus* (Funafuti) 4:60; Cirripeda: *Lithothyra nicobaricum* (Funafuti, Nukefetau) 4:65, *L. rhodiopus* (Ellice) 5:83; Cephalophora, Pulmonata: *Melampus fasciatus* (Vaitupu, Funafuti) 4:68, *Pupa samoensis* (Vaitupu, Funafuti, Nui) 4:69, *Tomatellina conica* (Nui, Niutao, Ellice) 4:70, 5:89, *T. c. var impressa* (Vaitupu, Funafuti, Ellice) 4:70, 5:89, *Stegogyra juncea* (Funafuti, Nui, Niutao) 4:70, *Zonites samoensis var. tenuis* (Vaitupu, Nui, Niutao) 4:70, 5:90, *Patula subordinata* (Niutao) 4:72, *P. vicaria* (Funafuti) 4:72, *P.v. var. major* (Vaitupu) 4:72, 5:93; Prosobranchia: *Helicina musiva var. rotunda* (Vaitupu, Funafuti) 4:74, *Omphalotropis zebriolata* (Vaitupu, Funafuti, Nukefetau) 4:74, *O. perforata* (Niutao) 4:75, 5:101, *O. parva* (Nui, Ellice) 4:75, 5:101, *Truncatella vitiana* (Funafuti) 4:75, 5:104, *T. arctecostata* (Vaitupu) 4:76, *Cerithium citrinum* (Ellice) 5:111, *C. piperitum* (Ellice) 5:111, *Pyrene aurea* (Ellice) 5:125, *P. rubicundula* (Ellice) 5:125, *Columbella articuleta* (Ellice) 5:126, *C. philippiana* (Ellice) 5:126, *Amycla galaxias* (Ellice) 5:127, *Pisania fasciculata* (Ellice) 5:129, *Luponia cribaria* (Funafuti, Ellice) 4:94, 5:138, *Ramella affinis* (Ellice) 4:95, *Bursa granularis* (Ellice) 5:139,157, *Strombus terebellatus* (Ellice) 5:142, *S. bulbulus* (Ellice) 5:142, *S. haemastomus* (Ellice) 5:142, *Eutropia gräffeii* 5:145,158; Acephale, Lamellibranchiata: *Barbatia wendtii* (Ellice) 5:173, 6:96; *Perna* sp. (Ellice) 5:175; Echinodermata, Echinoidea: *Laganum ellipticum* (Ellice) 4:121, 5:186, *Acrocladia trigonaria* (Ellice) 4:121, 5:186; Colenterata, Polypi: *Madrepora cuneata* (Ellice) 5: XXII,195. Several records are n.sp. Volumes 7 & 9 contain no Ellice Islands material and note Schmeltz' use of "Ellice" may apply to Funafuti only - see 4:XII. Volumes 1-3, 8 not available to compilers.]**
872. Schmidt, E., 1938. Check-list of the Odonata of Oceania. *Annals, Entomological Society of America* 31: 322-344. [*Agriocnemis exsudans* from Ellis (sic) p.325, *Ischnura aurora* p.324 and *Diplacodes bipunctata* p.333 from Ellice. All ex Fraser (1927).]
873. Schmidt, O.C., 1928. Verzeichnis der Meersalgen von Neu-Guinea und dem westlichen Oceanien. *Hedwigia* 68: 19-86. [Includes Ellice Island species of Barton (various dates) and Foslie (various dates), Graef (sic = ?Graeffe) is mentioned as a collector: *Aurainvillea pacifica* from "Fualopa, Funafuti", *Halimeda tuna* p.39, *H. opuntia*, *H. gracilis*, *H. incrasata* p.40, *Lithothamnion Phillipi funafutiensis*, *L. funafutiense* p.79, *Porolithon onkodes*, *P. craspedium* p.81, all ex "Ellice-Inseln".]*
874. Schofield, J.C. 1973. Postglacial sea levels: evidence from the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, west central Pacific Ocean. 9th Congress of International Union for Quaternary Research, Christchurch 1973, Abstracts: 314. [Three transgressions are recognised: +1m 1190 B.P., +0.7m 1540 B.P., +2.25m 2880 B.P.]
875. Schofield, J.C., 1977a. Late Holocene sea level, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, west central Pacific Ocean. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics* 20: 503-529. [Updates Royal Society expedition onshore observations at Funafuti. Identifies four coastal deposits for group. Recognises six second order transgressions of Late Holocene age.]**
876. Schofield, J.C., 1977b. Effect of late Holocene sea-level fall on atoll development. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics* 20: 531-536. [Cites recent evidence supporting David and Sweet (1904) and Gardiner (various dates) concerning atoll development.]*
877. Schwarz, E.H.L., 1904. The formation of coral reefs. *Nature* 69: 581. [A rejection of Gardiner's (various dates) ideas on atoll formation, cf Hedley (1904).]*
878. Scientific News, 1898. *American Naturalist* 32: 64. [8 line account of Royal Society drilling to 557ft. Results regarded as inconclusive.]
879. Searle, H.R., 1914. Isopoda: Being part XVII of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by USS *Albatross* from August 1899 to March 1900 and part XXVIII of Reports on the scientific results of the expedition...by USS *Albatross* from October 1904 to March 1905. *Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology* 58: 361-372. [*Alcirona maldivensis*, *Ciroana latistylis* p.361 from Funafuti.]*
880. Seitz, A., (ed) 1927. The Macrolepidoptera of the world. 9: The Indo-Australian Rhopalocera. Alfred Kern, Stuttgart, (Text only) 1197pp. [*Euploea helcita distincta* p.235, *E. eleutho eleutho* p.241, *Hypolimnas bolina elliciana* pp.553 from Ellice Islands.]

881. Semeniuk, V., 1971. Subaerial leaching in the limestones of the Bowan Park Group (Ordovician) of central western New South Wales. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 41: 939-950. [Illustrates how textures obtained by subaerial leaching are similar to some of those described by Cullis (1899,1904).]*
882. [Semenov, G.A. & A.G. Gainanov], 1974. [See Appendix I.]
883. Setchell, W.A., 1926a. Nullipore versus coral in reef formation. *Proceedings, American Philosophical Society* 65: 136-140. [Stresses and reviews the importance of nullipores in reef formation as found by the Funafuti Royal Society expeditions pp.136, 137, 140.]*
884. Setchell, W.A., 1926b. A botanical view of coral reefs, especially those of the Indo-Pacific region. *Proceedings, 3rd Pan-Pacific Science Congress, Tokyo, II: 1837-1843.* [Details the main findings of the Royal Society expeditions to Funafuti concerning the importance of nullipores as reef formers pp. 1839-1840. Concludes "that the Funafuti reef has not suffered subsidence" p.1841.]*
885. Setchell, W.A., 1928. Coral reefs as zonal plant formations. *Science* 68: 119-121. [Reinforces view that "so called 'coral' reef is a biological formation controlled and moulded into zonal form by its plant symbionts." Details evidence from Royal Society findings at Funafuti.]*
886. Setchell, W.A., 1929. Nullipore reef control and its significance. *Proceedings, 4th Pan-Pacific Science Congress, Bandoeng, III: 266-286.* [Many references to the findings of the Funafuti Royal Society expeditions.]*
887. Setchell, W.A., 1930. Biotic cementation in coral reefs. *Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences* 16: 781-783. [Defines "coral reef" with reference to, among other things, the Funafuti Royal Society studies.]*
888. Sharp, A., 1960. *The discovery of the Pacific Islands.* Oxford, London, 259pp. [Location of various islands of Tuvalu discussed pp.43-44, 150-151, 195, 205-206, 208.]
889. Sharpe, R.B., 1878. On a small collection of birds from the Ellice Islands. With a note on other birds found there by the Rev. S.J. Whitmee. *Proceedings, Zoological Society of London* 1878: 271-274. [*Ardea sacra*, *Anous caeruleus*, *A. stolidus*, *A. leucocapillus*, *Sterna anaestheta* (*sic*), *Gygis candida* are recorded by Sharpe with a note on the synonymy of *Anous caeruleus*. Whitmee adds *Carpophaga* sp. and *Fregata aquila* ex Fritz Jansen.]
890. Sharpe, R.B., 1879. Birds [of Rodriguez]. In 'An account of the petrological, botanical and zoological collections of Kerguelen's Land and Rodriguez during the transit of Venus expeditions, 1874-75.' *Philosophical Transactions, Royal Society of London* 168: 459-469. [*Anous caeruleus* from Ellice Islands ex Whitmee (above) included in species key of genus p.469.]
891. Shepard, C.Y., 1945. Gilbert and Ellice Islands. *Tropical Agriculture [Trinidad]* 22: 200-202, maps. [General information on agriculture, food plants, livestock, land area of atolls.]
892. Shepard, F.P., 1948. *Submarine geology.* Harper, New York, 348pp. [Funafuti Royal Society borings summarized p.263, and commented on pp.267, 272, 276. N.B.: date of publication is pre-Bikini boring.]*
893. Shepard, F.P., 1963. *Submarine geology.* 2nd ed. Harper, New York, 557pp. [Funafuti borings summarized pp.360-361, 363; suggestions that cores passed through talus discounted pp.366-367.]*
894. Silverstri, F., 1934. Myriopoda from the Society Islands. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 113: 131-134. [*Orphnaeus brevilabiatius* p.132, *Orthomorpha coarctata* p.133 from Ellice Islands.]
895. Simmons, J.S., T.F. Wayne, G.W. Anderson, H.M. Horack & collaborators, 1944. *Global epidemiology volume I.* Lippincott, Philadelphia, 504pp. [Chapter 17 concerns Gilbert, Ellice, Ocean and Nauru Islands. Ellice geography and climate summarised one paragraph p.256, water supplies p.257, promiscuous defecation pp.257-258, disease vectors: *Aedes aegypti*, *A. pseudoscutellaris* pp.258, 265, non-periodic *Wuchereria bancrofti* pp.258-259, 265, *Culex fatigans* p.258, *Pediculus capitis*, *Phthirus pubis* probably on Ellice p.259, *Sarcoptes scabiei* reported as introduced in 1864 from Rotuma p.259, *Rattus exulans* and probable *R. rattus*, *R. alexandrinus*, *R. novegicus*, *Isometrus europaeus* (*I. maculatus*), *Hormurus australasiae*, *Scolopendra morsitans* and *S. suspinipes* p.299, *Odontomachis haematoda* and *Camponotus variegatus* implied present p.260, *Tridacna gigas* p.260, *Necator americanus*, *Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Trichuris trichura* p.263 with *Ascaris lumbricoides* and *Enterobius vermicularis* noted as absent, yaws and *Treponema pertenue* pp.264-265, filariasis pp.265-266, *Wuchereria pacifica* p.265. Bibliography pp.267-

- 270.]
896. Sinclair, S., 1897. Funafuti. Natural Science 11 (69): 360. [A firm reply to The Arthropods (1897).]*
897. Sinton, J.M., K.T.M. Johnson & R.C. Price, 1985. Petrology and geochemistry of volcanic rocks from the northern Melanesian borderland. In 'Investigations of the northern Melanesian borderland' (ed T.M. Brocher). Circum-Pacific Council for Energy and Minerals Resources Earth Science Series 3: 35-65. [Dredge haul RD12 northeast of Nurakita (*sic*) Bank contained fine grained altered Ti-augite-rich tholeiite, altered plagioclase-rich gabbro, zeolitised vesicular basalt and hyaloclastic breccia Table 1, sample 12, p.38. Glass analysis Table 2, sample 12-14, p.40. Tholeiite analysis Table 3, sample 12-15, p.44. Collection regarded as ocean crust material pp.48, 57(fig.15), cf. Duncan (1985) for age.]
898. Siple, A.E., 1898. Report on the Gephyran worms collected by Mr. J. Stanley Gardiner at Rotuma and Funafuti. Proceedings, Zoological Society of London 68: 468-473, 1 plate. [*Sipunculus vastus* p.469, *S. funafuti* n.sp., *Physcosoma nigrescens*, *P. pacificum*, *P. scolops* p.470, *P. variens*, *P. microdontoton*, *P. dentigerum*, *Aspidosiphon elegans*, *A. klunzingeri* p.471, *Cloeosiphon aspergillum* pp.471-472, recorded or described from Funafuti.]***
899. Skeats, E.W., 1903. The chemical composition of limestones from upraised coral islands. Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoology 42: 51-126. [Numerous references to techniques used in studying Funafuti Royal Society cores.]*
900. Skeats, E.W., 1905. On the mineralogical evidence as to the origin of the dolomites of southern Tyrol. Quarterly Journal, Geological Society of London 61: 97-141. [Funafuti dolomites discussed at length pp.99-100, with references to Judd (1904) p.140, and Cullis (1904) p.141.]*
901. Skeats, E.W., 1918a. The coral reef problem and the evidence of the Funafuti borings. American Journal of Science ser.4, 45: 81-90. [Interpretation of the Royal Society report of Bonney (1904).]*
902. Skeats, E.W., 1918b. The formation of dolomite and its bearing on the coral reef problem. American Journal of Science ser.4, 45: 185-200. [Discussion hinges on evidence of Funafuti borings.]*
903. Small, C.A., 1972. Atoll agriculture in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. Department of Agriculture, Tarawa, 154pp. [A textbook for agriculture assistants, it includes an excellent and readable summary of environment pp.5-6, atoll formation including Funafuti bore pp.7-9, climate with diagrammatic comparison of rainfall on various islands vs. longitude pp.9-11, soil formation and fertilizers (including local phosphates) with relevant bacterial and fungal activity pp.12-26, hydrology and relationship of vegetation pp.27-33. Plant species mentioned as specifically occurring in Ellice group include: *Pisonia grandis* pp.43, 108, *Cocos nucifera* p.42 *et seq* (varieties pp.55-56), *Cyrtosperma chamissonis* pp.65-70, 90, *Colocasia esculenta* pp.65, 70-71, 90, *Alocasia macrorhiza* p.72, *Ipomea batatas* pp.72-73, *Artocarpus altilis* pp.74-77, *Pandanus tectorius* pp.78-83, *Musa* spp. pp.84-89, *Lycopersicum esculentum* p.93, *Brassica oleracea* pp.94-95, *B. sinensis*, *B. rapa* p.95, *Cucumis melo* p.96, *Boerhaavia diffusa* p.104, *Gettarda speciosa* (*sic*) p.105, 107, *Hernandia sonora* p.108. Numerous other species listed but without specific Ellice provenance. Animals noted from Ellice include: *Graeffea crouani* on Niutao pp.117-119 including illustration, *Neotermes* spp. p.119, *Rattus exulans*, *R. rattus* pp.124-126. Plant disease pp.126-127, animal husbandry pp.128-139. List of plants with vernacular English and Ellicean names pp.140-142 include *Artocarpus altilis*, *Boerhaavia* spp., *Capsicum frutescens*, *Carica papaya*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Cenchrus echinatus*, *Cocos nucifera*, *Colocasia esculenta*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Cucurbita pepo*, *Cyperus javanicus*, *C. laevigatus*, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Eleusine indica*, *Euphorbia chamissonis*, *Ficus carica*, *F. tinctoria*, *Fimbristylis cymosa*, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*, *Ipomea batatas*, *I. pes-caprae*, *Jussiaea suffruticosa*, *Lantana camara*, *Lepturus repens*, *Lumnitzera littorea*, *Messerschmidia* (*Tournefortia*) *argentea*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Musa* spp., *Nicotiana tabacum*, *Pandanus tectorius*, *Pemphis acidula*, *Phyllanthus amarus*, *Pisonia grandis*, *Polypodium scolopendria*, *Portulaca lutea*, *P. samoensis*, *Premna obtusifolia*, *Scaevola sericia*, *Sida fallax*, *Tacca leontopetaloides*, *Terminalia catappa*, *Thalassia hemiprichii*, *Triumfetta procumbens*.]
904. Smith, F.J., 1968. Rat damage to coconuts in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. Proceedings, Asia-Pacific Interchange: rodents as a factor in disease and economic loss. East-West Center, Honolulu, pp.192-202.*
905. Smith, F.J., 1969a. Rodent research in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony 1967-1969. With control recommendations. Gilbert and Ellice Islands

- Administration, Tarawa. 94pp., 4app., maps, refs. [Background geography pp.2-4, climate pp.4-5, vegetation and agriculture pp.6-7, wildlife p.7. Results from Funafuti pp.27-28, Nukulaelae including report of introduction of mongooses (*Herpestes auropunctatus*) pp.28-29, Nanumea and Nui p.29, Vaitupu p.30, Nukufetau pp.30-31, Nanumaga, Niutao, Niulakita p.31. (All include data on distribution of *Rattus rattus* and *R. exulans*). Summary review p.36 and table p.37. Rat damage to coconuts pp.38-50. Rodenticides pp.51-73. Tree banding pp.74-76. Other control measures pp.77-79. Autopsy results include note on absence of lung worms in Ellice p.81, nematode *Physolaptera muris-braziliensis* (Nukufetau and Funafuti) p.82, mites *Laelaps echidnina* and *L. nuttalli* (Nukulaelae and Nukufetau) p.82.]
906. Smith, F.J., 1969b. Atoll rat research. South Pacific Bulletin 19(3): 41-45. [Includes data from Funafuti and other Gilbert and Ellice islands concerning *Rattus exulans* and *Rattus norvegicus*.]**
907. Smith, F.J., 1970. La recherche sur les rats dans les atolls. Oléagineux 25(3=March): 147-152. (Article extrait du Bulletin du Pacifique Sud, 1969, no. 3: 35-39, 46.) [Black rat, *Rattus rattus* is noted as existing on Funafuti and three other Ellice islands.]
908. Smith, S.P. (translator), 1920. Notes on the Ellice and Tokelau Groups. Journal, Polynesian Society 29(3): 144-148. Translated from Te Karere Mangaia 1899(January): 5. [Brief description of Ellice group p.144 with ethnographic tales of Nukufetau and Niutao.]
909. Smithsonian Institution, 1966. Blue-faced booby band reporters. Pacific Bird Observer no.3 (January): 11. [Banded bird released in Phoenix Islands found in Gilbert and Ellice Islands.]
910. Solem, A., 1976. Endodontoid land snails from Pacific islands (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Sigmurethra). Part I: Family Endodontidae. Field Museum, Natural History, Chicago, 508pp. [Drilling on Funafuti and fossil snails p.2, lack of field data for Mousson's studies (q.v.) p.7, Charopids from Ellice p.9, 'Ptychodon' from 166-170ft in Royal Society bore belongs to new genus pp.116, 118, *Thaumatodon decemplicata* from Nukufetau and Vaitupu pp.124, 446, 448-449, 451-453, 468, 489 including figures and maps of distribution. Zoogeography and geographic groupings for Ellice Islands pp.125, 488-489.]
911. Solem, A., 1983. Ibid. Part II: Family Punctidae and Charopidae. Field Museum, Natural History, Chicago, 336pp. [*Sinployea ellicensis ellicensis* from Funafuti pp.5, 17, 50, 134, 140-143, 145, 295, *S. e. nukulaelaeana* from Nukulaelae pp.50, 83, 134, 140-143, 295, *S. e.* pp.84, 147, *S. pseudovicaria* from Vaitupu pp.50, 134, 142-143, 295, *Sinployea* from Ellice pp.17, 82, 84, 133, *Lagivala davidi* = *Ptychodon davidi* (Ladd, 1968) from Royal Society boring, Funafuti, pp.15, 23, 51, 72-73, 184-185, 295, 316, *Vastusila vaitupuensis* from Vaitupu pp.15, 23, 51, 52, 73, 195-196, 198-199, *Thaumatodon decemplicata* from Nukufetau pp.52, 295. Discussion of species distribution pp.268, 275, 301-302, 305, 310 et seq (maps pp.269-274, 303-304, 306.)]
912. Sollas, I.B.J., 1906. Porifera (sponges). In 'The Cambridge Natural History', (eds S.F. Harmer & A.E. Shipley) 1: 165-242. [Relationship of *Astrosclera willeyana* from Funafuti discussed in context of phylum pp.194-195.]
913. Sollas, W.J., 1897a. The legendary history of Funafuti. Nature 55: 353-355.*
914. Sollas, W.J., 1897b. Report on the coral reef at Funafuti. Nature 55: 373-377. [Describes the first, 1896, Royal Society expedition; = Proceedings of the Royal Society 60: 502-512.]*
915. Sollas, W.J., 1899. Funafuti: The study of a coral atoll. Natural Science 14(83): 17-37. [Discourse on the first Royal Society expedition with a brief reference to the second. Discusses the Murray talus hypothesis (Miscellaneous 1898). Cf. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1899: 389-406 and American Journal of Science 158: 317.]*
916. Sollas, W.J., 1904. Narrative of the expedition in 1896. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section I: 1-28. [Describes the first and second "unsuccessful" Royal Society bores and gives general description of the atoll.]*
917. Sollas, W.J., 1905. The age of the earth. Fisher Unwin, London, 328pp. 2nd impression, 1908. [Funafuti discussed in depth although much is from his earlier accounts, especially (1899) and (1904) pp.82-132. Includes recent elevation, ocean beach, submarine slopes, theories, background to expedition logistics, topography of islets and reef, the people, the core itself, discussion of Agassiz' (1903) suggestions on Funafuti, especially the talus hypothesis and comparisons with Tyrolean dolomites (Skeats, 1905).]*
918. Sorby, H.C., 1904. Note on the coral rock of

- Funafuti. In Bonney (1904) 'The atoll of Funafuti' Section XIII: 390-391.*
919. South Pacific Bureau of Economic Co-operation [and five other co-operating organisations], 1982. Pacific energy programme mission report: Tuvalu. [Suva], viii, 63pp, map. [Geographical and climatic summary p.3; biomass resources report notes that botanical composition of scrub is unknown but is "mostly spindly (diameter <3cm)" pp.16-18; wind energy discussion gives diagrammatic representation of wind distribution for Funafuti, 1981, p.19; table of old wind records 1922-1943 for that atoll p.20; daily sunshine records for Funafuti 1981, p.21; frequency of sunny periods p.22.]
920. South Pacific Commission, 1954. Annotated bibliography of filariasis and elephantiasis. Part I: Epidemiology of filariasis in the south Pacific region. South Pacific Commission Technical Paper 65: 1-63. [Updated by Iyengar (1959). Arrangement is chronological with author index. Contains several annotated references concerned with Ellice Islands not sighted by present compilers but indexed herein as such.]
921. South Pacific Commission, 1970. Breadfruit diseases. South Pacific Commission Information Circular 22(June, 1970): 14pp. [Quotes Zaiger and Zentmyer (1967) and reprints Zaiger's (1967) article on Pingelap disease in Artocodium (breadfruit) including incidence in Ellice Islands pp.2-6. Gives current status report on Gilbert and Ellice Islands expressing doubts on whether disease exists in Colony.]
922. South Pacific Commission, 1973. Regional symposium on conservation of nature - reefs and lagoons. South Pacific Commission, Noumea. Part I: 156pp. Part II: 314pp. [No Ellice/Tuvalu content].
923. South Pacific Commission, 1975- . Select list of publications of the South Pacific Commission 1975- . South Pacific Commission, Noumea. [Unannotated, unindexed. Used in present compilation.]
924. South Pacific Commission, 1980. Joint SPC/NMFS Workshop on marine turtles in the tropical Pacific islands, Noumea, New Caledonia, 11-14 December 1979. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, 16pp. [Green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) and hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) noted from Tuvalu waters. "Numbers are declining and some protection is thought necessary" p.9.]
925. South Pacific Commission, 1981. Expert Committee on ciguatera, Suva, Fiji, 26 February 1981. Report of Meeting. South Pacific Commission, Noumea. 26pp. [Fish poisoning cases in Tuvalu 1977(44), 1978(71), 1979(21) p.3.]
926. South Pacific Commission, 1983. Les activités de la CPS. Lettre d'information sur les pêches, Commission du Pacifique Sud, 27(Octobre-Décembre) 1983: 3. [Report on Tuvalu includes reference to *Revetus pretiosus* caught near Funafuti and *Etelis carbunculus*, *Epinephelus septemfasciatus* caught near Nukulaelae.]
927. South Pacific Commission Environmental Programme, 1981. Country reports 1980-1981. South Pacific Regional Environmental Programme. South Pacific Commission, Noumea. [Includes 13pp governmental report on general environment of Tuvalu.]
928. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme, 1980a. Review of preliminary results from genetic analysis of skipjack blood samples collected by the skipjack survey and assessment programme. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Technical Report 1: 1-22. [3 samples from Tuvalu included in Table 1, p.2 and cf. fig.7, p.20.]
929. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme, 1980b. Skipjack fishing effort and catch, 1972-1978, by the Japanese pole-and-line fleet within 200 miles of the countries in the area of the South Pacific Commission. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Technical Report 2: 1-91. [Data from Tuvalu includes skipjack, albacore, yellowfin, bluefin, bigeye, frigate tuna pp.77-79.]
930. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme, 1981a. Fishing effort and catch by the longline fleets of Japan (1962-77) and Taiwan (1967-77) within 200 miles of the countries in the area of the South Pacific Commission. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme Technical Report 3: 1-249. [Data for Tuvalu pp.202-210 includes blue fin, albacore, big eye, yellowfin, broadbill, striped marlin, blue marlin, black marlin, sail fish, skipjack, small tunas.]
931. South Pacific Commission Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme, 1981b. Report of the second skipjack survey and assessment programme workshop to review results from genetic analysis of skipjack blood samples. South Pacific Commission

- Skipjack Survey and Assessment Programme
Technical Report 6: 1-39. [Summary of blood
samples, appendix B pp.38-39, includes 3 Tuvaluan
data.]
932. Southard, S.L., 1835. [Secretary of the Navy. See
Reynolds (1835).]
933. Sparhawk, W.N., 1944. Notes on forests and trees
of the central and southwest Pacific area. Forest
Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture,
Washington, 78pp. Mimeographed. [Ellice Islands'
species include *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Pandanus*,
Hernandia peltata, *Ochrosia parviflorus*, *Hibiscus*
tiliaceus, *Ficus* sp., *Thespesia populnea*, *Guettarda*
speciosa, *Cordia subcordata*, *Premna taitensis*,
Barringtonia butonica, *B. speciosa*, *Lumnitzera*
littorea, *Tournefortia argentea*, *Morinda citrifolia*,
Artocarpus incisa, *Rhizophora mucronata*, *Pemphis*
acidula with *C. inophyllum* noted as sole indigeous
tree of Nukufetau p.17. *Artocarpus* pp.39-40,
Barringtonia pp.40-41, *Calophyllum* p.46, *Ficus* p.53,
Guettarda p.55, *Hernandia* p.56, *Hibiscus* pp.56-57,
Lumnitzera p.59, *Premna* pp.64-65, *Rhizophora*
pp.66-67, *Terminalia*, *Thespesia* p.70. References
are Hedley (1896) and Maiden (1904).]
934. Spencer, K.A., 1962. Some Agromyzidae
(Diptera) from New Guinea, Melanesia and
Polynesia. *Pacific Insects* 4(3): 651-660. [*Ophiomyia*
cornuta from Tukugetau(? = Nukufetau), Ellice
Islands.]**
935. Spengel, J.W., 1904. Neue Beiträge zur Kenntniss
der Enteropneusten. II. *Ptychodera flava* von
Funafuti (Ellice-Gruppe). *Zöologische Jahrbuch*
Abteilung Systematick 20: 1-18, 13 figs. [*P. f.*
funafutica is described in detail from specimen
collected by Hedley and contrasted with *P. f.*
caledoniensis and *P. f. laysanica* (Hill, 1897a,b).]**
936. Stackpole, E.A., 1953. The sea-hunters: the New
England whalers during two centuries, 1653-1835.
Lippincott, Philadelphia, 510pp. [Describes
discoveries of location of Ellice Island atolls pp.280-
281, 342-348 but see Chambers and Munro (1980,
p.193, footnote 8).]
937. Stanbury, P. & L. Bushell (eds), 1984. South
Pacific islands. The Macleay Museum, University of
Sydney, vi, 130pp. [Tuvaluan content is minimal, cf.
Connell (1984) and Dawbin (1984).]
938. Steenis-Krueman, M.J. van, 1966. Bibliography of
Pacific and Malesian plant maps of phanerograms.
First supplement. In 'Pacific Plant Areas' (ed
C.G.J.J. van Steenis and M.M.J. van Balgooy)
2:312pp. [*Terminalia samoensis* recorded from
Ellice Island pp.12, cf. Balgooy (1966).]
939. Steers, J.A., 1932. The unstable earth: some
recent views in geomorphology. Methuen, London,
341pp. [In chapter VI, "Coral reefs and coral
islands", the Funafuti boring is summarised and
commented on in some detail including a
commentary on other commentators such as
Agassiz, Daly, Skeats, pp.287-291, 309 (footnote).
The island and its reefs are described pp.311-316.]
940. Steers, J.A. & D.R. Stoddart, 1977. The origin of
fringing reefs, barrier reefs and atolls. In 'Biology
and geology of coral reefs' IV (Geology), (eds O.A.
Jones & R. Endean) pp.21-57. [Resumé of Funafuti
studies p.39, and diagrammatic comparisons with all
Pacific bores to date p.40.]*
941. Steiner, M.L., 1961. A dictionary of vernacular
names of Pacific food plants. Pacific Science
Association in cooperation with UNESCO.
National Research Council, Philippines, 371pp.
Mimeographed. [*Pandanus tectoris* from Fakaafo,
Ellice Islands.]
942. Stephens, T., 1900. Notes on coral reefs, with
special reference to the Funafuti borings. *Papers*
and *Proceedings*, Royal Society of Tasmania 1898-
1899: 92-96. [A brief review of coral reef theories
and of the findings of the three Royal Society
expeditions.]*
943. Stevenson, R.L. (Mrs), 1914. The cruise of the
Janet Nichol among the south sea islands. A diary of
Mrs Robert Louis Stevenson. Charles Scribner's
Sons, New York, 189pp. [Includes visit to Funafuti
but offers little of natural historical content.]
944. Stewart, J.Q., 1945. Coasts, waves and weather.
Ginn & Coy, Boston. 348pp. [A book for navigators
indexed by Sachet and Fosberg (1955) as containing
Ellice material who note that most of the
information has been extracted from the Pacific
Islands Pilot. However, it has no Ellicean content.]
945. St John, H., 1945. Revision of the *Cardamine* and
related Cruciferae in Hawaii and *Nasturtium*.
Polynesian Pacific Plant Studies 3. Bernice P.
Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 18(5): 78-93.
[*Nasturtium sarmentosum* from Funafuti pp.81-83.]*
946. St John, H., 1952. The distribution of <<*Pisonia*
grandis>> (Nyctaginaceae). *Webbia* 8: 225-228.
[Ellice Islands included in range on Fig. 1 p.227 and

Table p.228.]

947. Stoddart, D.R., 1969. Ecology and morphology of Recent coral reefs. *Biological Reviews* 44: 433-498. [Significance of Royal Society studies at Funafuti illustrated with reference to later Pacific research pp.437-441, 456, 466, *et seq.*]*
948. Storm damage at Funafuti, 1965. *Pacific Islands Monthly* 36(2): 103.**
949. Stresemann, E., 1923. Dr Bürger's ornithologische Ausbeute in Stromgebiet des Sepik: ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Vogelwelt Neuguineas. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 89A(7): 1-96; (8): 1-92. [*Ducula pacifica* noted Ellice Islands (8): 76.]
950. Stuart, T.P.A., 1984. Expedition to bore an atoll in order to determine the formation of coral. *Journal and Proceedings, Royal Society of New South Wales* 28: 2-5. [A member of the Coral Reef Boring Committee of the Royal Society, Stuart gives background on the aims and objects, the people involved, and how the choice of island to be bored had been narrowed to Funafuti or one of the Northern Maldives.]*
951. Successful Boring at Funafuti, 1897. *Geographical Journal* 10: 640. [Reports that a depth of 643ft has been reached giving "a striking confirmation of Darwin's theory."]
952. Suess, E.D., 1897-1918. *La face de la terre*. 3 vols. Armand Colin, Paris. [Apart from a footnote, II: 539, the dolomitization of the Funafuti rocks is discussed in reference to the Alps, III: 820-823.]*
953. Suzuki, T., 1978. Preliminary studies on blood meal interval of *Aedes polynesiensis*. *Japanese Journal of Sanitary Zoology* 29: 169-174. [Includes field studies on Nui, Nuitao, Nanumea, Nanumaga, Nukulaelae, and Nukufetau.]*
954. Swezey, O.H., 1939. Notes on Oedemeridae in Hawaii and Palmyra. *Proceedings, Hawaiian Entomological Society* 10: 263-264. [*Ananca bicolor* from Ellice Islands p.263.]
955. Swezey, O.H., 1942. Miscellaneous families of Guam Coleoptera. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 172: 150-171. [*Sessinia livida* from Ellice Islands p.167.]
956. Swezey, O.H., 1946a. Notes on some Fulgoroidea of Guam. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 189: 149-156. [*Lamenia caliginia* from Ellice Islands and Funafuti p.155.]
957. Swezey, O.H., 1946b. Geometridae, Arctiidae, Argrotidae and Pyralidae of Guam. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 189: 163-185. [*Utethesia pulchelloides* p.164, *Amyna octo* p.168, *Piletocera signiferalis* p.178 from Ellice Islands.]
958. Talbot, G., 1921. Eupoleines forming mimetic groups on the islands of Key, Aru, Tenimber, Australia, and Fiji. *Bulletin, Hill Museum* 1(1): 6-31. [Synonyms of *Euploea eleutho* from Ellice Islands p.29.]*
959. Tams, W.H.T., 1935. Heterocera (exclusive of Geometridae and Microlepidoptera.) In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part III(4): 169-289. *British Museum (Natural History), London*. [Pacific distribution analysed pp.176-182 with following species noted from Ellice: *Heliothis assulta*, *Achaea janata*, *Ericcia leichardtii*, *Hippotion celerio*, *Bradina modestalis*, *Piletocera signiferalis*, *Marasamia trapezalis*, *Chloanges woodfordii*.]**
960. Tamson, R., 1974. Bibliography on medicinal plants and related subjects. *South Pacific Commission Technical Paper* 171: 1-145. [References to Ellice Group are Maiden (1904) and Kennedy (1931).]
961. Taumaia, P. & M. Gentle, 1982. Report on the deep sea fisheries development project in Funafuti, Tuvalu (18 November 1980 - 15 February 1981). *South Pacific Commission, Noumea*. 1551/82: 29pp. [Geography summarised pp.1-2, climate p.3, species caught include *Caranx ignobilis*, *C. lugubris*, *C. melampygus*, *C. sexfasciatus*, *Elegatis bipinnulatus*, *Seriola rivoliana*, *Trachinotus bailloni*, *Decapterus* sp., *Aphareus rutilans*, *Aprion virescens*, *Etelis carbunculus*, *E. coruscans*, *Paracaesio kusakarii*, *Pristipomoides auricilla*, *P. filamentosus*, *Tropidinius zonatus*, *Ruvettus pretiosus*, *Adioryx spinifer*, *Holocentrus* sp., *Cheilinus undulatus*, *Lethrinus chlororhynchus*, *L. allopterus*, *L. miniatus*, *L. reticulatus*, *L. variegatus*, *L. xanthochilus*, *Lenthrinus* sp., *Lutjanus gibbus*, *Gnathodentex mossambicus*, *Gymnosarda uniclour*, *Scomberomerus commerson*, *Thunnus albacares*, *T. thynnus*, *Euthynnus affinis*, *Grammatorcynus bicarinatus*, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, *Cephalopholis aurantius*, *C. miniatus*, *Epinephelus chlorostigma*, *E. fasciatus*, *E. hoedti*, *E. fuscoguttatus*, *E. morrhua*, *Epinephelus* sp., *Variola louti*, *Sphyræna* sp., *Mustelus griseus*, *Carcharhinus albimarginatus*, *C. macrurus*, *C. melanopterus*, *C. amblyrhynchus*, *Carcharhinus* sp., *Galiocerdo cuvieri*,

- Isurus* sp., *Promethichthys prometheus*, *Lutjanus bohar*, *Cypselurus* sp., pp.12, 13, 25-27.]
962. Taylor, C.R.H., 1951. A Pacific bibliography: printed matter relating to the native peoples of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia. The Polynesian Society, Wellington, 492pp. 2nd ed., 1965, Oxford, 692pp. [Ellice Islands pp.137-139 (2nd ed.). Used in present compilation.]
963. Tesch, J.J., 1917. Synopsis of the genera *Sesarma*, *Metasesarma*, *Sarmatium* and *Clistocoeloma*, with key to the determination of Indo-Pacific species. Zoologische Mededeelingen uitgegeven vanwege 's Rijks Museum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden 3: 127-260. [*Sesarma gardineri* (shore crab) from Funafuti pp.193-194, ex. Borradaile (1900a) = *S. (S.) rotundata*.]
964. Thompson, J.A. (Sir), & M.I. Dean, 1931. The Alcyonacea of the Siboga Expedition with an addendum to the Gorgonacea. Siboga-Expeditie Uitkomsten op Zoölogisch, Botanisch, Oceanographisch en Geologisch Geding...Nederlandsch Oost-Indië, 1899-1900, 8(13d): 1-327. [*Lobophytum crassum* and *Lobophytum hedleyi* (cf. Whitelegge, 1897c) accepted as distinct species pp.65-69.]*
965. Thompson, R-M., 1983. Bibliography of geology and geophysics of Tuvalu. In 'Bibliography of geology and geophysics of the south-western Pacific' (eds C. Jouannic & R-M. Thompson). United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Committee for Co-ordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in the South Pacific Offshore Areas (CCOP/SOPAC) Technical Bulletin 5: 207. [23 references are cited. Those relevant are given to here.]
966. Todd, R., 1960. Some observations on the distribution of *Calcarina* and *Baculogypsina* in the Pacific. Science Reports of Tohoku University, ser.2 (Geology), special volume (4): 100-107. [Data of Chapman (various dates) used to establish vertical and horizontal limits of spp.]*
967. Townsend, C.H. & Wetmore, A., 1919. The birds. Being part XXI of Reports on the Scientific Results of the Expedition to the Tropical Pacific in charge of Alexander Agassiz, on the US Fish Commission Steamer *Albatross*, from August 1899 to March 1900, Commander Jefferson F. Moser, USN, commanding. Bulletin, Museum of Comparative Zoölogy 63(4): 151-225. [Repeats Louis Becke's account of frigate birds being used as message carriers on Nanumanga and Niutao p.157. Account of visit to Funafuti given in summary form pp.162-163 with a note that Townsend left expedition prior to visit. Six species listed from Funafuti p.163 and noted elsewhere in systematic section: *Pluvialis dominicus fluvus* p.177, *Arenaria interpres oahuensis* pp.177-178, *Heteractitis incanus* p.179, *Limosa lapponica baueri* pp.180-182 which is noted as first record of this bird from Ellice Islands but cf. Gadow (1898), *Anoüs stolidus pileatus* pp.183-184 including measurements, *Globicera pacifica* p.191, *Urodynamis taitensis taitensis* pp.194-195.]*
968. Tracey, J.I., 1980. Quaternary episodes of insular phosphatization in the central Pacific. In 'Fertilizer mineral potential in Asia and the Pacific' (eds R.P. Sheldon & W.C. Burnet). Proceedings of the Fertilizer Raw Materials Resources Workshop, August 20-24 1979, Honolulu (East-West Resource Systems Institute, Honolulu): 247-261. [Funafuti bore results discussed with Pleistocene-Pliocene boundary postulated as "probably considerably deeper" than 90m (=Mururoa) and dolomitization below 193m being "possible early Pleistocene dolomitization of probable Pliocene limestone" p.256.]
969. Tracey, J.I., S.O. Schlanger, J.T. Stark, D.B. Doan, & H.G. May, 1964. The general geology of Guam. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 403A: 1-104. [Reference to the toothed algal reef margins described at Funafuti by David and Sweet (1904) and discussed by Kuenen (1950) p.A93.]*
970. Tropicalities. 1933. Pacific Islands Monthly 5(5) [=December]: 8. [Notes blasting of boat passages through reefs of Vaitupu and Nui.]
971. Trujillo, E.E., 1971. The breadfruit diseases of the Pacific basin. South Pacific Commission Information Document 27: 1-28. [Ellice Islands included in survey with the parasite *Collectotrichum* sp. recorded from the group.]
972. Tsuda, R.T., 1966. Preliminary bibliography on the marine benthic Algae in the central Pacific. Polynesia and Micronesia. University of Hawaii, Hawaiian Institute of Marine Biology Technical Report 10: 1-13. [Tsuda and Wray (1977) is updated version of this reference.]*
973. Tsuda, R.T., 1976. Occurrence of the genus *Sargassum* (Phaeophyta) on two Pacific atolls. Micronesica 12: 279-282. ["...after 22 years no species of *Sargassum* has been found in...the Marshall, Gilbert, Ellice, Line, Phoenix and

Tokelau Islands...This central region may prove to be an important biotic province" p.281.]*

974. Tsuda, R.T., & F.O. Wray, 1977. Bibliography of marine benthic Algae in Micronesia. *Micronesica* 13(1): 85-120. [Includes Ellice Islands. The bibliography lists: I. Classification of Micronesian Algae; II. Alphabetized checklist of all reported species; III. Listing of all atolls from which Algae have been reported; IV. References. II and III are keyed to IV. Does not incorporate all algal references used in this compilation.]*
975. Tsuruta, S., 1954. Morphometric comparison of yellowfin tuna of southwestern Pacific off southwest Gilbert Islands, and Hawaiian waters. *Journal, Shimonoseki College of Fisheries* 3(3): 217-228. [Ellice Islands not specifically referred to but specimens come from 173° 30' to 176° 15'E and 0° 30' to 2° 0'S. In Japanese, English summary.]
976. Tudor, J., 1966. Many a green isle. *Pacific Publications/ Minerva*, Auckland, 256pp. [Comments on post-war malaise of Funafuti pp.219-225 are relevant to those of Luomala (1951).]
977. "Tui Navosa", 1946. Foretellers of ships. *Pacific Islands Monthly* 14(7) [=February]: 42. [Gives resumé of Ellice Islands, their love affair with visiting ships and the taming of frigate birds - using them for message carrying.]
978. Tupper, R., 1901. Report on the Ellice and Gilbert Groups, HMS *Pylades*, 1901. Submission no 276/1529 of 21 October 1901 to Admiralty from Rear Admiral Sir Lewis Beaumont, Commander-in-Chief, His Majesty's Ships and Vessels, Australian Station. MS. [No natural science content. Holograph.]
979. Turbott, I.G., 1949. Diets, Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. *Journal, Polynesian Society* 58: 36-56. [Includes a brief introduction to the botany and soils of the Ellice Group with notes on plants and animals used for food including Polynesian and some systematic names of these. Average weekly quantities used on Nukufetau are listed.]
980. Turbott, I.G., 1950. Fishing for flying-fish in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. *Journal, Polynesian Society* 59(4): 349-367.
981. Turner, G., 1884. Samoa a hundred years ago and long before. Macmillan, London, 395pp. Reprinted McMillan, Papakura, New Zealand, 1984. [General geographical and ethnology notes on several atolls pp.280-293. Use of frigate birds as letter carriers p.282.]
982. Turpin, R., 1961. Land tenure problems, Gilbert and Ellice Islands. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 85: 9-10. [Cited by Thompson (1983) as 84: 9-10. Little relevance. Very generalised, no references, no documentation; cf. Turpin (1961) 10th Pacific Science Congress Abstracts: 291.]
983. Tuvalu: Ministry of Commerce and Natural Resources: Department of Agriculture, 1981a. Annual Report 1980: Detailed version. Vaiaku, Funafuti, Ministry of Commerce and Natural Resources, 80pp. [Species mentioned include *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Vigna marina* p.37. Agricultural research programmes other than coconuts pp.42-79 include records of *Colocasia esculenta*, *Xanthosma sagittifolium* p.43, *Dioscorea alata*, *Zingiber officinale* p.44, *Ipomes batatas*, *Pachyrrhizus* spp., *Carica papaya* p.45, *Leucaena leucocephala* p.46, *Passiflora edulis*, *Citrus* spp., *Psidium* sp., *Persea americana*, *Sechium eduli*, *Coffea arabica*, *C. canephora* cf. *erecta*, chinese gooseberry, tamarillo p.47, *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*, *B. o.* var. *italica* p.49, *Lycopersicon esculentum*, *Vigna sinensis*, *Pachyrrhizus* sp. p.50, *Asparagus officinalis*, *Capsicum annum* p.51, *Cucumis melo*, *C. sativus*, *Lycopersicon esculentum*, *Solanum melongena*, *Brassica chinensis*, *Allium fistulosum*, *Citrullus lanatus* p.53, *Cucumis sativus*, *Lycopersicon esculentum*, *Brassica chinensis* p.54, *Cajanus cajan* p.59, *Sorghum dochna* p.60, *Cucurbita pepo* var. *maxima* p.61, *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*, *Lycopersicon esculentum* p.63, *Vigna sesquipedalis*, *Lycopersicon esculentum*, *Beta vulgaris vulgaris*, *Phaseolus occineus*, *Psophocarpus tetragonolobus*, *Phaseolus vulgaris*, *Brassica oleracea capitata*, *B. o. itlica*, *B. chinensis*, *Daucus corota*, *Raphanus sativus* p.69; *Graeffea crouani* discovered on Nukufetau 4 Sep. 1981 p.7; *Tarophagus proserpina* on Vaitupu May 1980 pp.43-44.]
984. Tuvalu: Ministry of Commerce and Natural Resources: Department of Agriculture, 1981b. Annual report 1981. [Vaiaku, Funafuti], iv, 19pp. Mimeographed. [Livestock diseases and parasites include:- poultry: *Eimeria* sp., *Capillaria* spp., *C. annulata*, *Choanotaenia* spp., *Raillietina* spp., *Amoebotaenia* spp., *Oxyspirura mansonii*, *Menopon gallinae*, *Goniocotes* spp., *Trombicula* spp., p.25; pigs: *Metastrongylus* spp, pneumonia, *Stephenura dentatus*, *Sarcoptes scabiei*, *Demodex phylloides* p.26; goats: *Psoroptic communis caprae* p.27; dogs: *Ancylostomum* spp., *Dirofilaria immitis*, *Demodex canis*, *Ctenocephalides canis* p.28; cats: *Dipylidium*

- spp., *Microsoorum* spp., *Felicoal subrostratus* p.28; rats: lungworm *Angiostrongylus contenensis* not found p.28. Coconut research pp.34-85. Plants include *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Colocasia esculenta* p.86, *Xanthosoma sagittifolium*, *Alocasia macrorrhiza*, *Ipomea batatus* p.88, *Carica papaya*, *Ananas comosus* p.90, breadfruit p.91 cucumbers 29 varieties pp.93-105, peppers and chillies 21 varieties pp.106-107, tomatoes 30 varieties pp.108-111, Chinese cabbage 28 varieties pp.112-115. Insects: *Tarophagus prosperina*, *Cyrtorhinus fulvus* p.88.]
985. Tuvalu: Ministry of Commerce and Natural Resources: Department of Agriculture, 1983. Annual report. [Vaiaku, Funafuti], 97pp. Mimeographed. [Geographical and climatic summary p.2. Plant species mentioned include *Colocasia esculenta* var *esculenta*, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Ipomea batatus*, *Curcubita*, *Lycopersicum esculentum*, *Cucumis sativa*, *Capsicum annum*, *Brassica chinensis* p.4, *Phytophthora palmiyora* on Nanumanga p.7. Insects reported: *Tarophagus proserpina* p.4, *Graeffea crouanii* on Nukufetau and Niutao p.8, *Cyrtorhinus fulvus* and *Tarophagus prosperina* on Funafuti p.8. Agricultural research reports pp.31-97 include *Ananas comosus*, *Passiflora edulis*, *Psidium guajava*, *Citrus* spp., *Annona muricata*, *Coffea arabica*, *C. canephora* cv. *erecta*, *Theobroma cacao* p.92.]
986. Tuvalu: Ministry of Commerce and Natural Resources: Department of Agriculture, 1984. Annual report. [Vaiaku, Funafuti], 280pp. Mimeographed. [Geographical and climatic summary p.1. Results of viral infection tests on several plants show possible new virus on *Ipomea batatas*, Dasheen mosaic virus on *Cyrtosperma* 'Ikaraoi' and *C. 'Manua kula'* p.6. *Tarophagus* and its predator *Cyrtorhinus fulvus* discussed p.7. Details of agricultural research pp.63-280 include records of *Elisone batatas*, *Dendrothripoides innoxus* p.163, *Colocasia esculenta* var *esculenta* pp. 182, 208. *Annona muricata* p.279.]
987. Tuvalu: Ministry of Commerce and Natural Resources: Fisheries Division, 1980. Annual Report. [Vaiaku, Funafuti], 10p. Mimeographed. [Reference to "*Ruvettus* species or palu" (sic) p.6, *Nerita* sp. p.7.]
988. Tuvalu: Ministry of Commerce and Natural Resources: Vaitupu Agricultural Station, 1979. Annual Report. [Vaiaku, Funafuti], 16pp. Mimeographed. [*Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Colocasia esculenta* p.7, *Ipomoea batatus*, *Musa* spp. p.8, *Morinda citrifolia* p.14.]
989. Tuvalu: Ministry of Works and Communication, 1983. Prevention of coastal erosion: project dossier. Ministry of Works and Communication, Funafuti, 76pp. Mimeographed. [Outlines requirements for coastal protection based on Fawcett & Partners (1982) and Goldberg (various dates). Includes maps and profiles at various scales.]
990. [Udintsev, G.B.], 1960. [See Appendix I.]
991. [Udintsev, G.B.], 1972. [See Appendix I.]
992. [Udintsev, G.B., A.V. Agapova, A.F. Beresnev, et al.], 1963. [See Appendix I.]
993. [Udintsev, G.B. & V.F. Kanaev (eds)], 1974. [See Appendix I.]
994. United Nations Development Programme: Food and Agricultural Organisation, 1979. Survey of agricultural pests and diseases. South Pacific: Cook Islands, Fiji, Gilbert Islands, Niue, Samoa, Tonga and Tuvalu. Project findings and recommendations. UNDP/FAO, Rome. AG:DP/RAS/71/427, Terminal Report: 19pp. [Provides list of documents prepared during project, some of limited circulation. Not all of possible Tuvaluan content were sighted during present compilation, cf. Maddison.]
995. United Kingdom: Ministry of Defence: Hydrographic Department, 1968. CHINPACS containing danger areas, routes and instructions for the China Sea, Indian Ocean and Pacific Ocean. Ministry of Defence, London, 49pp, 4 maps. 1st ed. [Notification of six mined entrances and 3 safe entrances to Funafuti lagoon, section VI, notice 22, p.4 and map C.2.]
996. U.S. Board on Geographic Names, 1956. Southwest Pacific: Official standard names approved by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names. Gazetteer (Office of Geography, Department of Interior) 29: 1-368. [Latitude, longitude and place names including many former names given for all Ellice atolls pp.299-302.]
997. U.S. Defense Mapping Agency. Hydrographic and Topographic Center, 1982. Sailing directions enroute for the Pacific Islands. 1st ed., 1982, Pub. no.126: 1-396. [Tuvalu's geography, meteorology, and oceanography summarized atoll by atoll, shoal by shoal.]*
998. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office, 1964. DAPAC: Danger areas in the Pacific. 3rd ed. Government

- Printing Office, Washington, 58pp, 4 maps. [Six mined entrances and 3 safe entrances to Funafuti atoll noted, p.10. Area 2, 2-8 and chart H.O.110. Information identical to United Kingdom, Ministry of Defence, Hydrographic Department (1968).]
999. University of the South Pacific Library, Pacific Information Centre and South Pacific Environmental Programme, 1983. Environmental issues in the South Pacific: a preliminary bibliography. Suva. [Cites 7 entries with Tuvaluan content used in present compilation.]
1000. Vacelet, J., 1967. Quelques éponges Pharétronides et "silicocalcaires" de grottes sous-marines obscures. Recueil des Travaux de la station Marine d'Endome-Marseille 58(42): 121-132. [Comparison of European examples of *Plectroninia hindei* with Kirkpatrick's (1900) Funafuti material pp.124 and *Astrosclera willeyana* with Lister's (1900) Funafuti material pp.127-129. Discussion of respective assemblages pp.129-130. Vacelet mentions Funafuti sponge specimens in several other papers but only in passing.]
1001. Vagvolgyi, J., 1975. Body size, aerial dispersal, and origin of the Pacific land snail fauna. Systematic Zoology 24: 465-488. [Funafuti evidence of Ladd (1958,1968, etc.) p.483.]*
1002. Veltman, M.F.M., 1980. The population of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, 1931-1973. Groningen Demographic Reports 3: 1-151. [Entirely demographic.]
1003. Venner, R.B., 1944. Filarial problems in Nanumea. U.S. Naval Medicine Bulletin 43: 955-963. [Includes special reference to the island of Lakena and contrasts mosquitoes on Lakena with those on Nanumea: *Culex annulirostris*, *Aedes aegypti*, and *A. scutellaris* var. *pseudoscutellaris*.]*
1004. Veron, J.E.N., 1986. Corals of Australia and the Indo-Pacific. Angus & Robertson, North Ryde, N.S.W., xii, 644pp. [A comprehensive, superbly illustrated monograph. Plate 3, pp.6-7 claims to show an aerial view of Funafuti and site of 1896 Royal Society bore hole but it is probably Nanumea. Plate 4, pp.6-7 is unlikely to be photo of Nanumea islets and lagoon. Ellice Islands/Tuvalu mentioned in range of *Montipora turgescens* only p.101, but while the island group is not labelled on maps showing distribution of various genera and species, it lies within the range shown for *Pocillopora* p.71, *Seriatopora* p.81, *Stylophora* p.85, *Montipora* p.93, *Acropora* p.127, *Astreopora* p.207, *Porties* p.217, *Goniopora* p.237, *Alveopora* p.255, *Psammocora* p.271, *Coscinaraea* p.279, *Pavona* p.289, *Leptoseris* p.299, *Gardineroseris* p.309, *Pachyseris* p.313, *Cycloseris* p.321, *Diaseris* p.327, *Fungia* p.331, *Herpolitha* p.349, *Halomitra pileus* p.355, *Sandalothia* p.357, *Podabacia* p.361, *Galaxea* p.365, *Echinophyllia* p.373, *Oxypora* p.379, *Mycedium* p.383, *Pectina* p.385, *Acanthastrea* p.407, *Lobophyllia* p.413, *Symphyllia* p.421, *Hydnophora* p.429, *Merulina* p.435, *Scapophyllia cylindrica* p.441, *Caulastrea* p.447, *Favia* p.451, *Favites* p.469, *Goniastrea* p.479, *Platygyra* p.489, *Leptoria phygla* p.497, *Oulophyllia erispa* p.499, *Montastrea* p.503, *Plesiastrea* p.511, *Diploastrea heliopora* p.513, *Leptastrea* p.515, *Cyphaestrea* p.521, *Echinopora* p.527, *Euphyllia* p.545, *Pleogyra* p.553, *Physogyra* p.555, *Tubinaria* p.563, *Heliopora coerulea* p.614, *Millepora* p.616. Some descriptions of generic ranges are also broad enough to include Ellice/Tuvalu.]
1005. Verseveldt, J., & P. Alderslade, 1982. Descriptions of types and other alcyonacean material (Cnidaria: Octocorallia) in the Australian Museum, Sydney. Records, Australian Museum 34(15): 619-647. [Funafuti material described: *Lobophytum crassum* = *L. Hedleyi* (Whitelegge, 1897c) pp.622-625, *Simularia densa* = *L. densum* (Whitelegge, 1897c) pp.625-627, *Scleronephthya pallida* = *Spongodes pallida* (Whitelegge, 1897c) pp.635-636, *Siphonogorgia macrospina* pp.636-637.]*
1006. [Vilenkin, B. Ya.], 1977. [See Appendix I.]
1007. Visher, S.S., 1925. Tropical cyclones of the Pacific. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 20: 1-163. [Ellice Islands to 1914 p.41.]*
1008. Vokes, E.H., 1971. Catalogue of the Genus *Murex* Linné (Mollusca: Gastropoda); Muricinae, Ocenebrinae. Bulletins of American Paleontology 61(268): 1-142. [*Murex funafutiensis* Hedley 1899, referred to *Pazinotus* p.51.]
1009. Vokes, E.H., 1984. On the identity of "*Murex*" *peasei* Tyron and its generic placement. Shells and Sea life 16(10): 160-161. [*Murex funafutiensis* Hedley 1899 = *Favarita (Pygmaeptyrys) funifutiensis* (sic).]
1010. Vollmer, A., 1896. Von den Ellice-Inseln. Petermanns Mitteilungen 42: 214-216. [A brief history and geography.]*
1011. Waite, E.R., 1897. The mammals, reptiles and

- fishes [of Funafuti] In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(3): 165-201. [Includes summary observations of identity, distribution and habits of Pacific rat pp.166-174, *Mus exulans* pp.174-176; (reptiles) *Chelone mydas* pp.178-179, *Gymnodactylus pelagicus* pp.179-180, *Gehyra oceanica*, *Lygosoma cyanurum*, *L. adpersum* p.180; (fish) *Epinephelus urodelus*, *E. leopardus* p.181, *E. tauvina* p.182, *E. merra* pp.182-183, *Lutianus bengalensis*, *L. gibbus*, *L. fulviflamma* p.183, *Chaetodon auriga* pp.183-184, *Mulloides fluvolineatus*, p.184, *M. samoensis* pp.184-185, *Upeneus trifasciatus*, *Lethrinus rostratus* p.185, *L. ramak* pp.185-186, *Sphaerodon grandoculis*, *Cirrhites maculatus*, *Holocentrum erythraeum* p.186, *H. diploxiphus*, *Teuthis rostrata*, *Acanthurus triostegus* p.187, *A. guttatus*, *A. blochii*, *A. achilles*, *Naseus lituratus* p.188, *Caraux muroadsi*, *C. crumenophthalmus* p.189, *Chorinemus sancti-petri* pp.189-190, *Trachynotus baillonii*, *Echeneis naucrates*, *Gobius biocellatus* p.190, *Salaris marmoratus* pp.190-191, *S. quadricornis*, *Myxus leuciscus*, *Tetradrachmum aruanum* p.191, *Glyphidodon brownriggii*, *G. sordidus*, *G. septemfasciatus*, *Chilinus trilobatus* p.192, *C. fasciatus*, *Julis lunaris*, *Pseudoscarus*, *P. pulchellus* p.193, *P. bataviensis*, *P. singaporensis*, *P. troschelli*, *Fierasfer homii*, *Belone platura* p.194, *Hemirhamphus balinensis*, *Ophichthys colubrinus* p.195, *Muraena formosa* pp.195-196, *M. buroënnis*, *Balistes fuscus* p.196, *B. flavomarginatus*, *B. aculeatus* p.197, *Tetrodon nigropunctatus* pp.197-198, *T. immaculatus* p.198. Discussion pp.199-201 speculates on presence of *Ceratoptera*, *Thynnus*, *Sphyræna*, *Exocoetus*, *Alopias vulpes*, *Galeocерdo rayneri*, *Epibulus insidiator*, *Urogymnus asperrimus*, *Histiophorus*, Trygonidae, and *Carcharias lamia* in Ellice waters as well as the identity of the 'Palu' as one of the Macruridae, cf. David (1899).]**
1012. Waite, E.R., 1899. The fishes of Funafuti: Supplement. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(9): 539-546. [Detailed description of 'Palu', *Ruvettus pretiosus* obtained by Alfred Finckh during the 1898 expedition pp.539-544; also recorded *Epinephelus fuscoguttatus*, *Grammistes sexlineatus*, *Zanclus cornutus*, *Salaris periophthalmus*, *Platophrys pontherinus*, *Tetrodon margaritatus*, pp.545-546.])**
1013. Walker, E.H., 1957. A subject index to Elmer D. Merrill's "A botanical bibliography of the islands of the Pacific." In 'Studies of Pacific island plants.' Contributions from United States National Herbarium 30: 323-404. [Ellice Islands, pp.334, 349, 364.]*
1014. Ward, E.V., 1967. Sailing directions: navigation in and between the atolls of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. Tarawa. [Geography summarised p.iii; Ellice Islands pp.40 *et seq.* General description p.40, weather reviewed including descriptions of waterspouts and hurricane of 1957 pp.40-41, climate, currents, tides briefly reviewed p.41, "game and bottom fish are plentiful. At every island in the Ellice Group some fish are poisonous" p.43. Detailed description of geography, anchorages, currents and hazards of Niulakita pp.44-45, Kosciusko Bank and Martha Bank p.45, Nukulaelae p.45, Funafuti pp.46-48, Nukufetau pp.48-49, Vaitupu pp.49-50, Nui p.50-51, Nanumaga including Te Akai a Talie and Grand Cocal Shoal pp.51-52, Niutao p.52, Nanumea pp.52-53. Summary climatic table of Funafuti for ten year period 1951-61 giving wind, rainfall and temperature (for quarters), pressure (average annual) with diurnal range p.70. Includes short glossary of Gilbert and Ellice languages p.72, a list of distances between ports of colony p.73, and list of available navigation charts p.74.]
1015. Ward, R.G., 1967a. American activities in the central Pacific 1790-1870. Vol.2. Gregg Press, Ridgewood, N.J., 596pp. [Includes transcripts of logs and newspaper reports concerned with Ellice Islands (pp.269-271) and Funafuti (pp.564-566). Extracts: Nantucket Inquirer 25 Nov. 1826 (identical report New Bedford Mercury 1 Dec. 1826; similar reports Salem Gazette 30 Nov.1826 and Boston Courier 2 Dec. 1826 but with variation in longitude of some readings) giving memo of office of whaling ship *Loper* concerning "Loper's Island" (= Niutao) and "Tracey's Island" (= Vaitupu); Independent Chronicle and Boston Patriot 9 Feb. 1820 (identical report in Boston Commercial Gazette 10 Feb. 1820; similar report in Repertory 8 Feb. 1820) giving letter of De Peyster with position of "Ellice's Group" (= Funafuti) and "De Peyster's Islands" (= Nukufetau) and reason for names.]
1016. Ward, R.G., 1967b. Ibid. Vol.5. Gregg Press, Ridgewood, N.J., 578pp. [Includes transcripts of logs and newspaper reports concerning Nui (pp.205-210) and Nukulaelae (pp.257-264). Extracts: New England Palladium and Commercial Advertiser, Boston, Mass., 14 April 1826, reporting discovery of Netherland's Island by frigate *Reigersberger* and corvette *Pollux* 14 June 1825, p.205; National Gazette and Literary Register, Philadelphia, Pa., 25 May 1826, recording discovery by Captain Eeg of *Pollux* p.206; Palladium, Boston, Mass., 20 June 1826, letter from Professor G. Moll of Utrecht giving details of Eeg's observations of island and its

- people, including reference to Nukufetau pp.207-209; Newburyport Herald 25 Oct. 1822 (identical report in Independent Chronicle and Boston Patriot 26 Oct. 1822) extract from log book of *Independence*, Capt. George Barrett, records discovery of Mitchell's Group (Nukulaelae) 6 Nov. 1821 and reason for naming with reference to discovery of Niulakita p.258; New England Palladium and Commercial Advertiser, Boston, Mass., 29 Oct. 1822, two para record of discovery of Mitchell's Group by Capt. Barrett p.259; Providence Patriot, Providence, R.I., 21 Nov. 1823, one para recording discovery of Mitchell's Group giving different reason for name to above p.260; Boston Daily Journal 8 Aug. 1865, records shipwreck and captivity on Mitchell's Group by Thomas Ross pp.261-262; Essex County and Weekly Salem Gazette 5 Sep. 1866, reports on pagan islanders waiting for Gospel on Nukulaelae pp.263-264.]
1017. Ward, R.G., 1983. Agriculture, size and distance in south Pacific island futures. Formal Proceedings, 15th Pacific Science Congress, Dunedin, 1983: 103-109. ["The atolls of Tuvalu ...lack surface water, have little soil, and lie exposed to the risk of tsunami or hurricane. Their range of crops is inevitably narrow" p.104;..."Tuvalu [has] a very impoverished land resource. On the other hand, extensive lagoons and the reefs are productive" p.105 and *cf.* p.109.]
1018. Ward, R.G. & A. Proctor (eds), 1980. South Pacific agriculture: choices and constraints. South Pacific Agricultural Survey 1979. Asian Development Bank, Manila, 525pp. [No specific section devoted to Tuvalu although numerous comments under Kiribati apply pp.353-367. Tuvalu noted as lying in doldrums p.166 and growing *Alocasia* p.365.]
1019. Warin, O.N., 1968. Deposits of phosphate rocks in Oceania. 'Proceedings of seminar on sources of mineral raw materials for the fertilizer industry in Asia and the Far East.' *ECAFE Mineral Resources Development Series* 32: 125-132. (United Nations, New York). [Nukufetau deposit of 5,000-10,000 tonnes ex White and Warin (1964) noted p.129.]
1020. Warner, J.B. & A. Rossfelder, 1978. Final report CEPAC-1 reconnaissance cruise, central Pacific, 1978. Geomarex, 33pp. Mimeographed. [Includes report on lagoon drilling to assess phosphate potential at Nanumea, Nanumaga, Nui and Vaitupu. Positive tests for phosphate at Nui.] ¶
1021. Watts, A.B., J.H. Bodine & N.M. Ribe, 1980. Observations of flexure and the geological evolution of the Pacific Ocean basin. *Nature* 283: 532-537. [Tuvalu lies in area of inferred Pacific plate volcanism occurring 90-120M yr B.P. (Fig. 5) but archipelago is not specifically discussed.]
1022. Watts, W.W., 1896a. Boring a coral reef. *Nature* 53: 248. [Notes that Letters (1896) failed to mention the important contribution to first Royal Society expedition by Anderson Stuart and the N.S.W. Department of Mines.]*
1023. Watts, W.W., 1896b. Boring a coral reef at Funafuti. *Nature* 54: 201-202. [Paraphrases Sollas' first reports and gives general background.]*
1024. Weber, J.N., 1964. Trace element composition of dolostones and dolomites and its bearing on the dolomite question. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 28: 1817-1868. [Data for Al, Ba, Cl, Cr, Cu, Fe, K, Li, Mn, Pb, Sr, Ti from three samples from Funafuti main boring at 643, 716-736, and 874-881ft.]*
1025. Wells, J.W., 1954. Recent corals of the Marshall Islands. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 260I: 385-486. [Comparisons with Funafuti and other windward reefs as to structure and reef coral zonation showing cross sections, pp.401 *et seq.*]*
1026. Wells, S.M., R.M. Pyle & N.M. Collins (compilers), 1983. The IUCN invertebrate red data book. International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Gland, Switzerland, L, 632pp. [Tuvalu/Ellice included in southwest Pacific grouping p.L, where *Corallium* spp. (precious corals), Antipathidae (black coral), *Charonia tritonis*, *Hippopus hippopus*, *Tidacna crocea*, *T. derasa*, *T. gigas*, *T. maxima* (p.99), *T. squamosa* (p.99), and *Birgus latro* are given as endangered species for this Pacific grouping.]
1027. Weltner, W., 1910. Ist *Astrosclera willeyana* Lister eine spongie? *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 76, 1(1): 128-134. [Includes discussion of Funafuti specimens.]
1028. Wetmore, A., 1919. A new cuckoo from New Zealand. *Proceedings, Biological Society of Washington* 30: 1-2. [Attempts to separate off New Zealand specimens as being a distinct subspecies from *Urodynamis taitensis taitensis* for which a specimen from Funafuti is taken as one of representative threesome.]
1029. Wharton, W.J.L., 1897. Foundations of coral

- atolls. *Nature* 55: 390-393. [Regrets lack of success in boring (first Royal Society expedition), but comments on successful soundings by HMS *Penguin* around various banks and atolls.]*
1030. Wheeler, W.M., 1935. Check list of ants of Oceania. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 11(11): 1-56. [Ellice Island records include: *Pheidole* (*Pheidole*) *oceania* p.18; *P.* (*Pheido-lacanthinus*) *sexspinosa* p.20, *Amoplolepis longipes* p.37, *Camponotus* (*Tanaemyrmex*) *variegatus novae-hollandiae* p.40.]**
1031. White, G.M., 1965. Kioa: an Ellice community in Fiji. Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, 177pp. Mimeographed. [Plant and animal resources of Vaitupu and Kioa contrasted, especially pp.59-68. Species mentioned include: Plants - *Colocasia esculenta* (= *C. indica*), *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Hernandia peltata*, *Callophyllum inophyllum*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Ipomoea grandiflora*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Portulaca quadrifida*, *Polpodium nigrescens*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Scaevola fruscens*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Triumfetta procumbens*, *Alocasia macrorrhiza*, arrowroot, *Ficus tinctoria*; fish- bonito, tuna, kingfish, rock cod, flying fish, marlin, *Ruvettus*, *Acanthocybium solandri*, Carangidae; birds- *Anous stolidus pileatus*, *A. minutus minutus*, *Ducula pacifica pacifica*, *Numenius tahitiensis*, *Fregatidae*, *Sulidae*, *Ardeidae* (ex Child).]
1032. White, W.C. & O.N. Warin, 1964. A survey of phosphate deposits in the south-west Pacific and Australian waters. Bulletin, Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics 69: 1-173. [Includes description of deposits on Nui (3000 tonnes @ 10-15% P₂O₅), Nukefetau (5-10,000 tonnes @ 15% P₂O₅) and Vaitupu (10,000 tonnes @ 10-15% P₂O₅), as well as minor deposits found at Nukulaelae, Niutao and Nanumanga pp.86-95. Origins of deposits discussed pp.96-97, 156-158, and cf. pp.16-21 for general background.]
1033. Whitelegge, T., 1897a. The Crustacea [of Funafuti]. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(2): 127-151. [Sixty two species include: *Atergatis floridus* p.129, *Actaea rugata* pp.129-130, *Xanthodes lamarckii* p.130, *X. nitidulus* pp.130-131, *Zozymus aeneus*, *Daira perlata*, *Etisus laerimanus*, *Etisodes caelatus* p.131, *Carpilodes margaritatus* pp.131-132, *Pilumnus vestitus* pp.132-133, *P. prunosus* n.sp. pp.133-136, *Actaeodes speciosa*, *Phymodius monticulosus*, *Pseudozius caystrus* p.136, *Leptodius exaratus*, *L. sanguineus*, *Ruppellia annulipes*, *Eriphia scabricula*, *E. laevimana*, *Trapezia cymodoce*, *T. ferruginea* p.137, *Tetralia cavimana*, *Thalamita integra*, *T. admete*, *Cardisoma hirtipes*, *Ocypoda ceratophthalma*, *Gelasimus tetragonon* p.138, *Metopograpsus messor*, *Grapsus maculatus*, *Geograpsus crinipes*, *Leiolophus planissimus*, *Calappa hepatica* p.139, *Cryptodromia japonica*, *Remipes testudinarius*, *Birgus latro*, *Cenobita olivieri*, *C. clypeata*, *C. rugosa* p.140, *Diogenes pallescens* n.sp. pp.141-142, *Pagurus fabimanus* p.142, *P. guttatus*, *Clibanarius virescens*, *C. cruentatus*, *Calcinus elegans*, *C. gaimardi*, *C. latens* p.143, *C. tibicen*, *Aniculus typicus*, *Petrolisthes dentatus*, *P. haswelli*, *P. speciosa*, p.144, *Porcellana sollasi* n.sp., pp.144-146, *Ibacus antarcticus*, *Palinurus guttatus*, *Hippolyte gibberosus*, *Alpheus edwardsii*, *A. laevis* p.146, *Betaeus minutus* n.sp. pp.147-148, *Harpilius miersi*, *Gonodactylus chiragra* p.148, *Cirolana latystylis* p.149, *Athelgue aniculi* n.sp. pp.149-151, *Lithotrya nicobarica* p.151.]**
1034. Whitelegge, T., 1897b. The Echinodermata [of Funafuti]. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(2): 156-162. [Species recorded include *Echinothrix turcarum* pp.156-157, *Heterocentrotus mamillatus*, *Echinometra lucunter*, *E. oblonga*, *Echinus angulosus*, *Laganum depressum* p.156, *Maretia planulata*, *Ophidiaster cylindricus*, *Linckia pacifica* p.157, *Culcita acutispina* pp.157-160, *Ophiocoma scolopendrina*, *O. erinaceus*, *Ophiarthrum elegans*, *Mulleria echinites* p.160, *Holothuria argus*, *H. atra*, *H. vagabunda*, *H. pardalis* p.161, *H. imitans* pp.161-162.]**
1035. Whitelegge, T., 1897c. The Alcyonaria [of Funafuti] Part I. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(3): 213-225. [Preliminary discussion pp.213-214. Species described include *Sacrophytum glaucum* p.214, *S. trocheliophorum* var. *amboinense*, *S. latum* p.215, *Lobophytum pauciflorum* var. *validum* p.216, *L. hedleyi* n.sp. pp.216-217, *L. marenzelleri* p.217, *L. tuberculosum* pp.217-218, *L. confertum* pp.218-219, *L. densum* n.sp. pp.219-220, *Lobularia ?viride* pp.220-221, *Spongodes pallida* n.sp. pp.221-222, *S. curvicornis* pp.222-223, *Siphonogorgia godeffroyi* p.223, *S. pallida* pp.223-224, *S. kollikeri* p.224, *S. macrospina* n.sp. pp. 224-5.]**
1036. Whitelegge, T., 1897d. The Alcyonaria [of Funafuti] Part II. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(4): 307-320. [Preliminary discussion pp.307-308. Species described include *Heliopora coerulea* p.308, *Keroeides gracilis* n.sp. pp.308-309, *Acanthogorgia breviflora* n.sp. pp.309-310, *Anthomuricea simplex* n.sp. pp.310-312, *Villogorgia flagellata* n.sp. pp.312-

- 314, *V. intricata* p.314, *Bebryce studeri* n.sp. pp.314-315, *Muricella purpurea* n.sp. pp.315-317, *Plexaura antipathes* pp.317-318, *Nicella laxa* n.sp. pp.318-319, *Verrucella flabellata* n.sp. pp.319-320.]**
1037. Whitelegge, T., 1897e. The Sponges of Funafuti. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(5): 321-332, 3 pls. [16 species including 6 which are new are recorded: *Reniera australis* pp.324-325, *Reniera* sp., *Halichondria solida* var. *rugosa* p.325, *Spinoseella glomerata* n.sp. p.326, *Gellius aculeatus* n.sp. pp.326-327, *Clathria pellicula* n.sp. pp.327-328, *Agelas gracilis* n.sp. p.328, *Echinodictium asperum* pp.328-329, *Acanthella stipitata*, *A. pulcherrima* p.329, *Ciocalypta incrustans* n.sp. pp.329-330, *Polymastia dendyi* n.sp. pp.330-331, *Spirastrella papillosa*, *Euspongia irregularis* var. *silicata* p.331, *Hippospongia dura*, *Spongelia fragilis* var. *irregularis* p.332.]**
1038. Whitelegge, T., 1898. The Madreporaria of Funafuti. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(6): 347-368. [47 species of 19 genera include *Carophyllia clavus* var. *epithecata* p.351, *Stylophora digitata* pp.351-352, *Pocillopora caespitosa*, *P. grandis*, *P. verrucosa*, *Musa costata*, *Coeloria esperi*, *Hydnophora microconia*, *Astraea versipora* p.352, *A. danae*, *A. denticulata*, *Acanthastraea patula*, *A. echinata*, *Leptastraea solida* p.353, *L. transversa*, *Cyphastraea danae*, *Pavonia repens*, *P. explanulata* p.354, *Psammocora fossata*, *P. contigua*, *Oxyphora* sp., *Fungia tenuidens*, *F. discus* p.355, *Madrepora syringodes*, *M. spicifera* p.356, *M. botryodes* var. *funafutiensis* n., pp.356-357, *M. patula* p.357, *M. efflorescens* pp.357-358, *M. fruticosa* p.358, *M. eurystoma* pp.358-359, *M. spinulifera* n.sp. pp.359-360, *M. impressa* n.sp. pp.360-361, *Astraeopora incrustans* p.361, *A. ocellata* pp.361-362, *A. hirsuta* p.362, *Montipora foveolata* pp.362-363, *M. verrucosa* pp.363-364, *M. tuberosa* pp.364-5, *M. scabricula*, *M. exserta* p.365, *Porites lichen*, *P. lutea*, *P. lobata* p.366, *P. crassa*, *P. mirabilis*, *P. gaimardi* p.367, *Synaraea undulata* pp.367-368.]**
1039. Whitelegge, T. [& J.P. Hill], 1899. The Hydrozoa, Scyphozoa, Actinozoa and Vermes of Funafuti. In Etheridge (1896-1900), Australian Museum Memoir 3(7): 371-394. [Species described include: (Hydrozoa) *Thuiaria divergens* n.sp. pp.372-373, *Aglaphenia clavicula* n.sp. pp.373-374, *Millepora squarrosa* pp.374-375, *M. platyphylla* p.375, *M. nodosa* pp.375-376, *M. tortuosa* pp.376-377, *Physalia megalista* pp.377-383; (Scyphozoa) *Aurelia clausa* p.383, *Polyrhiza orithyia* pp.383-384; (Actinozoa) *Antipathella brooki* pp.384-385, *Zoanthus funafutiensis* n.sp. pp.385-387, *Gemmaria willeyi* n.sp. pp.387-391, *Palythoa howesii*, *P. kochii*, *P. coesia* p.391; (Vermes) *Eurythoe complanata*, *E. pacifica* var. *levukaensis* p.392, *Perichaeta grubei* pp.392-393, *Physcosoma nigrescens*, *P. scolops*, *Aspidosiphon elegans* p.393 *A. steenstrupii*, *Cloeosiphon aspergillum* p.394.]**
1040. Whitmee, S.J. (Rev), 1871. A missionary cruise in the South Pacific. Joseph Cook, Sydney, 40pp. [Examined islands geologically and reports that Ellice atolls confirm Darwin's subsidence theory pp. iii-iv; comments on geography of Nukulaelae pp.10-12, Funafuti pp.12-14, Vaitupu pp.14-16, Nukufetau pp.17-19, Nui pp.19-21, Niutao pp.21-23, Nanumaga p.23, Nanumea pp.23-28. Drought on Niutao pp.33-35.]*
1041. Whitmee, S.J., 1878. [Note on pumice in Ellice Islands.] Nature 19: 108. [Gives approximate date of arrival of great quantities of pumice brought by currents, speculating on its origin.]
1042. Whitnell, S.J., 1872. Notes on atolls or lagoon-islands. Quarterly Journal, Geological Society of London 28: 381-382. [Evidence for "upward movement" cited from Funafuti. Note date: Darwin was still alive and expressed interest in these findings; see discussion after paper.]*
1043. Wiens, H.J., 1959. Atoll development and morphology. Annals, Association of American Geographers 49: 31-54. [Funafuti studies briefly referred to pp.32, 52.]*
1044. Wiens, H.J., 1962. Atoll environment and ecology. Yale University Press, New Haven, 532pp. [Excellent monographic review. Information from numerous publications on Ellice Islands summarized, usually set in context of total Pacific: passes p.32, islet numbers p.44, charts pp.139, 143, 153, wind patterns pp.143-144, rainfall pp.153-154, droughts p.158, surface water temperatures p.197, annelids p.276, poisonous fishes p.293, swamp taro p.379, *Ochrosia* tree p.398, land bird paucity p.404, cattle p.408, coconut crab p.432, rainfall p.472, typhoons p.474. Funafuti: algal growth p.12, Royal Society corings pp.85-86, 92, seasons pp.156-157, reef zonation p.240, annelids p.276, freshwater p.327, green turtles p.422, scorpions p.441, coconut pests p.451, insects p.445, chart p.463, rainfall p.472. Nanumea: double lagoon p.2, new chart p.463, rainfall p.472. Niulakita: cattle p.408. Niutao: freshwater p.327, new chart p.463. Nui: rainfall p.472. Nukufetau: new chart p.463, rainfall p.472. Nukulaelae: = "Nikulaelae": rainfall p.472. Vaitupu:

- double lagoon p.2, chart p.463, rainfall p.472.]
1045. Wilkes, C., 1845a. Narrative of the United States' exploring expedition during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842. Lee & Blanchard, Philadelphia, 5 vols: 434, 476, 438, 439, 558pp., atlas. [Visit to islands of "Ellice's Group" described 5: 37-44. Mainly ethnological but includes some geographical, geomorphological and rudimentary biological notes. Includes rediscovery of Nanumaga as Hudson's Isle, cf. Chambers and Munro (1980).]
1046. Wilkes, C., 1845b. Narrative of the United States' exploring expedition during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842. Whittaker & Co, London. Condensed and abridged, 327pp. [One of many abridged versions of the above. Ellice's Group p.295.]
1047. Williams, F.X., 1932. The sphengoid wasps of the Marquesa Islands. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 98:149-153. [*Pison tahitense* noted from Ellice Islands p.152.]
1048. Williams, K.J.O., 1980. Plant parasitic nematodes of the Pacific. UNDP/FAO-SPEC Survey of Agricultural Pests and Diseases in the South Pacific, Technical Report 8: 1-192. [No Tuvalu records!]
1049. Wilson, E.J., 1969. Rats in the Pacific. South Pacific Bulletin 19(2): 26-30. [Includes estimates of copra loss in Ellice Islands from unpublished report.]
1050. Wilson, E.O. & R.W. Taylor, 1967. The ants of Polynesia (Hymenoptera: Formicidae). Pacific Insects Monograph 14: 1-109. [Ellice Island records include those of Mayr (1870, 1876), Santischi (1928) and Wheeler (1934): *Pheidole (Pheidole) oceanica* pp.48-50, *P. (Pheidolacanthinus) sexspinosa* (Ellice Islands type locality) pp.52-53, *Anoplolepis longipes* pp.84-85, *Paratrechina (Nylanderia) vaga* (= *Prenolepis vividula*) pp.90-92, *Camponotes (Myrmoturba) chloroticus* (= *C. novaehollandiae*) pp.93-94.]**
1051. Winterer, E.L., 1976. Drilling into coral atolls. Geotimes 21(10): 20. [Cited by Thompson (1983) as 21(6), it mentions a vague proposal for "further site surveys and drilling in Marshall, Gilbert and Ellice chains."]
1052. With, C.J., 1905. On Chelonethi, chiefly from the Australian region in the collection of the British Museum, with observations on the "coxal sac" and on some casts of abnormal segmentation. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.7, 15: 94-148. [Funafuti specimens p.98. Casts doubt on occurrence of *Obisium antipodium* (cf. Rainbow 1897b) and refers *Olpium longiveter* (cf. Pocock 1898) to *Garypinus*.]*
1053. With, C.J., 1906. Chelonethi: An account of the Indian false-scorpions together with studies on the anatomy and classification of the order: Being part III of the Danish expedition to Siam 1899-1900. Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, 7 *Raekke*, Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling 3(1): 1-214. [*Garypinus n. sp.* from Funafuti (= *Olpium longiventer* of Pocock, 1898) discussed throughout text e.g., pp.8, 93, 96, 98, 99,]*
1054. With, C.J., 1907. On some new species of *Cheliferidae* Hans. and *Garypidae* Hans., in the British Museum. Linnean Society of London Journal, Zoology 30: 49-85. [Describes *Chelifer funafutiensis* pp.57-59, *Garypus longidigitatus* = *Chelifer longidigitatus* Rainbow (1897b) pp.66-68 (but see Pocock, 1898), *Garypinus oceanicus* = *Olpium longiventer* Pocock (1898) pp.77-79.]*
1055. Woodford, C.M., 1885. Remarks upon Lepidoptera in the Ellice and Gilbert Islands. Annals and Magazine of Natural History ser.5, 15: 414-417. [*Hypolimnas* sp. p.414, *Deiopeia pulchella* p.415, *Rinecera mirabilis* p.416 recorded from Ellice group.]
1056. Woodford, C.M., 1895. The Gilbert Islands. Geographical Journal 6: 325-350. [Questions reported population of islands by United States Exploring Expedition, giving Nukufetau as example p.344. Quotes Turner (1844) concerning tame frigate birds as letter and fish hook carriers, footnote p.347. Enumerates species of moths taken in Gilbert group and Nukufetau as described by Butler (1885) and, in recording *Renigia translata* and *Chloanges suralis* from Ellice Group p.350, notes that they probably travelled to Gilberts via Marshalls and thence "on to the Ellice Group" pp.348, 350.]**
1057. Wood-Jones, F., 1910. Coral and atolls. Lovell Reeve, London, 392pp. Reissue, 1912. [Chapter 20, pp.232 *et seq.*, gives a general account of atoll and reef formation, including interpretation of Funafuti bore as having, in part, pierced a talus bank, p.235, and see fig.53, p.153.]*
1058. Wood-Jones, F., 1914. The Funafuti boring.

Nature 93: 135.*

1059. Woodroffe, C.D., 1981. Vegetation of Vaitupu, Tuvalu. Tuvalu Land Resources Survey Work-in-Progress Report 2: 20, maps. Department of Geography, University of Auckland. Photocopied. [Species recorded include *Pemphis acidula*, *Fimbristylis cymosa*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Rhizophora mucronata*, *Premna obtusifolia*, *Guettarda speciosa*, *Scaevola taccada*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Thespia populnea*, *Euphorbia chamissonis*, *E. sp.*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Ficus tinctorius*, *Messerschmidia argenta*, *Vigna marina*, *Canavalia maritima*, *Triumfetta procumbens*, *Boerhavia sp.*, *Phymatodes scolopendria*, *Nephrolepis sp.*, *Pandanus*, *Suriana maritima*, *Lumnitzera littorea*, *Portulaca sp.*, *Pilea microphylla*, *Hernandia peltata*, *Pisonia grandis*, *Asplenium nidus*, *Artocarpus altilis*, *Pipturus argenteus*, *Laportea nuderalis*, *Pteris tripartita*, *Psilotum nudum*, *Acryanthos*, *Acalypha grandis*, *Tacca leontopetaloides*, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Colocasia esculenta*, *Alocasia macrorrhiza*, *Xanthosoma saggitifolium*, *Jussiaea suffruticosa*, *Eleocharis gemiculata*, *Cyperus javanicus*, *Crinum asiaticum*, *Plumeria sp.*, *Hibiscus sp.*, *Stenotaphrum micranthum*. Association of woodlands of *Pisonia grandis* and *Hernandia peltata* with areas containing large concentrations of phosphate noted p.11; *Asplenium nidus* also often present; similar association observed in Tokelau, Onotoa and Kiribati p.13.]
1060. Woodroffe, C.D., 1985. Vegetation and flora of Nui Atoll, Tuvalu. Atoll Research Bulletin 283: 1-18, 6 figs, 8 plates. [Most detailed survey of botany from any Tuvaluan atoll published to date, includes vegetation maps of each islet. Species recorded include *Asplenium nidus*, *Nephrolepis acutifolia*, *N. saligna*, *Polypodium scolopendria*, *Psilotum nudum*, *Pteris tripartita*, *Pandanus tectoris*, *Cycas circunalis*, *Bambusa*, *Cenchrus echinatus*, *Digitaria pacifica*, *Eleusine indica*, *Eragrostis tenella*, *Lepturus repens*, *Paspalum distichum*, *Saccharum officinarum*, *Stenotaphrum micranthum*, *Thuarea involuta*, *Cyperus alternifolius*, *Fimbristylis cymosa*, *Cocos nucifera*, *Colocasia esculenta*, *Cyrtosperma chamissonis*, *Crinum asiaticum*, *Tacca leontopetaloides*, *Musa sp.* *Casuarina equisetifolia*, *Artocarpus altilis*, *Ficus prolixa*, *F. tinctoria*, *Laportea interrupta*, *Pilea microphylla*, *Pipturus argenteus*, *Ximenia americana*, *Achyranthes aspersa*, *Alternanthera sessilis*, *Boerhavia tetrandra*, *Mirabilis jalapa*, *Pisonia grandis*, *Portulaca australis*, *P. lutea*, *Cassytha filiformis*, *Hernandia sonora*, *Bryophyllum pinnatum*, *Canavalia cathartica*, *Vigna marina*, *Suriana maritima*, *Acalypha amentacea*, *A. a. wilkesiana*, *Euphorbia chamissonis*, *Jatropha curcas*, *Phyllanthus amarus*, *Triumfetta procumbens*, *Sida fallax*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Carica papaya*, *Cucurbita pepo*, *Pemphis acidula*, *Barringtonia asiatica*, *Rhizophora stylosa*, *Lumnitzera littorea*, *Terminalia samoensis*, *Ludwigia octovalvis*, *Ipomoea batatas*, *I. macrantha*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Tournefortia argentea*, *Clerodendrum inerme*, *Lantana camara*, *Premna obtusifolia*, *Physalis angulata*, *Solanum lycopersicum*, *Pseuderanthemum carruthersii* var. *atropurpureum*, *Gardenia taitensis*, *Guettarda speciosa*, *Hedyotis romanzoffensis*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Neisosperma oppositifolia*, *Plumeria rubra*, *Polyscias guilfoylei*, *Scaevola sericea*, *Adenostemma lanceolatum*, *Eclipta prostrata*, *Synedella nodiflora*, *Vernonia cinerea*, *Wollastonia biflora*.]
1061. Woodroffe, C.D., 1986. Vascular plant species-area relationships on Nui Atoll, Tuvalu, central Pacific: a reassessment of the small island effect. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 11: 21-31. [86 species given in Woodroffe (1985) are listed. The 44 indigenous species show a strong linear relationship between number of species and log of island area.]
1062. Woodroffe, C.D. & T.J. Moss, 1984. Litter fall beneath *Rhizophora stylosa* Griff., Tuvalu, South Pacific. *Aquatic Botany* 18: 249-255.
1063. Woodward, M.F., 1900. [Exhibit]. *Proceedings, Malacological Society* 4(2): 102. [Specimen of *Onchidium* from Funafuti shown at meeting of 09/03/00. Referred to by Bretnall (1919).]
1064. Woodward, P.W., 1968. The brown booby. *Pacific Bird Observer*, Smithsonian Institution no. 8(April): 5-7. [4 recoveries of boobies banded at Kure Atoll, Pearl and Hermes Reef, Birnie Island and Enderberry Island reported from Funafuti, 1 from Nukufetau banded at Jarvis Island, p.6.]
1065. Wyrтки, K. & S. Nakahara, 1984. Monthly maps of sea level anomalies in the Pacific. Hawaii Institute of Geophysics, University of Hawaii, Honolulu HIG-84-3: 1-8, monthly maps. [Funafuti listed as sea level station pp.3-4 for which data can be abstracted from figures given on maps.]
1066. Yaldwyn, J.C., 1973. Decapod Crustacea from the south Pacific reefs and islands. In 'Oceanography of the South Pacific 1972' (ed R. Fraser). New Zealand National Commission for UNESCO, Wellington, pp.503-511. [Ellice Islands included but simply enumerates Whitelegge's (1897a) and Borradaile's (1898b,c, 1900a) faunal

- lists, especially, p.509.]*
1067. Yonge, C.M., 1930. A year on the Great Barrier Reef. Putnam, New York. 246pp. [Inconclusive nature of Royal Society Funafuti expeditions' findings mentioned, p.10.]*
1068. Yonge, C.M. 1951. The formation of coral reefs. Endeavour 10: 136-144. [Reference to several examples, including Funafuti.]*
1069. Yonge, C.M., 1980. The Royal Society and the study of coral reefs. In 'Oceanography: The Past (eds M. Sears & D. Merriman). Springer Verlag, New York, pp.438-447. [Brief, highly readable review; 18th century to present day including Funafuti borings.]*
1070. Zacher, F., 1916. Die Schädlinge der Kokospalmen auf den Südseeinseln. Arbeiten aus Biologischen Anstalt für Land- und Fortstwirtschaft (Am Kaiserlichen Gesundheitsamte), Berlin 9: 73-120. [Coconut pests include *Harpagoneura complexa* - a moth - from the Ellice Islands, ex Butler (1885), p.109.]
1071. Zahar, A.R., M. King & C.Y. Chow, 1980. A review and an annotated bibliography on subperiodic bancroftian filariasis with special reference to its vectors in Polynesia, south Pacific. World Health Organization, Regional Office for the Western Pacific, Manila, 492pp. Mimeographed. [Extended abstracts are provided of two unpublished WHO reports. No.169: T.M. Maung (1974a) gives detailed data on incidence in all Ellice islands from surveys conducted in 1972-73, prior to and following mass drug administration (1973-74) p.339-340; *Aedes polynesiensis* noted harbouring *Wuchereria bancrofti* p.339. No. 207: T. Suzuki (1976) reports nil results on 444 dissections of *A. polynesiensis* in 1974 p.429.]
1072. Zaiger, D., 1967. Epidemic decline of breadfruit in the Pacific Islands. Food and Agricultural Organisation Plant Protection Bulletin 2(15): 25-29. [Ellice Islands possibly included in summary of reports of Pingalap disease Table 1, p.25.]
1073. Zaiger, D., 1968. "Die back" de l'arbe a pain-maladie de Pingalap. South Pacific Commission. Service d'information phyto- et zoosanitaire 36: 1-4. ["A l'heure actuelle, la maladie de Pingalap sévit aussi à Tarawa et à Funafuti" p.3, ex. Plant and Animal Quarantine Reporting Service Circulars 24 and 27.]
1074. Zann, L.P., 1980a. Canoes of Tuvalu. Institute of Marine Resources, University of the South Pacific, Suva, 19pp. (Survey of small fishing craft, fisheries and effects of energy crisis in the South Pacific: Report 3.) [Describes Tuvalu's fishing canoes, their design and structure; lists timbers used: *Caliphyllum (sic) inophyllum*, *Hernandia peltata*, *Pisonia grandis*, *Cordia subcordata*, *Coco nicifera (sic)*, *Rhizophora*, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*, *Messerschmidia argentea*.]
1075. Zann, L.P., 1980b. Traditional and introduced fishing boats in the South Pacific. Paper read [before the Fiji Society] 19 November 1980, [IMR, USP, Suva.], 14pp. [Notes hulls of Tuvaluan canoes hewen from *Caliphyllum (sic)* and *Hernandia*.]
1076. Zann, L.P., 1980c. Tuvalu's subsistence fisheries. Institute of Marine Resources, University of the South Pacific, Suva, 16pp, 6pp. app. (Effects of energy crisis on small craft and fisheries in the South Pacific: Report 4.) ["The reef platforms examined on Funafuti, Nui and Nanumea were impoverished in coral and other invertebrates. On Nanumea all the micro-atolls of *Porites* on the reef top were dead, indicating a recent elevation of the land by about 0.5m." Lists fish preferences, dangerous and venomous fish, fishing techniques, etc. Fish genera and species include: *Ruvettus*, *Pristipomoides*, *Elegatis*, *Lutjanus bohar*, *Acanthocybium*, *Epinephelus* spp.; molluscs: *Spondylus*, *Tridacna*, *Strombus luhanus*, *Donax*, *Atactodea*, *Periglypa*, *Nerita*, *Planaxis*, *Pinctada*, *Cyprea tigris*; crustacea: *Geocarcinus*. Appendix gives comprehensive list of Tuvaluan animals with both systematic and vernacular (English and Tuvaluan) names as follows: fish: *Sphyrna*, *Alopias*, *Galeocardia*, *Carcharhinus*, *Melanopterus*, *C. spp.*, *Tiaenodon*, *Isurus*, *Ginglymastoma*, *Manta*, *Dasyatidas*, *Aertobatus*, *Himantura*, *Dasyatis*, *Albula*, *Chanos chanos*, clupids, *Chirocentrus dorab*, *Saurida*, *Plotosus anguillaris*, *Gymnotharax*, *Echidna nebulosa*, *Exocoetus*, *Fistularia*, Hemiramphidae, *Tylosurus*, *Pleuronectiformes*, *Aulostomus*, *Myripristes*, *Holocentrus*, *Adioryx*, *Variola louti*, *Epinephalus hexagonatus*, *E. merra*, *E. melanostigma*, *E. tauvina*, *Plectropomus lanceolatus*, *P. leopardus*, *Cephalopholis urodelus*, *C. argus*, *Grammistes soxlineatus*, *Kuhlia*, *Sphyraena forsteri*, *Makaira*, *Xiphias*, *Istiophorus*, *Promethichthys*, *Neothunnus macropterus*, *Gymnosurda nuda*, *Euthynnus alletteratus*, *Katsuwonus pelamis*, *Acanthocybium*, *Rastrelliger*, *Scomberomorus*, *Trachinotus bailloni*, *Coryphaena hippurus*, *Gnathodon speciosus*, *Carynx ignobilis*, *Carangoides ferdau*, *Caranx elacate*, *C. lugubris*, *C. melampyges*, *C. sexfasciatus*, *Chorinemus tol*, *Decapterus*

- pinnulatus*, *Elagatis bipinnulatus*, *Sela crummenophthalmus*, *Trachinotus bailloni*, *Chorinemus lysan*, *Mene maculata*, *Ruvettus pretiosus*, *Pricanthus*, *Kyphosus*, *Cirrhites*, *Parachrrhites*, *Onotaxis*, *Lethrinus leutjanus*, *L. reticulatus*, *L. nebulosus*, *L. variegatus*, *Lethrinella miniata*, *Gnathodentex pristipomoides*, *Lutjanus russelli*, *L. monostigmus*, *L. bohar*, *L. kasmira*, *L. fulvus*, *L. gibbus*, *L. variegatus*, *Aprion virescens*, *Monotaxis*, *Caesio*, *Sigania*, *Atherinidae*, *Mugil vaigiensis*, *M. cephalus*, *Ploynemidae*, *Mulloiichthys auriflamma*, *M. samoensis*, *Parupeneus*, *Upeneus sulphureus*, *U. vittatus*, *Scarids*, *Chelinus trilobatus*, *C. undulatus*, *Gomphosus*, *Amphiprion*, *Pomacentridae*, *Platax*, *Forcipiger*, *Chelmon*, *Chaetodontidae*, *Chaetodon auriga*, *Acanthurus lineatus*, *A. olivaceous*, *A. archilles*, *A. guttatus*, *A. leucopareius*, *A. bleeker*, *Callicanthus lituratus*, *Zebrasoma*, *Naso brevisrostris*, *N. univornis*, *Ctenochaetus*, *Balistidae*, *Melichthys*, *Pseudobalistes*, *Balistoides viridescens*, *Balistapus*, *Arothrom*, *Ostracion*, *Diodon*, *Pterois*, *reptiles: Chelonia mydas*, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, *Laticauda schistorhynchus*, *seabirds: Anous minutus*, *A. stolidus*, *Sterna nereis*, *Fregata minor*, *Eretta scara*, *Mammals: dolphin*, *whale*; *seaweed: Turbinaria*; *mangrove; Rhizophora*; *plankton: Dinoflagellate or Trichodesium*; *Porifera: Polychaeta*; *colenterates: Physalia*, *Alcyonaria*, *Scleractina*, *Acropora*, *Porites*, *Tubipora*, *crabs: Uca*, *Geocaroides*, *Cyclograspsis*, *Carpilius*, *Ocypode*, *Atergatus*, *Graspus*, *Birgus*, *Coenobita*, *spp.*, *Panulirus*; *other anthropods: Balanomorpha*, *Lepadines*, *Errantia*, *molluscs: Planaxis*, *Nerita spp.* *Cypraea moneta*, *C. annulus*, *C. arabica*, *C. tigris*, *C. caputserpentis*, *C. mauritania*, *Ovula ovum*, *Conus ebraeus*, *C. textile*, *Lambis lambis*, *L. truncata*, *Strombus luhuanus*, *Turbo*, *Charonia*, *Cassis*, *Tridacna*, *Pinna*, *Donax*, *Spondylus*, *Pinctada*, *Periglypa*, *echinoderms: Asteroidea*, *Diadema*, *Echinometra*, *Heterocentrotus*, *Ophiuroidea*, *Holothuria atra*.]
1077. Zann, L.P., 1982. The energy crisis and the Pacific Island fisheries: Problems in paradise. Australian Fisheries, March 1982: 24-29. [Includes map, illustrations of Nanumean canoe builder p.27, bluewater fisherman p.29.]
1078. Zann, L.P., [1983]. Traditional management and conservation of fisheries in Kiribati and Tuvalu atolls. Institute of Marine Resources, University of the South Pacific, Suva, 42pp. [Discusses social factors promoting conservation, traditional fishing knowledge and sea lore, famine foods, status foods, taboos on marine animals, which in Tuvalu include rays, sharks, octopus (for those of Samoan descent), dolphins.]
1079. Zann, L.P., 1983. Man and atolls: Traditional utilization and conservation of marine resources and recent changes in Tuvalu and Kiribati. Programme Abstracts, Pacific Science Association 19th Congress, Dunedin 2: 262. [Discusses new and intense pressures on fragile atoll ecosystems and reasons for this. A typescript of this paper dated 3 Feb 1983 is held in Library, University South Pacific. It refers to numerous species but gives systematic names and provenance in only a few cases.]
1080. Zann, L.P., [?1984]. Publications and reports on: Artisanal fisheries in the South Pacific, (Reports 1-6). Institute of Marine Resources, University of the South Pacific, Suva. [A compilation of published and unpublished reports referred to elsewhere in this bibliography.]
1081. Zann, L.P. & L. Bolton, [1984]. The distribution, abundance and ecology of the blue coral *Heliopora coerulea* (Pallas) in the Pacific. Institute of Marine Resources, University of the South Pacific, Atoll Research Unit, Tarawa Atoll, Republic of Kiribati, 25pp. [Includes studies in Funafuti, Vaitupu, Nui and Nanumea where the coral is particularly abundant as a component of beach gravel.]
1082. Zann, L.P. & L. Bolton, 1985. The distribution, abundance and ecology of the blue coral *Heliopora coerulea* (Pallas) in the Pacific. Coral Reefs 4(2): 125-134. [As above.]
1083. [Zdororemin, V.V. & G.B. Udintsev], 1970. [See Appendix I.]
1084. Zen, E-An., 1960. Carbonate equilibria in the open ocean and their bearing on the interpretation of ancient carbonate rocks. Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta 18: 57-71. [Includes discussion of Cullis' (1904) and Judd's (1904) mineralogy and chemistry in light of modern knowledge and later work of Schmalz (1956) and Goldsmith and Graf (1958).]
1085. [Zenkevich, L.A.], 1969. [See Appendix I.]
1086. [Zenkovich, V.P.], 1967. [See Appendix I.]
1087. Zon, R. & W.N. Sparhawk, 1923. Forest resources of the world. McGraw Hill, New York, 2vols, 997pp. [One sentence devoted to Marshall, Gilbert and Ellice Islands: "Many of the atolls of these groups are densely wooded but the forests

- apparently consist chiefly of palms p.954.]
1088. Zwaluwenburg, R.H. van, 1928a. Coleoptera: Elateridae. In 'Insects of Samoa and other Samoan terrestrial Arthropoda' Part IV (2): 111-124. British Museum (Natural History), London. [*Simodactylus tasmani* from Ellice Group, pp.111, 120.]*
1089. Zwaluwenburg, R.H. van, 1928b. Check list of the Elateridae of Oceania. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Paper 9: 1-28. [*Simodactylus tasmani* from Nui, Nukufetau p.10, *Conderus pallipes* (Ellice), *C. umbraculatus* (Funafuti), *C. variabilis* (Funafuti) p.12.]**
1090. Zwaluwenburg, R.H. van, 1949a. *Agonoxena argaula* Meyrick. Proceedings, Hawaiian Entomological Society 13: 334. [Record from Ellice Islands.]
1091. Zwaluwenburg, R.H. van, 1949b. Notes on parasites of *Agonoxena argaula* Meyrick. Proceedings, Hawaiian Entomological Society 13: 447-448. [Record from Ellice Islands noted.]
1092. Zwaluwenburg, R.H. van, 1957. Coleoptera: Elateridae. Insects of Micronesia 16(1): 1-66. [*Simodactylus fasciolatus* from Nui, p.30 ex Buxton and Hopkins. Specimen formerly erroneously identified as *S. tasmani* pp.30, 32 (Zwaluwenburg, 1928). *S. tatsui* from Ellice Islands pp.34-35.]
1093. Zweifel, R.G., 1979. Variation in the scinid lizard *Lipinia noctua* and notes on other *Lipinia* from the New Guinea region. American Museum Novitates 2676: 1-21. [Indicates occurrence of species in either Funafuti or Nukulaelae on fig. 8.]

Appendix 1

Recent Soviet Literature in Russian

11. [Aksenov, A.A.]
Аксёнов, А.А., 1972. Исследования в юго-западной части Тихого Океана: 6 рейс Дмитрия Менделеева. [Studies in the south-western Pacific: 6th voyage of *Dimitry Mendeleev*.] Вестн. АН СССР [Vestnik Akademii Nauk S.S.S.R.] 3: 30-37. [Brief references to biological and ethnological studies in the Ellice Islands.]
12. [Aksenov, A.A.]
Аксёнов, А.А., 1975. Последствия тайфуна на атолл Фунафути. [Consequences of a hurricane on the atoll of Funafuti.] Островные шельфы тропической зоны океана. Новые экспедицион. исслед., сообщ., материалы. Ин-т океанологии им. П.П. Ширшова АН СССР. [In 'Island platforms in the oceanic tropic isles.' Expedition research reports, Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R., Institut Okeanologii imeni P.P. Shirshov] 1: 166-186, bibl: 3 refs. [Includes observations on the structure of the atoll and a study of reef biocenoses.] ¶
13. [Aksenov, A.A. & I.M. Belousov]
Аксёнов, А.А. и И.М. Белоусов, 1975. Загадки Океании: Экспедиция на науч. - исслед. судне Дмитрий Менделеев. [Mysteries of Oceania: a scientific research expedition on the vessel *Dimitry Mendeleev*.] М., Мысль. [Mysl, Moscow]. 159 pp., ill. [General account of research trips including a description of Funafuti.] ¶
42. [Basilov, V.N. & N.A. Marova]
Басилов, В.Н. и Н.А. Марова, 1972. Экспедиция в Океанию [Expedition to Oceania]. Земля и Вселенная [Zemlia i Vselennaya = Earth and the Universe] 6: 61-67. [Includes comments on biology of Ellice Islands.] ¶
62. Bezrukov, P.L.]
Безруков, П.Л., 1969. Микрофлора и микрофауна в современных осадках Тихого Океана. [Microflora and microfauna in the recent sediments of Pacific Ocean.] Тихий Океан (В. Г. Корт, гл. ред.) 8: 1-203. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort) 8: 1-203. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow]. [Samples collected from Tuvalu region discussed in text along with earlier work e.g. Chapman (various dates) pp. 11, 18, 26, 80, etc.]
72. [Bogorov, V.G.]
Богоров, В.Г., 1967. Биология Тихого Океана. Книга 1: Планктон. [Geology of the Pacific Ocean. 1: Plankton.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл. ред.) 7(1): 1-268. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort) 7(1): 1-268. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.] [Data from plankton samples collected in Tuvalu region (fig. 1, p. 52) appear to have been used in preparing some figures illustrating the general synthesis e.g. phytoplankton figs. 10, 11, pp. 72-73; primary production fig. 13, facing p. 86; biogeographical distribution figs. 32-40, pp. 132, 133, 135, 136, 144, 148, 157, 158; deep scattering layers fig. 51, p. 218.]
103. [Brujewicz, S.W.]
Бруевич, С.В., 1966. Химия Тихого Океана. [Chemistry of the Pacific Ocean.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл. ред.) 3: 1-360. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort) 3: 1-360. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.] [Chemical data from Tuvalu region included in various figures and tables e.g. pp. 50, 52, 54, 64, et seq., 266 et seq.]
116. [Butinov, N.A.]
Бутинов, Н.А., 1982. Полинезийцы островов Тувалу. [Polynesians of Tuvalu Islands.] М., Наука. [Nauka, Moscow] 128pp., bibl: 115 ref. [Mainly ethnographic, sociological and historical with little other natural science content.]
117. [Butinov, N.A.]
Бутинов, Н.А., 1975. Путь к берегу Маклая. [The way to Maclay's shore.] Хабаровск, Хабаров. книз-во. [Khabarovsk Publishing House, Khabarovsk.] 304pp. [Biological results from the Ellice Islands cruise of the Dimitry Mendeleev pp. 243-268.] ¶
333. [Galerkin, L.I.]
Галеркин, Л.И., 1968. Сезонные колебания уровня. [Seasonal sea level oscillations.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл. ред.) 2: 290-356. Наука, Москва. [In 'Hydrology of the Pacific Ocean' (ed A.D. Dobrovlsky), being 'Pacific Ocean' (chief ed V.G. Kort) 2: 290-356. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.] [Hydrographic data from Ellice/Tuvalu region included in several figures e.g. fig. 149, p. 292.]
376. [Golikov, A.N., E.V. Krosnov, L.I. Moskalev and D.V. Naumov]
Голиков, А.Н., Е.В. Краснов, Л.И. Москалёв, и Д.В. Наумов, 1973. Сравнительно-экологический анализ некоторых биоценозов верхних отделов островных шельфов в тропических водах западной части Тихого Океана.

- [Comparative ecological analysis of some biocenoses of the upper parts of island shelves in tropical waters of the western Pacific.] *Океанология* [Oceanology (transl. American Geophysical Union)] 1: 158-172. [The average reef biomass of corals reaches 4.7 kg/m² (67%), other animals amount to 3% and plants 30% of total benthos biomass per m² at Funafuti pp. 124-5, fig. 2 and cf. fig. 7, p. 130, figs. 8 & 9, p. 131, fig. 10, p. 132.]
377. [Golikov, A.N., D.V. Naumov, S.V. Krasnov, and L.I. Moskalev]
Голиков, А. Н., Д.В. Наумов, С.В. Краснов, и Л.И. Москалёв, 1972. Некоторые закономерности распределения и структуры биоценозов верхних отделов островных шельфов тропических широт западной части Тихого Океана. [Some regularities in the distribution and structure of biocenosis of the island shelves in the higher tropical latitudes of the western Pacific.] Отчёт. Науч. сессия по итогам работ за 1971 год Зоол. ин-та АН СССР. Тез. докл. Л., [Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Zoologicheskogo instituta Tezisy dokladov, Leningrad (Report of scientific proceedings of results for the year 1971): 10-11. [Includes research in Ellice Islands by *Dimitry Medeleev*.] ¶
379. [Govorov, K.A.]
Говоров, К.А., 1971. Океания: Физико-географическая характеристика. [Oceania: physical geography characteristics.] М., Мысль. 197 pp., illus., bibl. [Geology and geography of the Ellice Islands summarised pp. 17, 152-153.] ¶
405. [Gusev, A.M. L.K. Moiseev and A.I. Nemytov]
Гусев, А.М., Л.К. Моисеев, и А.И. Немытов, 1980. Прибрежная ветровая циркуляция вокруг островов и атоллов. [The coastal wind circulation around islands and atolls.] Биологические и геологические исследования в островных районах западной части Тихого Океана. Тр. Ин-т Океанологии АН СССР [Biological and geological research in the island regions of the western Pacific, (ed L.A. Ponomareva). Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Institut Okeanologii, Trudy] 90: 198-218. [Leningrad Public Library provided this reference as containing Ellice content but the present compilers failed to find any relevant material.]
467. [Ignatiev, G.M.]
Игнатъев, Г.М., 1972. Географические зоны островной суши юго-западной части Тихого Океана. [Geographical zones of the island dry land of the south-western Pacific.] Вестн. МГУ. Сер. 5: География. [Vestnik, Moscow State University: series 5: Geography] 3: 14-20, 7 refs. [Geology and geography of Funafuti atoll summarised.] ¶
468. [Ignatiev, G.M.]
Игнатъев, Г.М., 1979. Тропические острова Тихого Океана. [Tropical islands of the Pacific.] М., Мысль. [Mysl, Moscow] 270 pp., illus., bibl. [Includes description of geology of Tuvalu.] ¶
469. [Ignatiev, G.M.]
Игнатъев, Г.М., 1983. Тихоокеанский сегмент - крупнейший физико-географический район земли. [Pacific plate - largest physico-geographical feature of the Earth]. Вестн. МГУ. Сер. 5: География [Vestnik, Moscow State University, series 5: Geography] 6: 47-52, 8 refs. [Refers to flora of Ellice Islands.] ¶
472. [Ionin, A.C.]
Ионин, А.С., 1981. Роль хемогенных процессов в рельефообразовании прибрежно-шельфовой зоны тропиков. [The role of chemogenic processes in the formation of coastal shelf relief in the tropical zone.] Континентальные и островные шельфы: Рельеф и осадки. М. [In 'Continental and island shelves: relief and sediments', Moscow] pp. 216-251. 9 refs. [Includes account of geological research in Funafuti.] ¶
504. [Kalinenko, V.V. & V.S. Medvedev]
Калиненко, В.В. и В.С. Медведев, 1980. Литолого-фациальные особенности карбонатных отложений тропических островов Тихого Океана. [Lithologic facies characteristics of the carbonate deposits on tropical islands in the Pacific Ocean.] Биологические и геологические исследования в островных районах западной части Тихого Океана. Тр. Ин-т Океанологии АН СССР. [In 'Biological and geological investigations of the island regions of the west Pacific' (ed L.A. Ponomareva), Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Institut Okeanologii, Trudy] 90: 117-140. [Detailed description of Funafuti atoll and lagoon based on researches of *Dimitry Mendeleev*, 1971, pp. 124-126. Fig. 2 shows cores collected along a line of section across the lagoon close to that sampled by Finckh and Halligan (in David, Halligan and Finckh, 1904) although no reference is made to this earlier work. Dissolved oxygen in Funafuti lagoon = 2.0 - 4.5 ml/l vs. ocean = 5.0 - 5.5 ml/l and phosphorus in lagoon = 0.25 - 0.94 mkg vs. ocean 0.42 - 3.10 mkg p. 136.]

505. [Kalineko, V.V., V.S. Medvedev & I-U.A. Pavlidis]
Калиненко, В.В., В.С. Медведев, и Ю.А. Павлидис, 1981. Карбонатные отложения пляжей тропических островов и особенности их формирования. [Carbonate deposits of the tropical island beaches and specific characteristics of their formation.]
Континентальные и островные шельфы: Рельеф и осадки. М. [In 'Continental and island shelves: relief and sediments'. Moscow.] pp. 187-216, 11 refs. [Includes lithological and geomorphological research in Tuvalu.] ¶
506. [Kaplin, P.A.]
Каплин, П.А., 1975. Террасы океанических островов тропической зоны. [Terraces of oceanic islands in the tropical zone.] Островные шельфы тропической зоны океана. М. Новые экспедицион. исслед, сообщ, материалы. Ин-т Океанологии им. П.П. Ширшова АН СССР. [In 'Island platforms in the oceanic tropic zone.' Expedition reports, Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R., Institut Okeanologii imeni P.P. Shirshov] 1: 134-148. [Includes observations on Funafuti's geology.] ¶
507. [Kaplin, P.A. & V.S. Medvedev, eds.]
Каплин, П.А. и В.С. Медведев (Отв.ред.), 1973. География атоллов юго-западной части Тихого Океана. [The geography of atolls in the South Pacific.] АН СССР Океаногр. комис. М., Наука. [Oceanographic Commission, Academy of Science, U.S.S.R. Moscow, Nauka.] 142pp., illus., bibl: 80 ref. [Biology and geology of the Ellice archipelago is described.] ¶
557. [Kondratov, A.M.]
Кондратов, А.М., 1974а. Загадки Великого Океана. [Mysteries of the Pacific Ocean.] Л., Гидрометеоздат. [Hydrometeoizdat, Leningrad.] 223 pp., illus. [Geophysics of the Ellice Islands pp. 103, 107, 112, 122-3.] ¶
560. [Kort, V.G. (ed)]
Корт, В.Г. (гл.ред.), 1966-1974. Тихий Океан [Pacific Ocean]. М., Наука [9 vols. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.] [Contains reviews as well as new data concerned with meteorology (vol. 1), hydrology (vol. 2), ocean chemistry (vol. 3), shores (vol. 4), sea floor and tectonics (vol. 5), sediments and sedimentation (vol. 6), biology (vol. 7), microflora and microfauna (vol. 8), geophysics (vol. 9); cf Bezrukov (1969), Bogorov (1967), Brujewicz (1966), Galerkin (1968), Lisitzin and Peterlin (1970), Radzikhovskaya and Leonteva (1968), Samoilenko (1966), Udintsev (1972),
- Zenkevich (1969), Zenkovich (1967).]
561. [Kort, V.G. & S.S. Sal'mikov (eds)]
Корт, В.Г. и С.С. Сальников (Отв.ред.), 1981. Тихий Океан. [Pacific Ocean.] Л., Наука. [Nauka, Leningrad.] 388 pp., illus., map., bibl: pp. 357-368. [Special characters and relief of Tuvalu pp. 14, 17, 30; biology of Tuvalu pp. 31, 155-6, 165, 281, 306.] ¶
598. [Leontiev, O.K. & V.S. Medvedev]
Леонтьев, О.К. и В.С. Медведев, 1972. Эволюция атоллов Тихого Океана. [Evolution of Pacific atolls.] Природа [Priroda] 9: 80-87. [General description of geomorphology and evolution of Funafuti pp. 82-84, map 85, including mention of Royal Society boring.]
610. [Lisitzin, A.P. & V.P. Petelin]
Лиситцин, А.П. и В.П. Петелин, 1970. Коралловые рифы и связанные с ними осадки. [Coral reefs and related sediments.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл.ред.) [In 'Sedimentation in the Pacific Ocean' (ed P.L. Bezrukov), being 'Pacific Ocean' (chief ed V.G. Kort)]: 69-106. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow. [Hinde's (1904) descriptions of Funafuti cores mentioned briefly p. 72, 75 and see fig. 37, p. 79. Borings discussed in a little more detail p. 92 and see fig. 44, p. 93.]
615. [Logvinenko, N.V.]
Логвиненко, Н.В., 1976. Бич-рок некоторых островов Тихого Океана. [Beach rock of some islands in the Pacific.] Литология и палеогеография [Litologia i paleografija] 2: 133-147, 11 refs. [Includes descriptions from Funafuti.] ¶
616. [Logvinenko, N.V.]
Логвиненко, Н.В., 1980. Морская геология. [Marine geology.] Л., Недра. [Nedra, Leningrad.] 343pp., illus., bibl: 341 refs. [Geology of Funafuti summarised p. 221.] ¶
744. [Mutsehoni, V.M.]
Муцетони, В.М., 1974. За экспонатами в Океанию. [Looking for exhibits in Oceania.] Музейное дело в СССР. М. [Muzeinoe delo v S.S.S.R., Moscow] 1974: 102-120. [Includes biological research in Funafuti.] ¶
745. [Naumov, D.V.]
Наумов, Д.В., 1972а. Коралловые рифы Океании. [Coral reefs of Oceania.] Природа [Priroda] 10: 43-52. [Includes brief reference to observations in Ellice Islands.]

746. [Naumov, D.V.]
Наумов, Д.В., 1972b. Типы коралловых рифов Океании. [Types of coral reefs in Oceania]. Отчет. Науч. Сессия по итогам работ за 1971 год Зоол ин-та АН СССР. Тез. докл. Л. [Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Zoologicheskogo instituta: Tezisy dokladov, Leningrad (Report of scientific proceedings on results for the year 1971)]: 22-23. [Includes description of research in Ellice Islands by *Dimitry Mendeleev*.] ¶
747. [Naumov, D.V.]
Наумов, Д.В., 1975. На островах Океании. [On the islands of Oceania.] М., Наука. [Nauka, Moscow.] 167pp. [Biological Studies in the Ellice Islands reported pp. 134-162.] ¶
748. [Naumov, D.V., M.V. Propp, and S.N. Rybakov]
Наумов, Д.В., М.В. Пропп, и С.Н. Рыбаков, 1984. Мир кораллов. [The world of corals.] Л., Гидрометеиздат. [Hydrometeizdat, Leningrad.] 360pp., illus. [Reports on hydrobiological research in Ellice Islands.] ¶
750. [Nekotorye . . .]
Некоторые геоморфологические особенности атоллов архипелагов Эллис, Феникс и Гильберта 1972. [Some geomorphological characteristics of the atolls of the Ellice, Phoenix and Gilbert archipelagoes.] Вестн. МГУ. Сер. География. [Vestnik, Moscow State University: series Geography]6: 45-51. ¶
753. [Nikiforov, L.G.]
Никифоров, Л.Г., 1975. Вопросы образования эволюции современных и древних рифовых построек в связи с их возможной нефтегазоносностью. [Questions concerning the formation and evolution of modern and ancient reef structures in connection with their possible oil and gas content.] Островные шельфы тропической зоны океана. М. Новые экспедицион. исслед., сообщ., материалы. Ин-т Океанологии им. П. П. Ширшова АН СССР. [Expedition research reports. Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Institut Okeanologii imeni P.P. Shirshov] 1: 182-194, 32 refs. [Includes observations on origin and morphology of coral islands of the Ellice archipelago.] ¶
781. [Petelim, V.P.]
Петелин, В.П., 1960. О донных осадках западной части Тихого Океана. [On bottom sediments of the western Pacific Ocean.] Океанол. исслед. [Okeanologicheskie issledovaniia] 2: 45-60. [Studies made during the 25th, 26th, 27th voyages of the *Vityaz* and which include Ellice area.] ¶
784. [Petrov, Iu.E.]
Петров, Ю. Е., 1980. Экология бентосных водорослей тропических морей юго-западной части Тихого Океана. [Benthic algal-ecology in the tropical seas of the south-west Pacific.] Биологические и геологические исследования в островных районах западной части Тихого Океана. Тр. Ин-т Океанологии АН СССР. [In 'Biological and geological investigations of the island regions of the west Pacific' (ed L.A. Ponomareva), Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Institut Okeanologi, Trudy] 90: 45-50. [Funafuti given as one locality collected but does not appear to be referred to specifically in text.]
795. [Ponomareva, L.A., ed]
Пономарева, Л.А. (гл. ред.), 1980. Биологические и геологические исследования в островных районах западной части Тихого Океана. [Biological and geological investigations of the island regions of the west Pacific]. Академия наук СССР, Труды Института Океанологии [Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Institut Okeanologi, Trudy] 90: 260pp. [Includes observations, data and specimens collected on cruises of *Dimitry Mendeleev* from June to October 1971 and January to April 1977 which included an expedition to Tuvalu, cf Gusev *et al* (1980), Kalineko and Medvedev (1980), Petrov (1980).]
813. [Radzikhovskaya, M.A. & V.V. Leonteva]
Радзиковская, М.А. и В.В. Леонтьева, 1968. Структура вод и водные массы. [Water structure and water masses.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл. ред.)2: 20-68. Наука, Москва. [In 'Hydrology of the Pacific Ocean' (ed A.D. Dobrovolsky), being 'Pacific Ocean' (chief ed V.G. Kort)2: 20-68. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.] [Hydrographic data from Ellice/Tuvalu region included e.g. fig. 16, facing p. 60.]
817. [Rass, T.S.]
Расс, Т.С. 1971. Биология Тихого Океана. книга 3: Рыбы открытых вод. [Biology of the Pacific Ocean. III: Fishes of the open waters.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл. ред.)7(3): 323pp., 852 refs. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort)7(3): 1-323. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.] [Translation exists originating from U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, of 323pp. *Diaphus altifrons* (Myctophidae) noted west of Ellice and Gilbert Islands p. 177 (original), 192 (translation).]

858. [Samoilenko, V.S.]
Самойленко, В.С., 1966. Метеорологические условия над Тихим Океаном. [Meteorological conditions over the Pacific Ocean]. Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл.ред.)1: 1-397. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort)1: 1-397. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.][Data from Ellice/Tuvalu stations appear to be included in numerous figures e.g. pp. 72, 76, although text is largely preoccupied with the north Pacific. See also maps in appendix pp. 319-394.]
882. [Semenov, G.A., & A.G. Gainanov]
Семенов, Г.А. и А.Г. Гайнанов, 1974. Глубинное сейсмическое зондирование методом преломленных волн и структура земной коры в области Тихого Океана. [Crustal structure of the Pacific Ocean] Тихий Океан. (В.Г. Корт, гл. ред.) 9: 9-36. Наука, Москва. [In: 'Geophysics of the floor of the Pacific Ocean' (ed G.V. Udintsev & V.F. Kananev), being 'Pacific Ocean' (chief ed V.G. Kort) 9: 9-36. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.][Includes a discussion of the structure of the earth's crust in and around Funafuti pp. 10-12].
990. [Udinstev, G.V.]
Удинцев, Г.В., 1960. О рельефе дна западной части Тихого Океана. [On the bottom relief of the Western Pacific.] Океанолог. исслед., [Okeanologicheskie issledovaniia] 2: 5-32, 34 refs.[Includes topographical observations at Ellice Islands.] ¶
991. [Udintsev, G.V.]
Удинцев, Г.В., 1972. Геоморфология и тектоника дна Тихого Океана. [Bottom geomorphology and tectonics of the Pacific Ocean.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл.ред.)5: 1-394. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort)5: 1-394. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.][Structure of the Ellice Islands discussed pp.118, 121, 209-212, 225.] ¶
992. [Udintsev, G.V., A.V. Agapora, A.F. Beresnev, et al]
Удинцев, Г.В., А.В. Агапова, А.Ф. Береснев, и др., 1963. Новая батиметрическая карта Тихого Океана. [New bathymetric map of the Pacific.] Океанолог. исслед. [Okeanologicheskie issledovaniia] 9: 60-100, 84 refs.[Includes discussion of topography of Ellice Islands.] ¶
993. [Udinstev, G.V. & V.F. Kanaev (eds)]
Удинцев, Г.В. и В.Ф. Канаев (отв. ред.), 1974. Геофизика дна Тихого Океана. [Geophysics of the floor of the Pacific Ocean.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт гл. ред.)9: 1-192. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort)9: 1-192. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.][Data from Tuvalu/Ellice region incorporated in several regional maps and figures. Discussion in text cf. Semenov & Gainanov (1974).]
1006. [Vilenkin, B. Ya.]
Виленкин, Б.Я., 1977. О поведении *Amphinerita polita* на заселенной территории (Gastropoda, Neritidae). [On behaviour of *Amphinerita polita* in populated territory (Gastropoda, Neritidae).] Зоологический журнал [Zoologicheskii Zhurnal] 52(2): 303-306.[Studies of clustering of the genus in both natural and artificial environments at Funafuti.]
1083. [Zdorovenin, V.V. & G.V. Udintsev]
Здоровенин, В.В. и Г.В. Удинцев, 1970. Структура осадочного покрова центральной части Тихого Океана по данным 34-го рейса Витязя. [Structure of the sedimentary cover of the central part of the Pacific according to data of the 34th voyage of the *Vitayaz*.] Сейсмические исследования строения дна морей и океанов. Тр. Ин-т Океанологии АН СССР. [Seismic study of the sea and ocean bottom structure. Akademia Nauk S.S.S.R. Institut Okeanologii, Trudy] 87: 126-144, bibl: 37 refs.[Includes geological research in Ellice Islands region.] ¶
1085. [Zenkevich, L.A.]
Зенкевич, Л.А., 1969. Биология Тихого Океана. книга 2: Глубоководная донная фауна плейстон. [Biology of the Pacific Ocean. II: The deep-sea bottom fauna. Pleuston.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл.ред.) 7(2): 1-356. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort)7(2): 1-356. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.][No original samples appear to be reported from Ellice/Tuvalu waters but data from atolls seem to be included in several diagrams showing biotic zones and species distribution e.g. fig. 41, p. 209, figs. 72-73, pp. 337-345.]
1086. [Zenkovich, V.P.]
Зенкович, В.П., 1967. Берега Тихого Океана. [The Pacific coasts.] Тихий Океан (В.Г. Корт, гл. ред.)4: 1-375. Наука, Москва. ['Pacific Ocean' (ed V.G. Kort)4: 1-375. Nauka Publishing House, Moscow.][Tuvalu/Ellice included in discussion of atolls e.g. pp. 14, 172, 221-223, and of bore holes into atolls p. 176.]

Index

With a few exceptions, only broad headings are provided for the bulk of topics indexed here. About half the annotated references fall into clear-cut specific fields of study. Others are multidisciplinary and have been multi-indexed. However, not all publications are easily categorized and the index must not be regarded as comprehensive. Review-type surveys of Tuvalu frequently make fleeting reference to matters such as the Royal Society boring or the status of agriculture in the group. Not all such references are indexed here. Those given under such headings are either those considered as significant by the compilers or are cited by way of example only. Similarly, not all vernacular references to organisms are necessarily listed. Further, changes in biological nomenclature over the years has made it difficult for some genera to be assigned to their correct modern grouping. Some systematic usages in Schmeltz (1869-1877) proved particularly troublesome in this respect.

It must be re-emphasised that not all Soviet references were available for detailed annotation. As such some two dozen of these have not been indexed other than in the broadest terms. A specific category "Biology, unspecified Soviet studies" has been used for many of these items.

Amphibians

Bufo marinus 110, 353, 473, 582, 844

Annelida (worms) 110, 139, 429, 431, 579, 895, 898, 905, 1039

Arthropoda (see also Insecta) 22, 85, 140, 189, 215, 242, 309, 423, 429, 431, 814, 815, 816, 848, 871, 895, 1044, 1076

Arachnida 815

Scorpiones (scorpions) 120, 559, 792, 815, 855

Araneae (spiders) 55, 56, 502,

Pseudoscorpiones (false scorpions) 48, 49, 50, 138, 509, 1052, 1053, 1054

Acari (mites) 484

Crustacea 68, 265, 267, 423, 446, 871, 1033

Ostracoda (ostracods) 147, 148, 149, 448

Cirripedia (barnacles) 85

Malacostraca (higher crustaceans) 68

Stomatopoda 81

Decapoda 37, 818, 1066

shrimps 38, 80, 82, 83, 183, 266, 449, 450, 451, 631

coconut crab 45, 212, 263, 265, 359, 423, 1026

crabs 84, 110, 265, 763, 963

Amphipoda 85, 862

Isopoda 85, 754, 879

Myriapoda 24, 792, 815, 894

Astronomy 583

Australian Museum Memoir III (see also Expeditions)

22, 23, 33, 189, 274, 323, 328, 329, 330, 423, 424, 426-428, 431, 444, 445, 578, 764, 792, 814, 815, 896, 1011, 1012, 1033-1039

Aves (birds) 16, 32, 45, 63, 71, 140, 156, 157, 158, 215, 244, 245, 332, 344, 360, 414, 423, 424, 462, 488, 527, 530, 540, 556, 589, 629, 676, 677, 697, 698, 699, 749, 755, 756, 757, 770, 782, 783, 786, 801, 845, 849, 889, 890, 909, 949, 967, 977, 981, 1028, 1031, 1044, 1056, 1064, 1076

Bibliographies 15, 58, 124, 168, 173, 185, 188, 275, 293, 295, 296, 311, 320, 385, 386, 419, 466, 478, 479, 500, 532, 562, 628, 630, 673, 674, 711, 712, 723, 740, 768, 769, 775, 810, 842, 845, 846, 848, 855, 856, 857, 895, 920, 923, 960, 962, 965, 972, 974, 977, 981, 999

Island indices 94, 104, 248, 996

Biology, unspecified Soviet studies 11, 12, 13, 42, 117, 376, 377, 507, 561, 744, 747, 748, 1085

Botany 62, 69, 72, 110, 122, 168, 215, 235, 258, 280, 300, 323, 360, 424, 473, 540-556, 582, 703, 711-715, 731, 751, 775, 856, 857, 903, 960, 979, 983-988, 1013, 1045, 1087

Algae (marine) 39, 40, 62, 110, 152, 169, 229, 246, 250, 290, 314-319, 343, 365, 367, 369, 446, 457, 491, 492, 501, 502, 567, 613, 784, 871, 873, 883-887, 966, 969, 972-974, 1076

Algae (non-marine) 237, 582

coconuts 106, 215, 237, 242, 300, 302, 304, 424, 486, 635-641, 702, 727, 731, 806, 903, 904-907, 984, 1044, 1048, 1070

diseases 237, 292, 295, 296, 304-310, 357, 422, 423, 903, 921, 971, 983, 994, 1044, 1072, 1073

mycology (fungi) 172, 237, 305, 730

taro, pulaka, babai 88, 131, 140, 141, 215, 234, 258, 280, 302, 399, 404, 422, 423, 424, 486, 581, 583, 621, 731, 839, 983-988, 1018, 1031

terrestrial 34, 35, 69, 88, 140, 141, 168, 185, 215, 233, 234, 237, 239, 242, 278, 299, 302, 312, 313, 323, 360, 399, 402, 404, 422, 423, 433, 486, 540-556, 589, 617, 635-641, 710, 739, 789, 839, 903, 933, 938, 941, 945, 946, 983-988, 1018, 1031, 1059-1062, 1074-1076

Brachiopoda (lampshells) 179, 427, 446

Colenterata (see also Coral reefs) 14, 140, 250, 290, 297, 335, 425, 429, 457, 501, 788, 1025

systematics (including Meduseae, Milleporina, hydroids) 8, 87, 110, 290, 334-339, 423, 424, 431, 437-441, 446, 485, 708, 709, 848, 871, 964, 1004, 1005, 1026, 1035, 1036, 1038, 1039, 1076, 1080, 1081

Coral reefs and atolls (see Expeditions, Geography, Geology) 11, 12, 13, 42, 168, 213, 214, 218, 229, 272, 282, 286, 289, 290, 317, 376, 377, 378, 423, 457, 502, 504-505, 566, 567, 568, 570-577, 598, 615, 626, 627, 635-641, 745, 753, 876, 884-887, 916, 917, 922, 969, 990-992, 1025, 1086

debate on origins 4, 5, 7, 9, 18, 23, 89, 132, 133, 174,

- 201-210, 213-218, 224-226, 282, 324, 325, 328, 331, 335, 340-343, 348, 349, 398, 401, 423, 424, 430, 436, 487, 655, 669, 670, 705, 706, 708, 722, 724, 729, 753, 766, 772, 804, 852, 877, 878, 892, 893, 901, 915, 918, 939, 940, 942, 947, 950, 951, 1029, 1040, 1042, 1057, 1058, 1067, 1068, 1069
- reef channel clearing 247, 371-374, 413, 490, 970
- Disease, human 47, 121, 141, 193, 215, 231, 280, 395, 421, 423, 584, 585, 687-694, 760, 761, 849, 860, 895
- filariasis (see also Insecta, mosquitoes) 107, 121, 122, 123, 252, 288, 395, 421, 423, 476-483, 503, 585, 586, 603, 642, 643, 661, 667, 668, 673, 674, 688, 760, 761, 762, 765, 849, 850, 895, 920, 1071
- fish poisoning (see Fish)
- Echinozoa 140, 189, 431, 710, 1034, 1076
- Holothuroidea 46, 110, 161, 162, 163, 791, 871
- Echinoidea 52, 110, 871
- Enteropneustea 444, 445, 935
- Expeditions
- Agassiz 4-9, 18, 464
- Bock 1, 54, 70, 387, 485, 754, 763, 848, 862, 863
- Challenger (1951) 326, 347-9, 508, 837
- Dmitry Mendeleev 11, 13, 117, 376, 377, 472, 504-506, 615, 616, 744-748, 753, 795, 991-993
- Royal Society, including borings and results (see also Agassiz, Australian Museum Memoir III, Coral reefs, Geology) 3-5, 7, 9, 18, 23, 25, 43, 73-76, 78, 79, 133, 134, 150, 160, 174, 175, 176, 201-210, 215-221, 225-227, 229, 230, 240, 241, 248, 263, 274, 275, 280, 282, 323-325, 329-331, 407, 446, 463-465, 473, 474, 501, 502, 558, 578, 600, 655, 669, 670, 705, 706, 722, 724, 764, 766, 772, 800, 803, 804, 822, 824, 828, 838, 841, 851, 852, 878, 884-887, 892, 893, 896, 910, 911, 914-918, 939, 940, 942, 947, 950, 951, 1022, 1023, 1029, 1043, 1044, 1057, 1058, 1067, 1068, 1069
- U.S. Exploring Expedition 291, 419, 434, 489, 1045, 1046, 1056
- Foraminifera (forams) 23, 62, 143-146, 148-151, 178, 194, 400, 408, 423, 424, 429, 431, 446, 501, 635-641
- Geography 15, 20, 61, 101, 116, 140, 141, 196, 213-217, 258, 259, 270, 286, 289, 291, 302, 381, 387, 391, 392, 396, 421, 423, 473, 489, 496, 527, 538, 540, 556, 583, 608, 613, 623, 625, 633-641, 680-684, 703, 704, 707, 731, 741, 742, 750, 751, 799, 849, 903, 943, 976, 981, 990-992, 1014, 1040, 1045, 1046
- cartography 434, 456, 630, 635-641, 751, 1014, 1044
- climate 14, 47, 53, 93, 140, 141, 169, 258, 289, 301, 302, 350, 357, 358, 381, 384, 385, 387, 394, 396, 397, 405, 421, 423, 624, 633-641, 707, 751, 761, 799, 846, 851, 858, 895, 903, 919, 944, 1014, 1017, 1018, 1040, 1044
- enviromental considerations 109, 110, 140, 196, 197, 290, 378, 624, 633-641, 644, 761, 779, 903, 919, 922, 927, 976, 999, 1044, 1079
- population 47, 61, 121, 140, 302, 350, 357, 360, 387, 389, 391, 392, 421, 423, 608, 613, 635-641, 680, 806, 1002
- soils 93, 101, 178, 258, 301, 302, 387, 389, 391, 392, 538, 581, 635-641, 751, 903, 979, 1017, 1044
- summary reviews, including agriculture, climate, setting, etc 14, 24, 44, 53, 93, 122, 155, 168, 169, 175, 179, 181, 211, 276, 301, 350, 357, 358, 360, 384-386, 389, 390, 393, 397, 405, 416-418, 467, 471, 482, 497, 516, 528, 529, 541, 556, 578, 598, 618-621, 624, 645, 680-684, 686, 695, 735, 760, 761, 824, 825, 840, 852, 891, 895, 908, 919, 937, 979, 1010, 1017, 1044, 1083
- Geology (see also Expeditions, Geography, Hurricanes) 25, 26, 53, 76, 96-99, 140, 160, 178, 219, 220-222, 256, 354, 405, 423, 467-469, 472, 501, 502, 504-507, 525, 572, 598, 616, 635-641, 707, 708, 732, 750, 804, 807-811, 855, 865, 866, 874-876, 882, 897, 899-901, 903, 965, 990-992, 1019-1021, 1032, 1040, 1041, 1044, 1051, 1083, 1086
- geophysics 187, 347-349, 354, 409, 557, 809, 811, 837, 882, 993
- mineralogy 222, 472
- aragonite, calcite 43, 134, 191, 192, 282, 366, 382, 454, 501, 502, 671, 696, 788, 800, 829, 847, 865, 866, 868, 869, 870, 881, 899, 900, 1024, 1084
- biomineralogy 164, 165, 191, 192, 290, 343, 365, 367, 368, 454, 501, 502, 612, 696, 788
- brucite 847
- dolomite, dolomitization 43, 57, 134, 164, 165, 191, 192, 282-284, 348, 375, 380, 382, 501, 502, 672, 696, 800, 829, 831, 864, 865, 867-870, 899-901, 952, 968, 1024, 1084
- ettringite 847
- gypsum 847
- manganese nodules 279, 368, 525, 801
- phosphates including "guano" 10, 45, 169, 177, 190, 220, 302, 502, 809, 811, 843, 1019, 1020, 1032, 1059
- quaternary sea levels 166, 201, 202, 206-208, 355, 356, 779, 804, 827, 834, 835, 874-876
- sediments, sedimentation, erosion 140, 167, 286, 615, 855, 1045
- lagoonal 7, 109, 354
- Funafuti 110, 111, 171, 250, 290, 343, 365, 408, 458, 459, 501, 502, 504, 505, 807, 808, 989
- Nukufetau 809, 811
- offshore marine 6, 184, 190, 351, 743, 781
- Royal Society borings 43, 352, 446, 501, 502, 568, 570, 571, 573-577, 598, 610, 706, 708, 828, 830, 892, 893, 940, 968, 1024, 1044, 1085
- Historical including exploration and discovery (see also Expeditions) 44, 116, 168, 175, 185, 262, 280, 420, 423, 455, 471, 588, 731, 767, 793, 794, 799, 825, 832, 840, 913, 1010, 1015, 1016, 1045, 1046
- European discovery 59, 90, 102, 109, 141, 175, 255, 257, 260, 261, 280, 291, 326, 419, 434, 475, 563-565, 590, 591, 666, 682-685, 733, 776, 777, 888, 936, 1015, 1016, 1045, 1046
- Hurricanes 14, 212, 280, 289, 300, 633, 849, 948, 1007, 1014, 1044

- Bebe 12, 29, 30, 36, 125, 435, 632, 663, 709, 710, 820
- Hydrology 100, 101, 103, 140, 198, 199, 200, 215, 258, 259, 302, 333, 504, 538, 581, 582, 635-641, 734, 813, 849, 903, 1044
- Insecta 114, 115, 122, 140, 195, 215, 234, 235, 254, 302, 305, 307-310, 429, 431, 453, 601, 659, 758, 759, 814, 871, 895, 903, 905, 983, 984, 1044
- Coleoptera 17, 21, 64-68, 92, 95, 182, 251, 412, 498, 510, 649, 750, 954, 955, 1088, 1089, 1092
- Demaptera 77, 447
- Diptera 91, 268, 412, 582, 657, 658, 796, 861, 934
- Mosquitoes 51, 121-123, 252, 268, 280, 285, 288, 461, 473, 476-483, 581, 582, 585, 661, 667, 668, 760-762, 765, 895, 952, 1003, 1071
- Hemiptera 287, 580, 582, 716, 737, 738, 758, 956
- Heteroptera 130, 648
- Hymenoptera 153, 154, 700, 701, 780, 859, 871, 1030, 1047, 1050
- Isoptera 647
- termites 60, 302, 442, 443, 601, 651
- Lepidoptera 118, 119, 327, 410, 411, 452, 499, 601, 651, 675, 717-721, 797, 821, 880, 957-959, 1055, 1056, 1070, 1091, 1092
- Neuroptera 2, 273
- Odonata 322, 582, 606, 607, 872
- Orthoptera 159
- Plecoptera 582
- Mammalia 429, 431, 871, 979, 1011, 1044
- domesticated including dogs and cows on Niulakita 215, 280, 424, 643, 735, 806, 903, 984, 1044
- Mus* (mouse) 129, 424, 903, 1011
- porpoise 212, 424, 1076, 1078
- Rattus* (rat) 129, 140, 895, 903-907, 1011, 1049
- whales 228, 1076
- Microbiology including bacteria, plankton, some Protozoa, and viri (see also Foraminifera) 62, 72, 237, 298, 306, 582, 984, 986
- bunchy-top virus 253, 254, 294, 383, 493, 652, 653, 759, 771
- Mollusca 136, 140, 242, 263, 423, 424, 429, 431, 446, 540-544, 548, 556, 582, 645, 646, 710, 774, 826, 848, 871, 895, 1026, 1031, 1044, 1063, 1076
- Bivalvia (shellfish) 110, 298, 370, 427, 428
- Cephalopoda 1, 460, 785, 1078
- Gastropoda (snails) 31, 110, 112, 135, 137, 232, 281, 298, 426, 428, 511, 512, 572, 582, 664, 736, 773, 774, 812, 863, 1006, 1008, 1009
- terrestrial 345, 346, 569, 571, 575, 582, 736, 787, 910, 911, 1001
- Polyplacophora (chitons) 54
- Scaphopoda 110
- Oceanography (see also Expeditions, Geography, Geology) 3, 5, 6, 20, 44, 103, 126-128, 243, 333, 371-374, 396, 465, 504, 678, 731, 743, 813, 827, 995, 997, 998, 1044, 1065
- Pisces 110, 140, 188, 215, 270, 271, 297, 298, 321, 361, 389, 393, 403, 423, 424, 429, 431, 526, 582, 614, 710, 778, 798, 817, 819, 820, 849, 926, 961, 980, 1011, 1012, 1031, 1044, 1076, 1077, 1078
- ciguatera (fish poisoning) 27, 395, 432, 605, 760, 849, 925
- mollies 105, 524
- palu 45, 431, 987, 1011, 1012
- tuna and billfish 20, 271, 362-364, 470, 513-523, 537, 539, 602, 679, 798, 819, 833, 928-931, 975
- Reptilia (reptiles)
- Sauria (lizards) 110, 140, 215, 423, 531, 1011, 1093
- Serpentes (sea snakes only) 297
- Testudines (turtles) 45, 212, 263, 298, 423, 424, 790, 925, 1011, 1044
- Spongia (sponges) 429, 431, 446, 533, 535, 1000, 1037
- Astrosclera willeyana* 41, 110, 415, 533, 535, 536, 611, 912, 1000
- Tuvalu, individual islands (excluding specific floral and faunal occurrences and expedition reports)
- Nanumea 140, 141, 169, 257, 258, 260, 261, 291, 302, 371-374, 381, 396, 420, 421, 563-565, 637, 644, 703, 704, 742, 751, 776, 794, 799, 849, 997, 1014, 1020, 1040, 1076
- Niutao 169, 258, 291, 302, 381, 396, 420, 421, 540, 542-556, 639, 703, 704, 742, 751, 908, 997, 1014, 1040
- Nanumaga 169, 257, 258, 260, 261, 291, 302, 396, 420, 421, 434, 540, 556, 563-565, 636, 703, 704, 733, 751, 794, 849, 997, 1014, 1020, 1040, 1045, 1046
- Nui 102, 169, 258, 291, 302, 381, 396, 420, 421, 640, 703, 704, 725, 742, 751, 849, 997, 1014, 1020, 1040, 1076
- Vaitupu 169, 258, 259, 291, 302, 381, 396, 420, 421, 527, 608, 703, 704, 734, 741, 742, 751, 767, 849, 997, 1014, 1020, 1031, 1040
- Nukufetau 6, 7, 169, 258, 259, 291, 302, 381, 396, 421, 434, 489, 540, 556, 638, 703, 704, 733, 741, 742, 751, 777, 809, 811, 837, 849, 908, 979, 997, 1014, 1040, 1056
- Funafuti 6, 7, 169, 215, 216, 258, 291, 302, 343, 381, 396, 421, 434, 455, 473, 489, 703, 704, 728, 741, 742, 751, 777, 807, 808, 837, 849, 943, 995, 997, 998, 1014, 1040, 1043, 1076
- Nukulaelae 96, 97, 169, 258, 291, 302, 381, 396, 420, 421, 641, 703, 704, 733, 741, 742, 751, 849, 997, 1014, 1040
- Niulakita 6, 7, 90, 96, 97, 169, 258, 291, 302, 396, 420, 421, 635, 644, 666, 703, 704, 733, 751, 849, 997, 1014

Typesetting by
franvec
Auckland, New Zealand